

## **Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

## **Copyright**

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





# Sprinter

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz



## Front passenger airbag warning



**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in injuries to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary, depending on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operating Instructions
- Printed Operating Instructions
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.



<b>Symbols</b> .....	<b>4</b>	Rear-end doors .....	58
<b>At a glance</b> .....	<b>6</b>	Partition sliding door .....	60
Cockpit .....	6	Electrical step .....	61
Instrument cluster .....	8	Platform dropsides .....	62
Overhead control panel .....	11	Side window .....	64
Door control panel .....	14	Anti-theft prevention .....	66
Emergencies and breakdowns .....	16		
<b>Digital Operating Instructions</b> .....	<b>18</b>	<b>Seats and stowage</b> .....	<b>69</b>
Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions .....	18	Notes on the correct driver's seat position .....	69
<b>General notes</b> .....	<b>19</b>	Notes on grab handles .....	69
Environmental protection .....	19	Seats .....	69
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles .....	19	Steering wheel .....	81
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts .....	19	Stowage areas .....	82
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions .....	20	Information about the bottle holder .....	82
Owner's manual .....	21	Cup holder .....	83
Operating safety .....	21	Ashtray and cigarette lighter .....	83
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries .....	22	Sockets .....	84
Diagnostics connection .....	25	Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial .....	85
Notes on changes to the engine output .....	26	Fitting or removing the floor mats .....	86
Qualified specialist workshop .....	26		
Vehicle registration .....	26	<b>Light and vision</b> .....	<b>88</b>
Correct use of the vehicle .....	27	Lighting .....	88
Information on the REACH Regulation .....	27	Adjusting the interior lighting .....	93
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids .....	27	Changing bulbs .....	96
Implied warranty .....	27	Windscreen wipers .....	100
QR codes for rescue card .....	28	Mirrors .....	103
Data storage .....	28		
Copyright .....	30	<b>Climate control</b> .....	<b>106</b>
<b>Occupant safety</b> .....	<b>31</b>	Overview of climate control systems .....	106
Restraint system .....	31	Operating climate control systems .....	108
Seat belts .....	32	Operating air vents .....	111
Airbags .....	35	Auxiliary heating .....	112
Automatic measures after an accident .....	37	Operating load compartment ventilation .....	117
Safely transporting children in the vehicle .....	37		
Notes on pets in the vehicle .....	47	<b>Driving and parking</b> .....	<b>119</b>
<b>Opening and closing</b> .....	<b>48</b>	Driving .....	119
Key .....	48	Battery main switch .....	133
Doors .....	50	Manual transmission .....	134
Sliding door .....	54	Automatic transmission .....	135
Electric sliding door .....	55	All-wheel drive .....	138
		Electronic level control .....	140
		Refuelling .....	144
		Parking .....	151
		Driving and driving safety systems .....	157
		Work mode .....	184
		Trailer operation .....	185

<b>Instrument cluster and on-board computer</b> .....	<b>190</b>
Overview of the instrument cluster .....	190
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel .....	191
Operating the on-board computer .....	191
Overview of the instrument cluster display .....	192
Adjusting the instrument lighting .....	193
Menus and submenus .....	193

<b>Mercedes me</b> .....	<b>198</b>
Mercedes me calls .....	198
Mercedes me connect .....	201
Mercedes me and apps .....	202

<b>MBUX multimedia system</b> .....	<b>204</b>
Overview and operation .....	204
System settings .....	208
Navigation .....	211
Telephone .....	215
Overview of Smartphone Integration .....	218
Web browser overview .....	218
Radio and media .....	219
Sound settings .....	222

<b>Transporting</b> .....	<b>223</b>
Notes on loading guidelines .....	223
Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle .....	224
Securing loads .....	224
Carrier systems .....	226
Placing a load on the wheel arch .....	227

<b>Maintenance and care</b> .....	<b>228</b>
ASSYST PLUS service interval display .....	228
Engine compartment .....	228
Cleaning and care .....	236

<b>Breakdown assistance</b> .....	<b>242</b>
Emergency .....	242
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .....	243
Flat tyre .....	245
Battery .....	246
Towing or tow-starting .....	254
Electrical fuses .....	258
Vehicle tool kit .....	259
Hydraulic jack .....	260


<b>Wheels and tyres</b> .....	<b>262</b>
Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics .....	262
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres .....	262
Information on driving with summer tyres .....	262
Information on M+S tyres .....	262
Notes on snow chains .....	263
Tyre pressure .....	264
Changing a wheel .....	284
Spare wheel .....	293

<b>Technical data</b> .....	<b>299</b>
Information on the technical data .....	299
On-board electronics .....	299
Radio regulations .....	300
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number .....	302
Operating fluids and capacities .....	303
Vehicle data .....	311
Trailer hitch .....	311
Lashing points and carrier systems .....	311

<b>Display messages and warning and indicator lamps</b> .....	<b>314</b>
Display messages .....	314
Warning and indicator lamps .....	337


<b>Index</b> .....	<b>346</b>
--------------------	------------

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

 **WARNING** Danger due to not observing the warning notices


Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes


Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.


▶ Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.


▶ Observe notes on material damage.


 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

 Instructions

(→ Further information on a topic  
page)

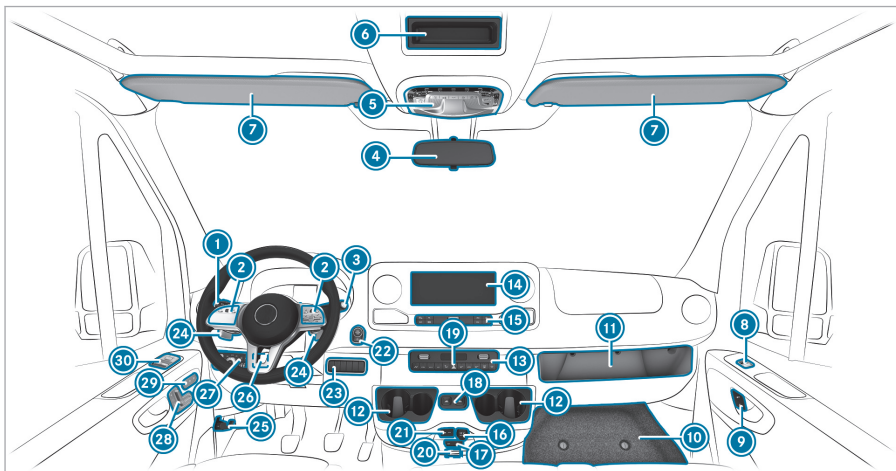
**Display** Messages on the display

 Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

 Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

\* Indicates a cause



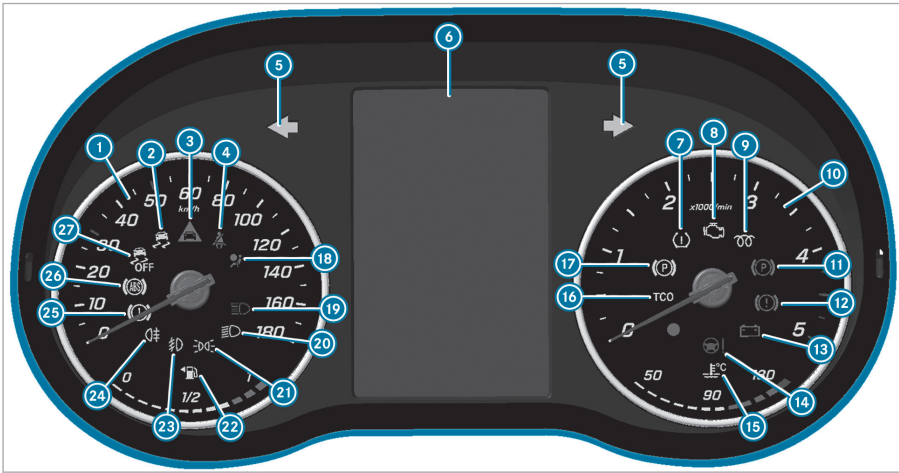


<b>1</b> Combination switch			
Turn signal indicators	→	89	
High beam	→	89	
Windscreen wipers	→	100	
Rear window wiper	→	101	
<b>2</b> Steering-wheel buttons	→	191	
<b>3</b> DIRECT SELECT lever	→	135	
<b>4</b> Inside rearview mirror	→	105	
Digital inside rearview mirror	→	104	
<b>5</b> Overhead control panel	→	93	
<b>6</b> Device installation frame, e.g. for mounting a tachograph or the timer for the stationary heater			
<b>7</b> Sun visor			
<b>8</b> Front passenger window lifter	→	65	
<b>9</b> Central locking system	→	51	
<b>10</b> Stowage compartment cover	→	259	
<b>11</b> Front passenger stowage compartment or tachograph housing			
<b>12</b> Cup holders	→	82	
<b>13</b> Climate control system	→	106	
<b>14</b> MBUX multimedia system display			
<b>15</b> MBUX multimedia system control elements			
<b>16</b> 12 V socket	→	84	
<b>17</b> 230 V socket	→	84	
<b>18</b> Opens and closes the electric sliding door	→	55	
<b>19</b> Hazard warning lights	→	90	
<b>20</b> Key slot for KEYLESS-START	→	120	
<b>21</b> USB port	→	82	
<b>22</b> Start/stop button	→	120	
<b>23</b> Right-hand switch panel			
Activates/deactivates all-wheel drive	→	139	
Engages/disengages LOW RANGE	→	140	
Activates/deactivates DSR	→	166	
Raises/lowers the vehicle level	→	141	
Engages/disengages power take-off	→	184	
Activates/deactivates working speed control (ADR)	→	185	
Activating/deactivating load compartment ventilation	→	117	
Activates/deactivates the beacon	→	91	

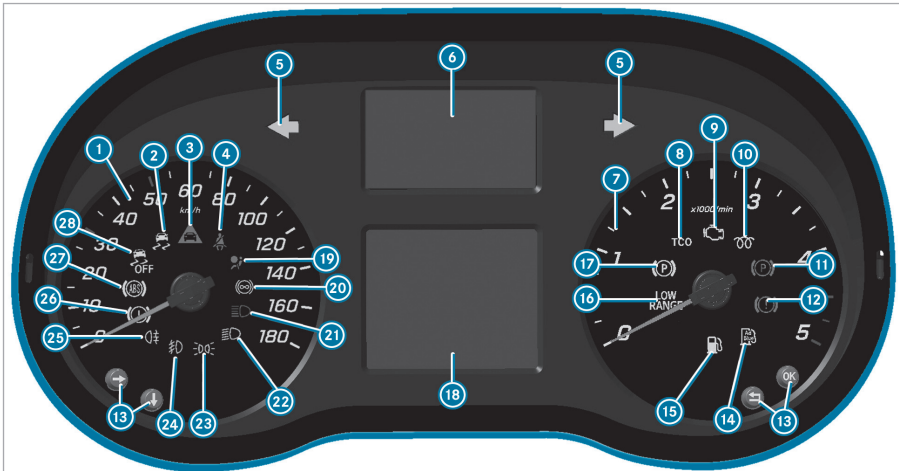
---

24	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	137	Headlamp range adjuster	→	89	
25	Opens the bonnet	→	228	28	Adjusts the driver's seat	→	72
26	Left-hand switch panel			29	Seat heating	→	81
	Sets the working speed (ADR)	→	185		Central locking system	→	51
27	Light switch			30	Driver's window lifter	→	65

---












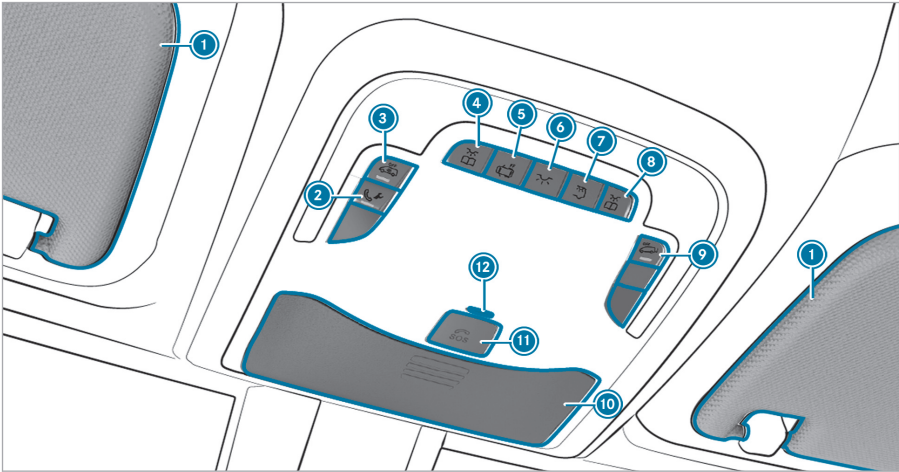
Instrument cluster (colour)			
1	Speedometer	→	190
2	ESP®	→	338
3	Distance warning	→	343
4	Seat belt not fastened	→	343
5	Turn signal lights	→	89
6	Instrument cluster display	→	190
7	Tyre pressure loss warning lamp	→	338
8	Engine diagnostics	→	344
9	Preglow and malfunction in preglow system	→	344
10	Rev counter	→	190
11	Parking brake applied (red)	→	338
12	Brakes (red)	→	338
13	Electrical fault	→	344
14	Electric power steering malfunction	→	343
15	Coolant temperature indicator and  coolant too hot	→	344
16	Tachograph (see separate operating instructions)		
17	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	338
18	Restraint system	→	31
19	High beam	→	89
20	Low beam	→	88
21	Standing lights	→	88
22	Fuel level indicator and	→	344
23	Fog light	→	89
24	Rear fog light	→	89
25	Brakes (yellow)	→	338
26	ABS malfunction	→	338
27	ESP® deactivated	→	338











Instrument cluster (black and white)

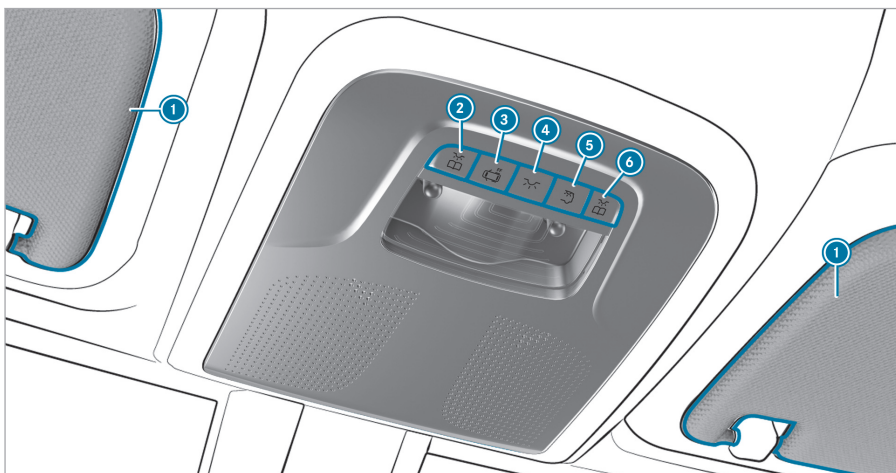
1	Speedometer	→	190
2	ESP®	→	338
3	Distance warning	→	343
4	Seat belt not fastened	→	343
5	Turn signal lights	→	89
6	Display of indicator and warning lamps		
	At least one door is not completely closed		
	Tyre pressure loss	→	338
	Electric power steering malfunction	→	343
	Electrical fault	→	344
	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)		
	Active Brake Assist switched off	→	163
	ATTENTION ASSIST switched off	→	178
	Lane Keeping Assist inactive	→	184
	Highbeam Assist	→	91
	(white) Lane Keeping Assist active and ready to issue warnings and  (red) Lane Keeping Assist issuing a warning	→	182
	Retarder (without steering-wheel buttons) (see separate operating instructions)		
7	Rev counter		
8	Tachograph (see separate operating instructions)		
9	Engine diagnostics	→	344
10	Preglow and malfunction in preglow system		
11	Parking brake applied (red)	→	338
12	Brakes (red)	→	338
13	Buttons for operating the on-board computer (without steering-wheel buttons)	→	191
14	AdBlue® supply low	→	146
15	Reserve fuel	→	344
16	LOW RANGE active	→	140
17	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	338
18	Instrument cluster display	→	190
19	Restraint system	→	31

20		Retarder (with steering-wheel buttons) (see separate operating instructions)		
21		High beam	→	89
22		Low beam	→	88
23		Standing lights	→	88
24		Fog light	→	89
25		Rear fog light	→	89
26		Brakes (yellow)	→	338
27		ABS malfunction	→	338
28		ESP® deactivated	→	338




Version 1 of the overhead control panel


- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>① Sun visors</li> <li>② Breakdown assistance call button</li> <li>③  Activates/deactivates interior protection → 67</li> <li>Activates/deactivates the bus interior lighting</li> <li>④  Switches the left-hand reading light on/off</li> <li>⑤  Switches automatic light control on/off</li> <li>⑥  Switches the front interior lighting on/off</li> <li>⑦  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⑧  Switches the right-hand reading light on/off</li> <li>⑨  Switches tow-away protection on/off → 67</li> <li>⑩ Glasses compartment</li> <li>⑪  SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)</li> <li>⑫ ATA indicator lamp or emergency call system support battery LED indicator lamp (Russia only)</li> </ul> |
|--|--|





Versions 2 to 4 of the overhead control panel


① Sun visors

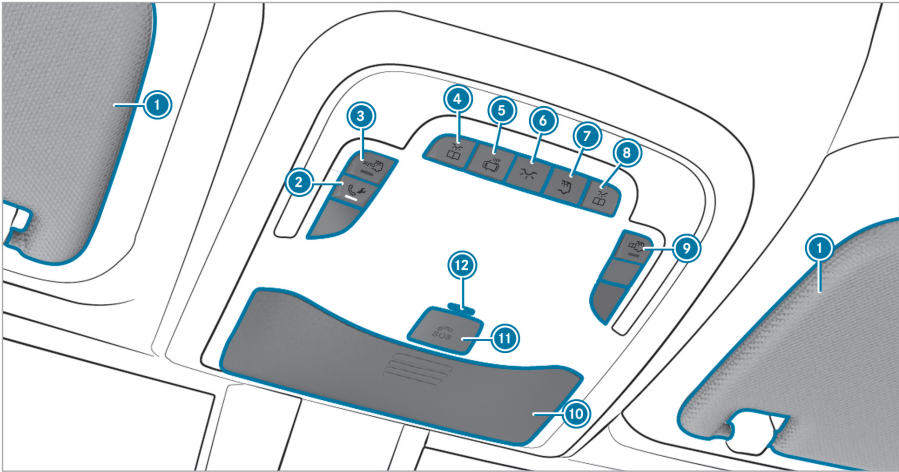
②  Switches the left-hand reading light on/off

③  Switches automatic light control on/off

④  Switches the front interior lighting on/off

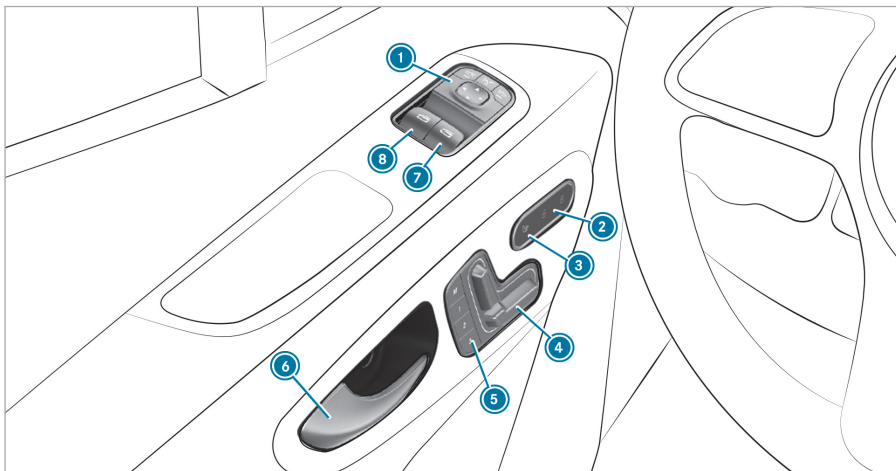
⑤  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

⑥  Switches the right-hand reading light on/off



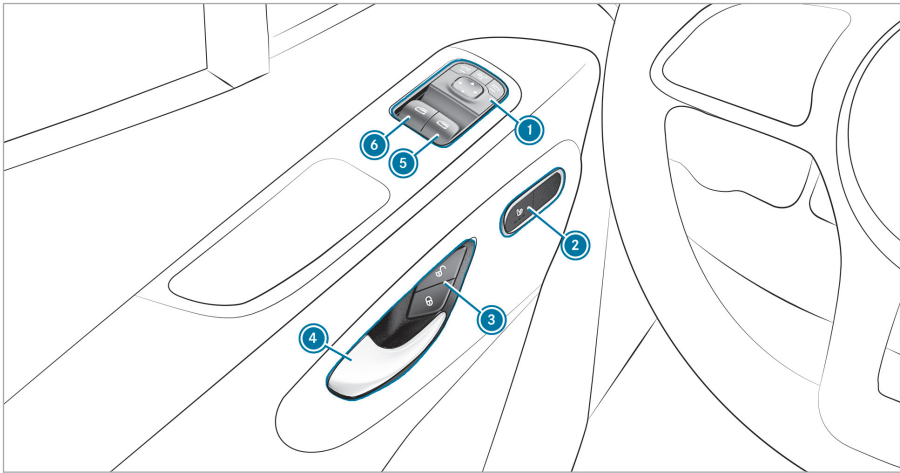
Overhead control panel for vehicles with bus equipment

1	Sun visors		
2	Breakdown assistance call button		
3	Activates/deactivates the bus function	→	93
4	Switches the left-hand reading light on/off		
5	Switches automatic light control on/off	→	93
6	Switches the front interior lighting on/off		
7	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	93
8	Switches the right-hand reading light on/off		
9	Activates/deactivates reading lighting in the passenger compartment	→	93
10	Glasses compartment		



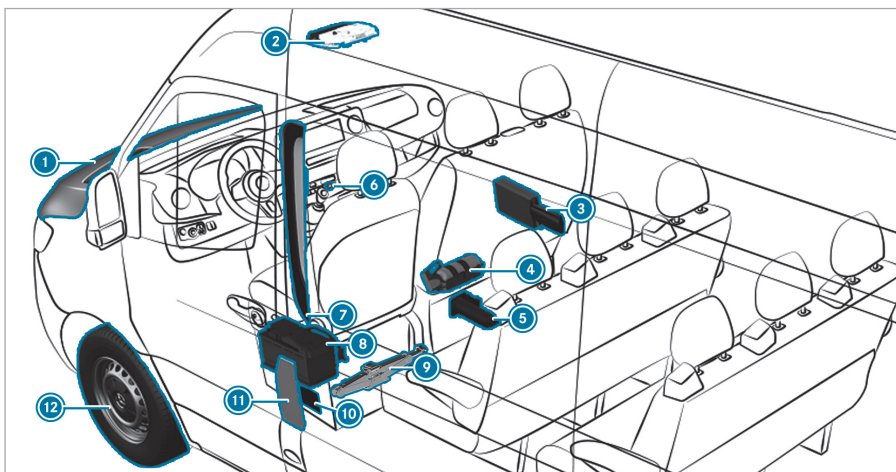
Door control panel of vehicles with electrically adjustable seat

① Adjusting the outside mirrors →	103	⑤ Operating the memory function →	74
② To unlock/lock the central locking system →	52	⑥ Opens the door →	51
③ Switching seat heating on/off →	81	⑦ To open/close the right-hand side window →	64
④ To adjust the front seats electronically →	72	⑧ To open/close the left-hand side window →	64

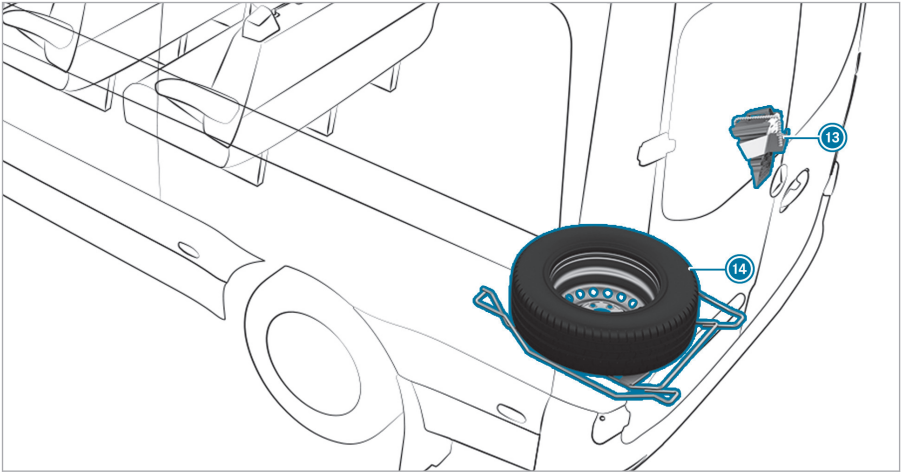


Door control panel of vehicles without electrically adjustable seat

① Adjusting the outside mirrors →	103	⑤ To open/close the right-hand side window →	64
② Switching seat heating on/off →	81	⑥ To open/close the left-hand side window →	64
③ To unlock/lock the central locking system →	52		
④ Opens the door →	51		



① To check and top up operating fluids	→	303	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	28
Starting assistance	→	247	Tyre pressure table	→	264
② Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→	244	⑧ Disconnecting the starter battery	→	249
③ Warning triangle	→	242	⑨ Vehicles with front wheel drive: mechanical jack and tyre-change tool kit	→	286
Safety vest	→	242	⑩ Tyre pressure table at the base of the driver's seat	→	264
First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	242	⑪ Fuel filler flap with information label on fuel type	→	144
④ Fire extinguisher	→	242	⑫ Flat tyre	→	245
⑤ Vehicles with rear wheel drive: hydraulic jack and tyre-change tool kit	→	260			
⑥ Hazard warning lights	→	90			
⑦ B-pillar, driver's side at the level of the door handle,					



13 Vehicles with rear wheel drive:  
chock

14 Example: spare wheel



293

### Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

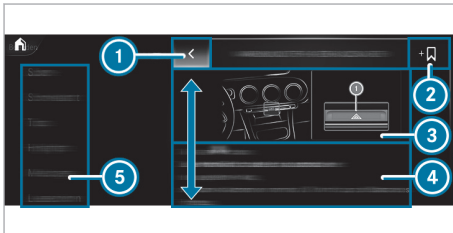
Multimedia system:

Info » Owner's Manual » 



The Digital Operating Instructions describe the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operating Instructions:
  - **Search:** here you can use keywords to quickly locate answers to questions concerning vehicle operation.
  - **Quick start:** Here you will find the first steps for setting up the driver's seat.
  - **Tips:** provides you with information on specific everyday situations for your vehicle.
  - **Bookmarks:** you can access your saved personal bookmarks here.
  - **Language:** you can set the language for the Digital Operating Instructions here.

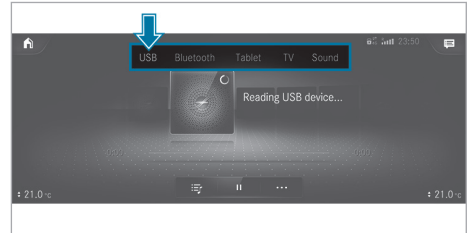


- ① Back
- ② Add bookmarks
- ③ Picture
- ④ Content area
- ⑤ Menu

Some sections in the Digital Operating Instructions, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

### Additional options for calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

- ▶ **Direct access:** pressing and holding down an entry in the tab bar of the multimedia system opens the corresponding content in the Digital Operating Instructions.



- ▶ **LINGUATRONIC:** Call up the Digital Operating Instructions via the voice control system.

The Digital Operating Instructions are deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

- ① The Operating Instructions can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

## Environmental protection

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

### Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

## Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

### EU countries only:


Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance

with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

## Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**!** **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or due to repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Door frame
  - Roof frame
  - Doors
  - Door pillars
  - Sill
  - Seats
  - Cockpit
  - Instrument cluster
  - Centre console
- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
  - ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems such as the brake system may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessory parts that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 302).

### Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

#### Information on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe

state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information on genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (→ page 19).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online on the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz-vans.com>

Remember that special access rights are required to access the Mercedes-Benz Bodybuilder Portal. You can also find information on PIN assignment and changing fuses there.

❗ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

#### Information about the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle such as attaching a radiator grille in winter operation are not permitted. Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar.

Otherwise, the values of the diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostic data is legally prescribed, and must always be verifiable and accurate.

### Notes on the load compartment floor

The factory fits the vehicle with a wooden or plastic load compartment floor; this is an integral part of the vehicle structure. If you have the load compartment floor removed, the vehicle body may be damaged. Load securing will then be impaired and the maximum loading capacity of the tie-down points will no longer be guaranteed. Therefore, do not have the load compartment floor removed.

### Notes on the partition

Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (N1, N2) do not fulfil ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be complex.

### Owner's manual

These Operating Instructions describe all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**i** Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operating Instructions and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

### Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's operating instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

### Operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the onboard electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

Please observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in the "Technical data".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:**



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

[https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en\\_GB/index.html](https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html)



## Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

### National information for regulatory radio components

#### Notes when crossing national borders

You must observe the regulatory provisions concerning radio for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

#### Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

**United Kingdom only:**

The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

[https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en\\_GB/index.html](https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html)

**Jamaica only:**

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

**Russia only:**

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wire-

less components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Ukraine only:**

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**Jack****EU and EFTA countries only:****Declaration of conformity for the hydraulic jack**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC Declaration of Conformity

2006/42/EC

We, WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH, Heilbronner Str.  
30 - D-74363 Güglingen

hereby declare that the product "WEBER Hydraulic Jack",

Types:

A AD ADX AH AHX

AL AT ATD ATDX ATG

ATN ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Load: 3,000 to 3,300 kg

Serial no.: as of the year of construction 01/2010

complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements of the EC Machinery Directive.

This EC Declaration of Conformity shall no longer be valid:

- in the event of modifications or repairs carried out by non-qualified persons.
- if the products are used in situations that do not correspond to the intended applications laid out in the Owner's Manual.
- if the checks that are to be regularly conducted are not carried out.

Relevant EC Directives: EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EG

Standards applied: ISO 11530  
 Quality assurance: DIN EN ISO 9001: 2000  
 Güglingen, 01 May 2018

[Signature]	[Signature]
Christine Grotz	Uwe Hirzel
CEO WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH	Authorised technical documentation officer

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GmbH  
 Heilbronner Straße 30 - D-74363 Güglingen

**United Kingdom only:**  
**Declaration of conformity for the hydraulic jack**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH  
 Heilbronner Straße 30  
 D-74363 Güglingen  
 UKCA

This Declaration of Conformity shall no longer be valid:

- in the event of modifications or repairs carried out by non-qualified persons,
- if the products are used in situations that do not correspond to laid out in the operating instructions,
- if the checks that are to be regularly conducted are not carried out.

UKCA Declaration of Conformity

We  
 WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH  
 D-74363 Güglingen  
 hereby declare that the product "WEBER-HYDRAULIK - bottle jack",  
 of the types:  
 A AD ADX AH AHX  
 AL AT ATD ATDX ATG  
 ATN ATGX ATPX ATQ AX  
 Load: 2,000 to 100.000 kg  
 Serial no.: as of year of construction 01/2022  
 complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements. Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulation 2008.

Model designation: jack. See the stamp on the product for the date of manufacture and material number.

Relevant UK Directives: Supply of Machinery / Regulations 2008

Standards applied:  
 ISO 11530:1993  
 BS EN ISO 12100:2010-12-31

Safety of Machinery.  
 General principles for design.  
 Risk assessment and risk reduction.  
 Güglingen, 01/06/2022

[signature]	
Christine Grotz	Tokley Doug
Managing Director WEBER-HYDRAULIK GmbH	WEBER-HYDRAULIKA Sp.z.o.o.

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH  
 D-74363 Güglingen

**EU and EFTA countries only:**  
**Mechanical jack declaration of conformity**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

**EC declaration of conformity**

1.  
 The undersigned, representing  
 Manufacturer:  
 BRANO a.s.  
 74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,  
 Czech Republic  
 ID No.: 64-387-5933  
 VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933  
 herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:  
 2. a)  
 Name:  
 Jack  
 Type, number:  
 A 910 580 00 00  
 Year of manufacture: 2017  
 Complies with all relevant provisions  
 Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is intended solely for lifting the specified vehicle, following the instruction label on the jack.

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's premises. Person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

3.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Location

4.

12.07.2017

Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

**United Kingdom only:**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

**UK declaration of conformity**

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000, The Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The car jack is intended solely for lifting the concrete car, per the instruction label on the car jack.

3.

References of harmonised and other standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's premises. Person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4. Hradec nad Moravicí	5. 04.07.2022	[Signature] Dipl. Engineer Michal Kober- ský
Location	Date	Director SBU- CJ

**Diagnostics connection**

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore be connected only in a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

► For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

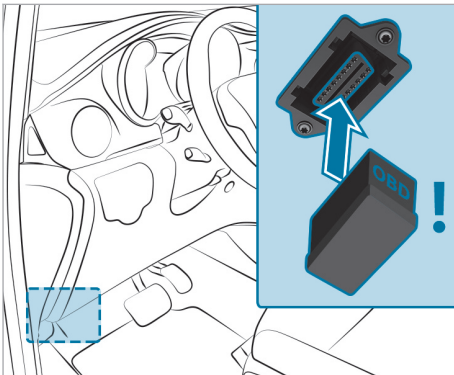
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**!** **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



The connection and use of another device on the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

In addition, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

### Notes on changes to the engine output

Output increases can:

- Change the emission values.
- Lead to malfunctions.
- Result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the vehicle is not guaranteed in all situations.

If the vehicle's engine output is increased:

- Tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increase engine output.
- Vehicle must be recertified.
- Report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. This may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

### Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

### Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicles is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases, your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

### Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- Safety notes in these operating instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country in which you are currently located
- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country in which you are currently located
- Radio regulations of the country in which you are currently located

### Information on the REACH Regulation

#### EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

### Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Implied warranty

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

► Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

### QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and front passenger side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

### Data storage

#### Data processing in the vehicle

##### Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which they receive from vehicle sensors, for example, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

##### Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

##### Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer.

For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

##### Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events in which the vehicle is damaged

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been temporary. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

### Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data on the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

These data are transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

### Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Simultaneously, specific items of information are transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the Operating Instructions for the vehicle or the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

### Online services

#### Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

#### Manufacturer's own services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operating Instructions or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is

also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

### Services of third parties

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

### Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)

The Onboard Logic Unit (OLU) is available to commercial customers.

It contains control units, including aerials for connection via wireless networks, that permit the exchange of data between your vehicle and other systems. The control units can be used in conjunction with service provided by a third party. Under certain circumstances, these services may alter the basic configuration of the vehicle and could affect the performance of certain vehicle functions.

For further information about specific services, read the operating instructions of the third-party provider. For further information about the Onboard Logic Unit, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you, yourself, do not own and are not responsible for the vehicle, you may not know the current status of the Onboard Logic Unit. For further information concerning the services which are currently active, including any data which may be being processed as defined by the GDPR, please contact the person responsible for the vehicle.

### Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

### Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

## Restraint system

### Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

Vehicles with a co-driver bench seat: the seat belt tensioner on the co-driver seat is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

### Limitations of the protection provided by the restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system


Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### Restraint system functionality

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

### Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- frontal impact
- rear impact
- side impact
- only if the vehicle is equipped with window airbag: overturning or rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact<sup>1)</sup>, overturning<sup>2)</sup>, rollover<sup>2)</sup>
- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, overturning, rollover, frontal impact

<sup>1)</sup> Only when the vehicle is fitted with a side airbag or window airbag.

<sup>2)</sup> Only when the vehicle is fitted with a window airbag.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.

▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- the bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- in general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

### Seat belts

#### Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 69).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.

- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 38).

Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 223).

### Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately

replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

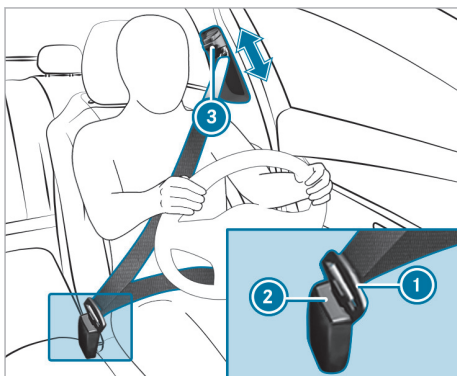
**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

► Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

### Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

① Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Observe the notes on fastening the seatbelt (→ page 32).

**!** **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.


► Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

① Observe the notes on stowage areas (→ page 223). Information on fitting a child restraint system and on children travelling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 41).

### Releasing the seat belts


► Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

### Function of the seat belt warning for driver and co-driver

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver's seat belt is fastened. Depending on the vehicle's equipment the seat belt warning may go out as soon as the driver's and co-driver's seat belts are fastened.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver's seat belt is already fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is switched on. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's seat belt is fastened.

### Function of the rear seat belt status display (crew-cab)

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

Ensure, both before and during the journey, all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

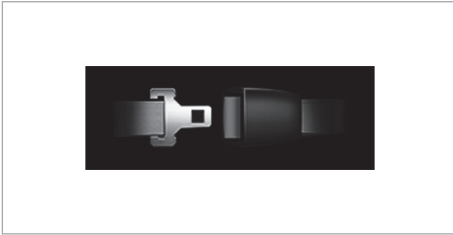
When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 191).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

A warning tone may also sound. In this case you cannot hide the rear seat belt status display.

### Instrument cluster display (colour)

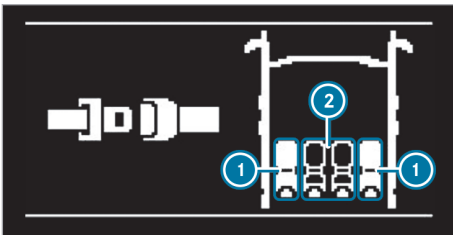


Example: status display in the instrument cluster

The status of the rear seat belt can be recognised by the colour of the seat symbol in the instrument cluster:

- Grey: rear seat belt fastened
- Orange: rear seat belt not fastened

### Instrument cluster display (black and white)

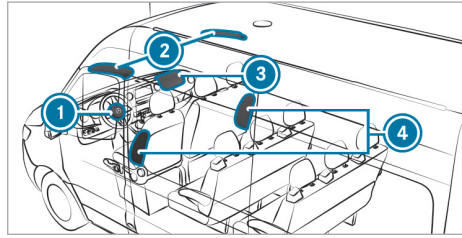


Example: status display in the instrument cluster

- ① Rear seat belt not fastened
- ② Rear seat belt fastened

## Airbags

### Overview of airbags



- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Window airbag
- ③ Co-driver airbag
- ④ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 46). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 45).

### Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

► Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible.  
When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 69).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 38).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessories, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

### Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 35).

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This

may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

### Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 243)

- switching off engine

To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 120). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may be possible that the vehicle can no longer be started.

- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

### Function of the post-collision brake

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident has been detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

### Safely transporting children in the vehicle

#### Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- ① Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 38).

#### Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 41).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

### The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in these Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

### Observe laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

### Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 41).

## Detecting risks, avoiding danger

### Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 42).

### Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

### Always secure a child restraint system correctly

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
  - ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
    - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 42).
    - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 45).
    - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat (→ page 46). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 45).
  - Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
  - Also secure Top Tether if present.

**Do not modify the child restraint system**

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition**

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

**Avoid direct sunlight**

**▲ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## Observe when stopping or parking

**⚠ WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

## Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- ① Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

### Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat

**Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)**

Type <sup>1</sup>	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

**R129 child restraint system (weight up to 13 kg, height from 40 to 83 cm, and aged up to about 15 months)**

Type <sup>1</sup>	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size categories	R2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0060 *02
Order number (including base)	A 000 970 66 02
Base order number	A 000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

**Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)**

Type <sup>1</sup>	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

**Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)**

Type <sup>1</sup>	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 49 02
Type <sup>1</sup>	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

**R129 child restraint systems (weight from 15 to 36 kg, height from 100 to 150 cm, and aged 3.5 to 12 years)**



Type <sup>1</sup>	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0061 *02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Type <sup>1</sup>	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0061 *02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
<sup>1</sup> Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	


## Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

### Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:

-  ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 42)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 43)

Alternative securing system:

-  Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 43)



### Co-driver seat

Securing system:

-  Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 43)

### Rear centre seat

Securing system:

-  Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 43)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 43)

## Approval categories for child restraint systems

### Only use approved child restraint systems

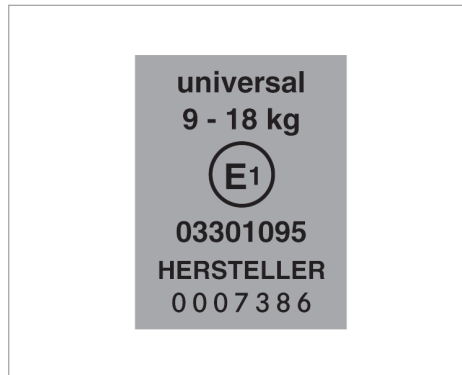
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

### Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISO-FIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

## Approval categories under UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

### Please note the suitability of the vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 43)

### Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

#### ■ Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

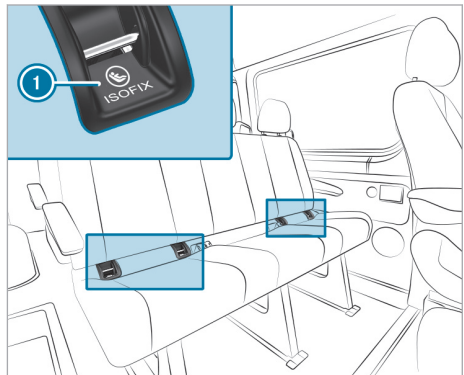
Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
- ✓ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ✓ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the rear and/or front seat so that the front seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system:** the backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under strain between the roof and the sitting surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



#### ① ISOFIX mounting brackets

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets ① in the vehicle.

## Securing Top Tether

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrect attachment of the Top Tether belt

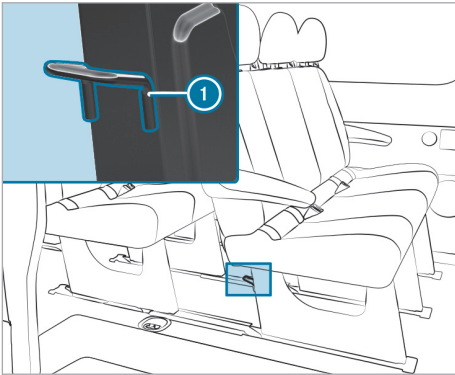
If you attach the Top Tether belt incorrectly, the child restraint system is not properly secured and therefore cannot protect as intended.

- ▶ Attach the Top Tether hook only to the intended Top Tether anchorage.

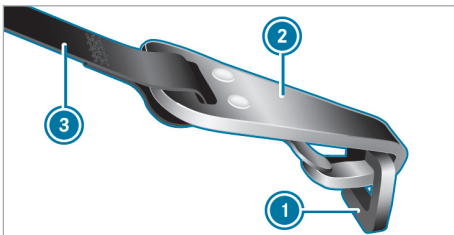


If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Top Tether anchorages (1) are located on the back of the rear bench seat on the bench seat legs.



- ▶ If necessary, move the head restraint upwards (→ page 80).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt (3) under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook (2) into Top Tether anchorage (1) without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt (3). Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (→ page 80). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (3).

## Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

### Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

#### Rear seats

<b>Weight category 0: up to 10 kg</b>	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
<b>Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg</b>	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
<b>Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
<b>Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg</b>	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
<b>Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg</b>	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	

## Co-driver seat – Notes

## Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 46).

## Co-driver seat

<b>Weight category 0: up to 10 kg</b>	
Co-driver seat (with co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	X
Co-driver seat (without co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	U
Single seat	X
<b>Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg</b>	
Co-driver seat (with co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	X
Co-driver seat (without co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	U
Single seat	X
<b>Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	
Co-driver seat (with co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	UF
Co-driver seat (without co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	U
Single seat	X
<b>Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg</b>	
Co-driver seat (with co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	UF
Co-driver seat (without co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	U
Single seat	X
<b>Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg</b>	
Co-driver seat (with co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	UF
Co-driver seat (without co-driver airbag) <sup>1</sup>	U
Single seat	X

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

<sup>1</sup> Set the co-driver seat to its rearmost and highest position.

## Co-driver bench seat

<b>Weight category 0: up to 10 kg</b>	
Outer seat (with co-driver airbag)	X
Outer seat (without co-driver airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
<b>Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg</b>	
Outer seat (with co-driver airbag)	X
Outer seat (without co-driver airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
<b>Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	
Outer seat (with co-driver airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without co-driver airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
<b>Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg</b>	
Outer seat (with co-driver airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without co-driver airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
<b>Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg</b>	
Outer seat (with co-driver airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without co-driver airbag)	U
Centre seat	X

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

## ■ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 43).

- ✓ **When using a baby car seat in weight category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight category I on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.  
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system.  
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.  
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

## ■ Notes on rearward-facing child restraint systems

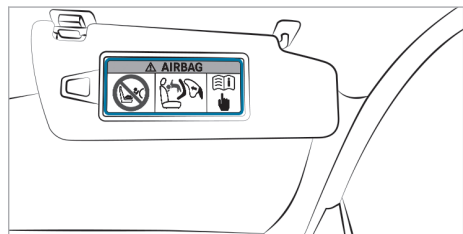


The sticker is visible when the co-driver door is open:

The co-driver airbag cannot be disabled. This is indicated by a special sticker on the co-driver side of the cockpit. Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat, but never on the co-driver seat.

## ■ Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.



Warning notice on the co-driver sun visor

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Always observe the information on the safe transportation of children (→ page 38).

### ■ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

- ☑ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 45).
- ☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 43).

- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

- ▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Set the seat cushion inclination in such a way that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

### Child safety locks

#### ■ Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the sliding doors

**⚠ WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
  - get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
  - operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

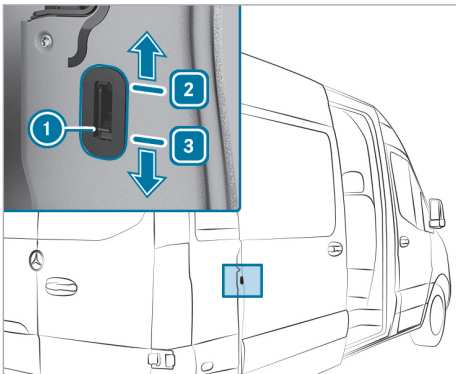
Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

The following doors have child safety locks:

- Sliding doors
- Rear doors on a crew cab

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (exception: electric sliding door). When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door controls in the rear are deactivated. The electric sliding door can be opened at any time using the switch in the centre console.



Example: sliding door child safety lock

▶ Slide the child safety lock latch ① into position ② (secure) or ③ (unlock).

▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

### Notes on pets in the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

## Key

### Notes on radio connections of the key

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury to persons with medical devices due to electromagnetic radiation when using the start/stop button

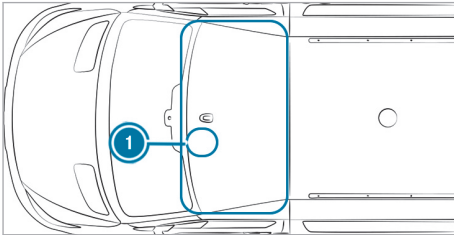
Persons with medical devices, e.g. pacemakers or defibrillators:

There is a radio connection between the key and the vehicle.

The function of a medical device can be impaired.

- ▶ Before operating the vehicle, consult your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical device about any possible effects from such systems.

### Detection range of the aerial of KEYLESS-START function



- ① Position of the key holder when the detection range of the aerial is reduced

### Overview of key functions

**⚠ WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

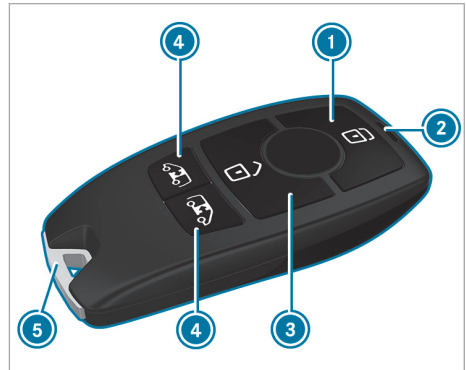
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - change the gearbox setting.
  - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
  - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**! NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.





- ① To lock
- ② Battery check lamp
- ③ To unlock
- ④ To unlock the load compartment (sliding doors and rear-end doors)/to unlock and open/close the electric sliding doors
- ⑤ Emergency key

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the sliding doors
- the rear-end doors

- ① If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

- ❗ If the indicator lamp does not light up when you press the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 49).

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

🏠 ➤ Settings ➤ Vehicle



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Acoustic lock**.


- ❗ **Please note:** The selected setting of the audible closing feedback must comply with the relevant national road traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must ensure compliance with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is not permitted, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

### Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- unlock the vehicle centrally
- unlock the driver's door (vehicles without partition or with cab)
- unlock the driver's door and co-driver's door (vehicles with partition)

- ▶ **To switch between settings:** press and hold the  and  buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.




- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door or the driver's and co-driver's door:** press the  button a second time.

### Reducing the energy consumption of the key

#### Deactivate key function

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the

function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key.

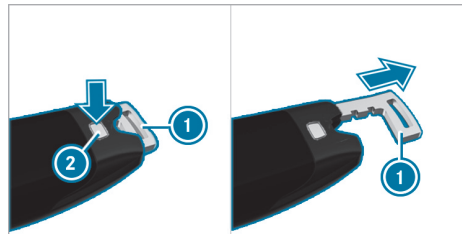
- ▶ Press and hold the key  button.
- ▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.  
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.




#### Deactivate key function

- ▶ Press any key on the key.
- ❗ The key function is automatically activated when the vehicle is started with the key in the gearshift console slot (→ page 120).



### Removing and inserting the emergency key

#### Removing



- ▶ Press release button .
- ▶ Emergency key  is pushed slightly out.
- ▶ Pull emergency key  out completely.

#### Inserting

- ▶ Press release button .
- ▶ Slide the emergency key  in completely until it engages .

### Replacing the key battery


**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.

- ▶ If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



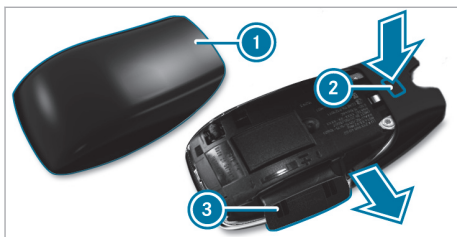
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

#### Requirements:

- One CR 2032 3 V cell battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Removing the emergency key (→ page 49).



Example image

- ▶ Press release button ② down fully and slide cover ① forward.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and remove the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- ▶ Insert battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Replace cover ① so that it engages.

- ▶ Slide the emergency key in completely until it engages (→ page 49).

#### Rectifying problems with the key

##### You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
  - There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.
  - The key is faulty.
- ▶ Check the battery with the indicator lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 49).
  - ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (→ page 49).
  - ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.


##### You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

## Doors

#### Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated:

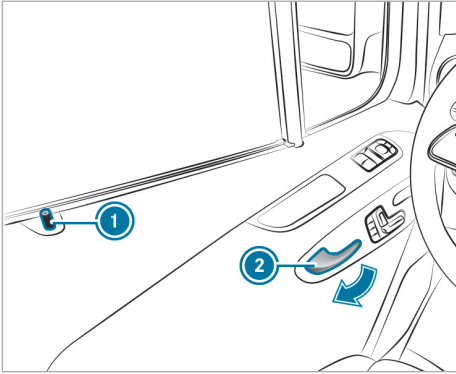
- after the vehicle has been locked with the key

You can deactivate the additional door lock by deactivating the interior motion sensor (→ page 67).

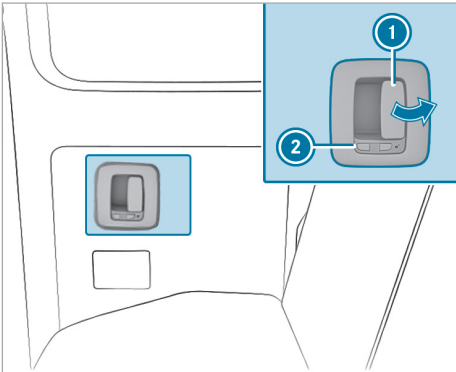
- ① The additional door lock is inoperative on vehicles without an interior motion sensor.


## Unlocking and opening the door from inside



**United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 50).



- ▶ **To unlock and open the front door:** pull door handle ②. Safety pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.



The  symbol indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To unlock and open the rear door:** pull opening lever ① and open the rear door. When the door unlocks, latch ② moves forward. The  symbol is visible.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the rear door closed by the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② back. The  symbol is visible.

## Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside

- ⚠ **WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

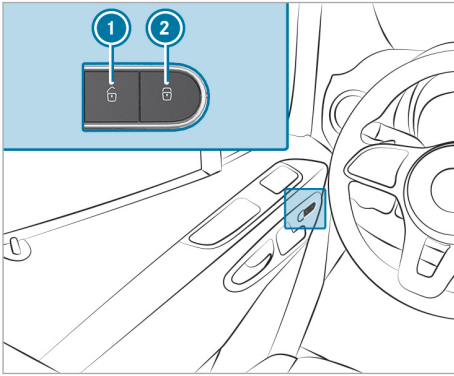
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

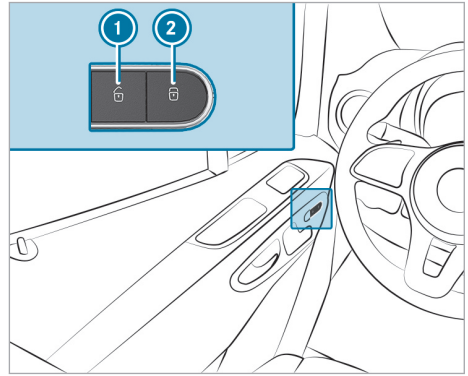
If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

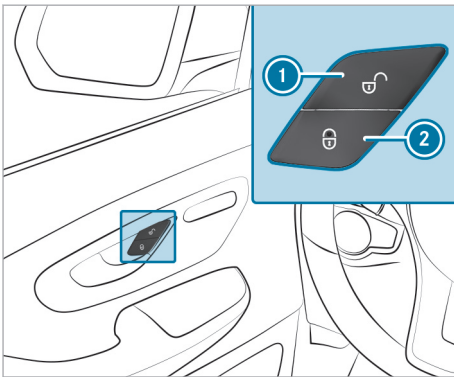
You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

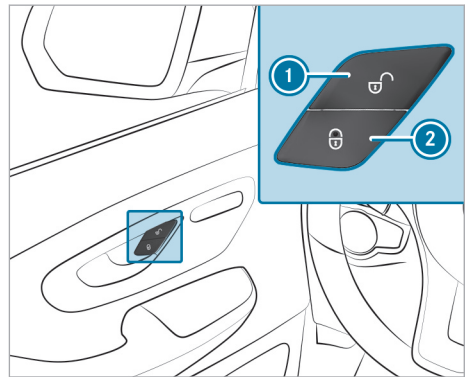
- ▶ **To unlock:** with the doors closed, press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** with the doors closed, press button ②.

### Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism

#### Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the automatic locking mechanism is activated and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle is locked automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

If the vehicle is being tow-started, push-started or tested on a roller dynamometer, there is a risk of being locked out when the function is activated.

- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② until you hear a tone.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① until you hear a tone.

### Automatic locking after closing the last door

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**▲ WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsecured or unattended animals in parked vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.
  - Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
  - ▶ Always secure animals properly, e.g. with a suitable animal transport box.

After leaving the vehicle and closing the last door, the vehicle is automatically locked. This also applies if the key is still in the vehicle.

There is a danger of locking oneself out. The vehicle can only be opened again with a vehicle key.

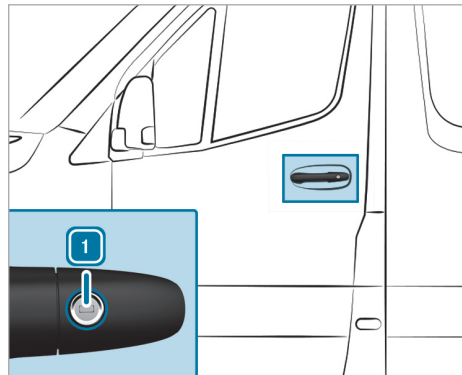
- Always carry the vehicle key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- i** If the vehicle is locked and the only available key is in the vehicle, notify a qualified specialist workshop.



Warning notice, depending on the equipment on the driver's door, the partition wall, the sliding door or the speed delivery door

### Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

- i** If you want to lock the vehicle completely with the emergency key, press the button for the locking mechanism from inside first with the driver's door open. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position **1**.

- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position **1**.

- i** **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.

## Using the grab handles when getting into and out of the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

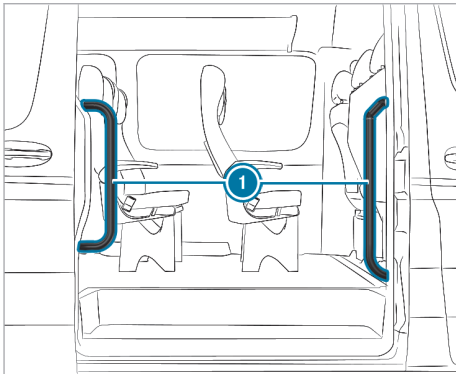
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

The entrances of bus-equipped vehicles are equipped with handholds and steps. The grab handles to enter and exit the vehicle are at the front door and the sliding door.

**i** To avoid risks:

- When getting into and out of the vehicle, only use the grab handles and steps. Only they are designed for such a load.
- Keep steps and entry sills free from dirt, e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice.



Getting into and out of the vehicle (example: sliding door)

▶ When getting into and out of the vehicle, use grab handles **1** and steps.

**i** The grab handles on the sliding door are there to help people enter and exit the vehicle and can hold up to a maximum of 80 kg. Do not use the grab handle on the sliding door to secure a load (lashing down). Do not secure any objects to the easy entry and exit aids.

## Sliding door

### Opening and closing the sliding door

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

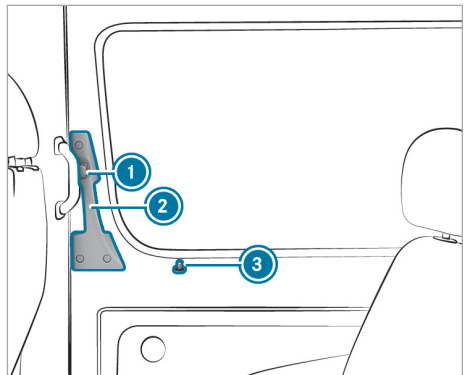
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

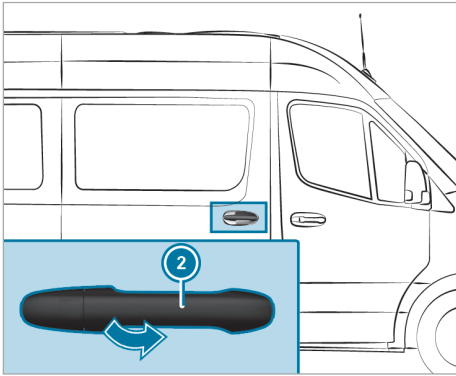
- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

#### Requirements:

- The child safety lock is deactivated.

#### Opening





**i** Your vehicle may be equipped with a long sliding door with an intermediate catch. You can also lock the sliding door in place around half-way when opening and closing. This means you do not always have to open the door to the steering limit when getting in or out. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate catch.

- ▶ Press the button **1** inside and pull the door **2** handle. The safety pin **3** goes up and all doors are unlocked.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle **2** fully until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

### Closing

- ▶ Press the button **1** inside and pull the door **2** handle.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle **2** until it closes.

### Notes on electrical closing assist

If your vehicle is fitted with electrical closing assist, you will require less force to close the sliding door.

## Electric sliding door

### Function of the electric sliding door

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can operate the electric sliding door in the following ways:

- by pressing the sliding door buttons on the centre console
- by pressing the sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- using the door handle (inside or outside)
- using the key

If the electric sliding door is obstructed while opening, it moves a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed during the closing procedure, it opens fully again.

If the electric motor of the sliding door is in danger of overheating, e.g. due to frequent opening and closing within a short period, the sliding door opens fully. The sliding door is then locked in place. The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.

If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the release catch to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. Then you can open or close the door manually (→ page 57).

### Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the button

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

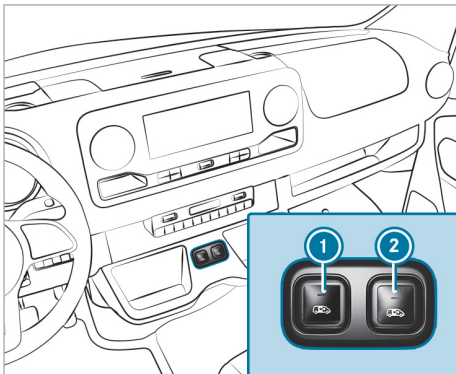
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury despite the object detection function

The object detection function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as fingers. The object detection function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

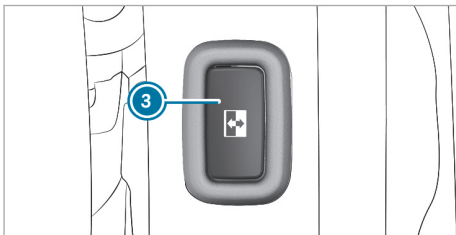
- ▶ When opening and closing the electric sliding door, make sure that no parts of the body are within the operating range of the sliding door.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button again to stop the sliding door.

**Object detection:**

If an object obstructs the sliding door as it is closing, the sliding door will be stopped. Object detection is only an aid. It is not a substitute you having to pay attention.



- ① Opens and closes the sliding door on the left side of the vehicle
- ② Opens and closes the sliding door on the right side of the vehicle



On vehicles with a partition, the button ③ is located on the partition next to the door entrance at the height of the inside door handle.

You can only open the sliding door with button ③ if the child safety lock is not activated.

▶ **To open:** briefly press button ①, ② or button ③.

The sliding door opens automatically.

When you open the door using button ① or ②, you will additionally hear two warning signals.

The indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will flash and button ③ will flash.

When the sliding door is completely open, the indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will light up.

▶ **To close:** briefly press button ①, ② or button ③.

The sliding door closes automatically.

When you close the door using button ① or ②, you will additionally hear two warning signals.

The indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will flash and button ③ will flash.



When the sliding door is completely closed, the indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will go out.



▶ **To stop automatic operation:** briefly press button ① or ②.



The sliding door stops moving.



- ① When you stop automatic operation upon opening the door, the door closes when you press the button again.
- ① In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost or ice, or if the vehicle is very dirty, you can press and hold the corresponding button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the object detection function is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the button.

### Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

▶ **To unlock:** briefly press the  or  button on the key.

▶ **To open:** press and hold the  or  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.

▶ **To close:** press and hold the  or  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.

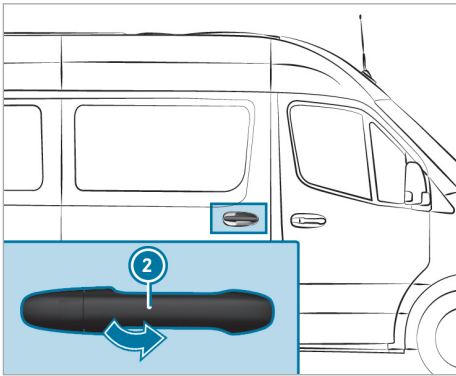
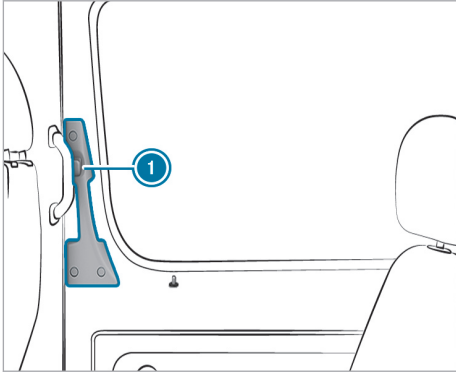
▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  or  button on the key. The sliding door stops moving.

- ① When you stop automatic operation upon opening the door, the door closes when you press the button again.

## Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the door handle

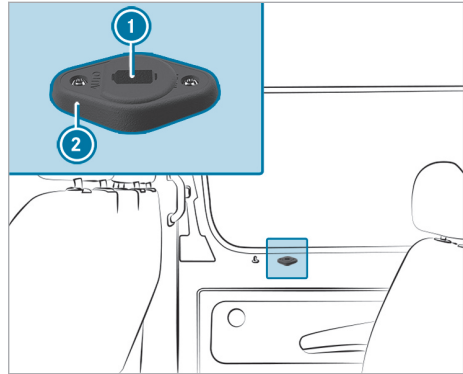
### Requirements:

- The child safety lock is deactivated.



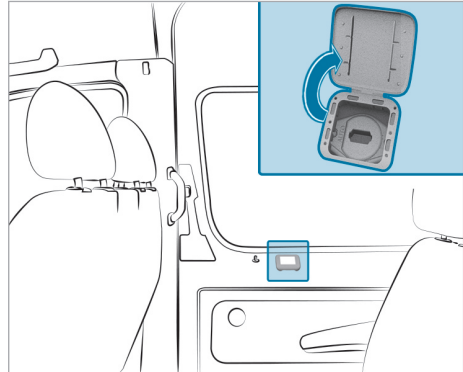
- ▶ Press button ① or pull outside door handle ②.  
The sliding door opens or closes.
- ▶ Press button ① again or pull outside door handle ②.  
The sliding door stops moving.

## Unlocking the electric sliding door manually



If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use disconnect switch ② to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. Then you can open or close the door manually.

- ① For further information on removing the emergency key (→ page 49).



### Cover in sliding door trim

- ▶ **Vehicles with sliding door trim:** fold the cover of disconnect switch ② up.  
The disconnect switch is accessible.

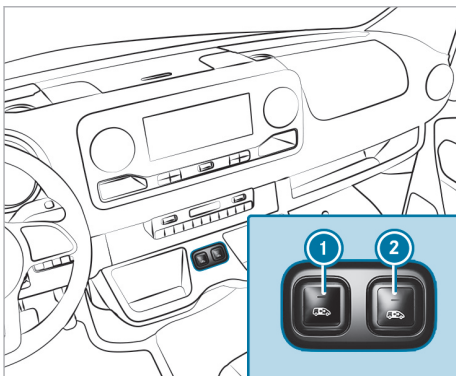
### Disconnecting the sliding door from the electric motor

- ▶ Insert the emergency key into opening ① of disconnect switch ② in the "AUTO" position.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key 180° clockwise.  
The "MAN" position is set.
- ▶ Open or close the sliding door with the outside or inside door handle.

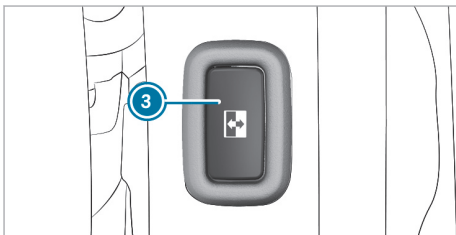
### Establishing the connection between sliding door and electric motor

- ▶ Insert the emergency key into opening ① of disconnect switch ② in the "MAN" position.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key 180° anti-clockwise. The "AUTO" position is set.
- ▶ Adjust the sliding door (→ page 58).
- ▶ If it is not possible to rectify the malfunction, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

### Resetting the electric sliding door



Sliding door buttons on the centre console



Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- ▶ If the sliding door is open: press button ① or ② on the centre console or sliding door button ③ on the door sill (B-pillar) and hold until the door is closed.

or

- ▶ Close the sliding door with the door handle (→ page 57).
- ▶ Then briefly press button ① or ② on the centre console or sliding door button ③ on the door sill (B-pillar) once, or pull the door

handle (→ page 57) to completely open the sliding door.

The sliding door is operational.

### Rear-end doors

#### Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

When you open a rear-end door, the following can occur:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

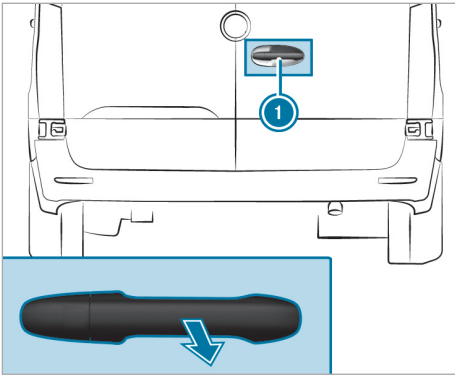
- ▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

#### **!** NOTE Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

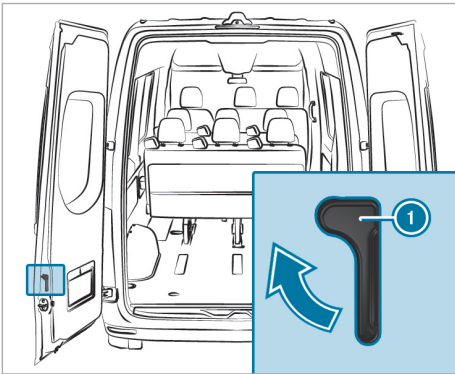
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.

### Opening the right rear-end door



- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

### Opening the left rear-end door



- ▶ Make sure that the right rear-end door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

### Opening the rear-end doors fully

- ▶ Open the respective rear-end door outwards beyond the first detent (90°).
- ▶ Open the rear-end door fully. The rear-end door will stay in the stop position.

### Closing the rear-end doors from outside

- ▶ Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.

- ▶ Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.

### Opening rear-end doors with door retainer more than 90°

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

When you open a rear-end door, the following can occur:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

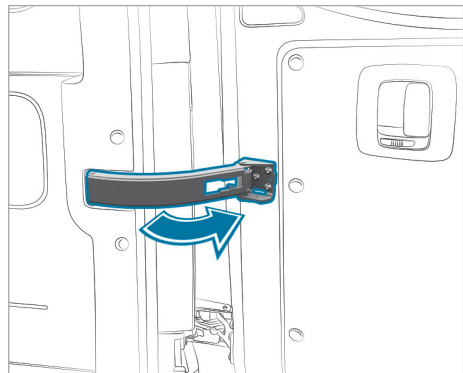
Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- ▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

**! NOTE** Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.



- ▶ Open the rear-end door approximately 45°.

- ▶ Pull and hold door retainer in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open the rear-end door at an angle greater than 90° so that the door retainer is no longer locked in place.
- ▶ Release the door check and open the tailgate to the steering limit.

### Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

When you open a rear-end door, the following can occur:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

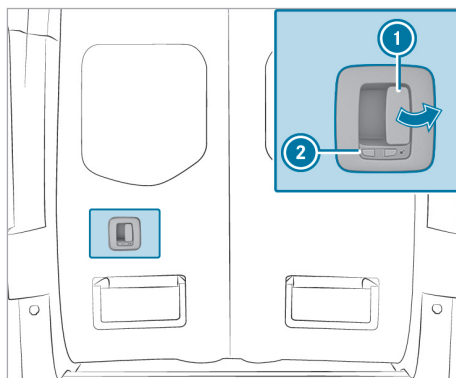
Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- ▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.



#### **! NOTE** Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.



The  symbol indicates that the rear-end door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide latch ② to the left. The  symbol is visible.
- ▶ **To open:** pull opening lever ① and open the rear-end door. Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** make sure that the left rear-end door is closed. Pull the rear right door firmly to by the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② to the right. The  symbol is visible.

### Partition sliding door

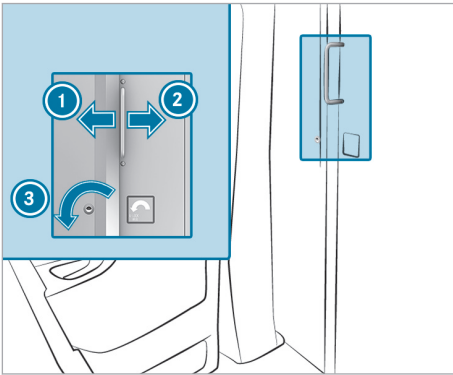
#### Opening and closing the partition sliding door

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the partition sliding door is not engaged

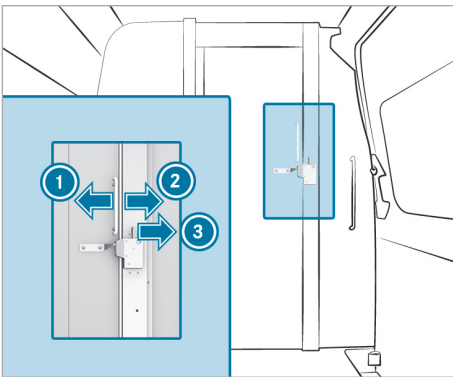
The partition sliding door may move on its own while the vehicle is in motion.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- ▶ Before every journey, close the partition sliding door and ensure that it is engaged.



Partition from the cab

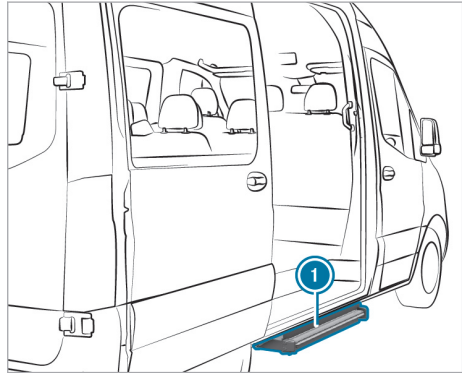


Partition from the load compartment

- ▶ **To open:** turn the key to the left ③ from the cab or push the lever to the right ③ from the load compartment.  
The sliding door is unlocked.
- ▶ Push the sliding door as far as it will go to the right ② from the cab or to the left ① from the load compartment.
- ▶ **To close:** push the sliding door to the left ① from the cab or to the right ② from the load compartment until it engages.  
You can lock the sliding door from the cab with the key.

## Electrical step

### Function of the electrical step



Your vehicle's sliding door may be equipped with an electrical step.

Electrical step ① automatically extends when the sliding door opens, and retracts after the sliding door closes. Electrical step ① is equipped with object recognition at the front. If the step meets an object while extending, it stops. Once you have removed the object, you must first close the sliding door and then open it again so that the step extends completely.

If the electrical step prevents loading, you can block it via object recognition when the sliding door opens. The electrical step then remains retracted and a fork-lift truck or another lifting vehicle can move closer to the load compartment.

① The **Step not extended See Owner's Manual** or **Step not extended Malfunction See [E1]** message appears on the instrument cluster display.

When the vehicle is switched off, a warning tone will sound if object recognition is blocked. The tone lasts for two minutes.

When the vehicle is switched on, the warning tone will sound continuously.

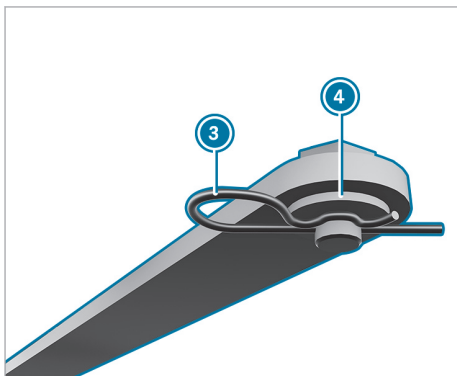
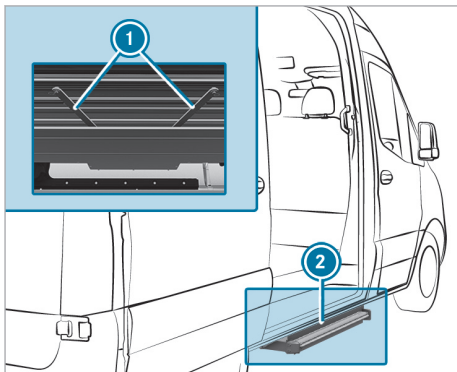
**Vehicles with an instrument cluster (colour):** if the instrument cluster display shows the **Step not retracted See Owner's Manual** or **Step not extended See Owner's Manual** message and a warning tone sounds, electrical step ① is malfunctioning (→ page 337).

**Vehicles with an instrument cluster (black and white):** if the instrument cluster display shows the **Step not retracted Malfunction See [E1]** or **Step not extended Malfunction See [E1]** message and

a warning tone sounds, electrical step ❶ is malfunctioning (→ page 337).

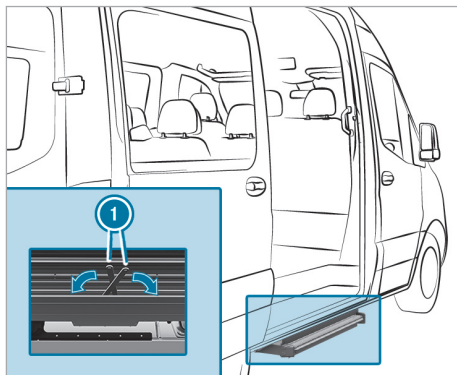
If electrical step ❶ is malfunctioning, the step may not extend or retract, or do so only partially. After a malfunction occurs, you must retract and lock electrical step ❶ manually in order to continue your journey (→ page 62). Before passengers exit the vehicle, inform them that electrical step ❶ may be missing.

### Releasing the electrical step in an emergency (manual retraction)



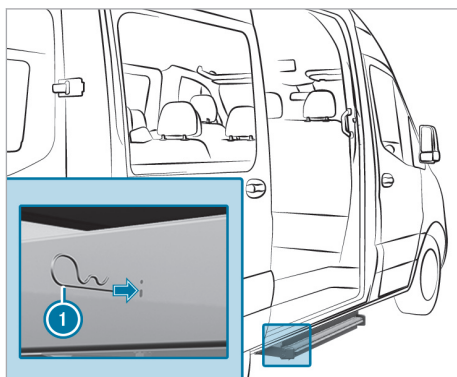
If the electrical step does not automatically retract, you must manually retract the step and lock it in order to continue driving.

- ▶ On the underside of step ❷ on both bars ❶ remove the spring cotters ❸ from the pin.
- ▶ Remove the washers ❹ and detach both bars.



- ▶ Fold the bars ❶ into the step's housing.
- ▶ Slide the step into its housing.

❶ When securing the step for the first time, you must puncture a foil with the spring cotters.



- ▶ On both sides, insert the spring cotters ❶ through the housing's holes and into the step as far as they will go. The step has been secured in its housing.

### Platform dropsides

#### Opening and closing platform dropsides

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when a loaded dropside is opened

The dropside may fall open when the dropside latch is opened.

- ▶ Before opening, make sure that no-one is within the range of movement of the dropside.

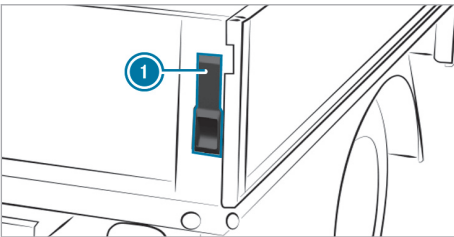
- ▶ Always open the dropside latches to the side of the dropside to be opened.
- ▶ Special care must be taken if the dropside latches cannot be opened with the usual amount of force.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident if the exterior lighting is covered by the dropside.

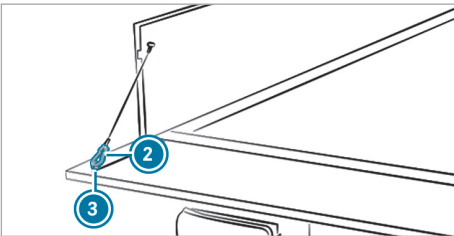
The exterior lighting at the rear is concealed when you open the rear dropside.

As a result, other road users cannot detect the vehicle as an obstacle until late.

- ▶ Protect the vehicle at the rear in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.



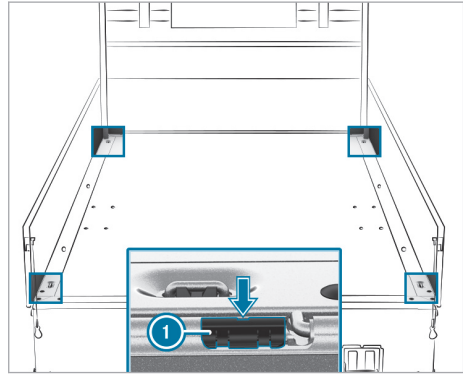
- ▶ **To open:** hold the platform dropside firmly.
- ▶ Fold lever ① up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.
- ▶ Fold the platform dropside up to the 90° position.



- ▶ Raise the platform dropside and unhook holding rope snap hook ② from eyelet ③.
- ▶ Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.
- ▶ Carefully fold down the side platform dropside.
- ▶ **To close:** raise the platform dropside and hook holding rope snap hook ② into eyelet ③.

- ▶ Raise the platform dropside and press it closed.
- ▶ Fold lever ① down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.

### Attaching/detaching side platform dropsides



Perform these tasks carefully with the assistance of a second person.

- ▶ **To detach:** fold down the rear platform dropside.
- ▶ Fold down a side platform dropside.
- ▶ Lever locking pawl ① of the side platform dropside out of its guide using the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit in the recess (arrow).
- ▶ Fold the platform dropside upwards to the 80° position (approximately).
- ▶ Pull the platform dropside out of the hinge pins to the rear and remove it.
- ▶ **To attach:** carefully place the platform dropside against the hinge pins in the 80° position (approximately); locking pawl ① must lie on the platform dropside.
- ▶ Slide the platform dropside forwards.
- ▶ Insert locking pawl ① and fold up the platform dropside.

## Side window

### Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

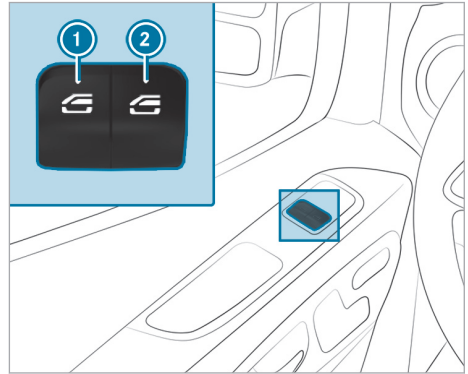
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold button ① or ②.

- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold button ① or ②.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- ▶ **To open completely:** briefly press button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.

- ▶ **To close completely:** briefly pull button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ① or ② again.

**i** If an object blocks a side window during the automatic closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

**i** If the automatic operation of the side window does not work, there is also no automatic reversing function.

#### Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.


- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when the side window is closed again manually immediately after automatic reversing

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

### Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)



**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

The "convenience opening" function can be operated using the key without switching on the vehicle. The key must be in close proximity to the driver's or co-driver's door.



- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
  - The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows are opened.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

### Closing the side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
  - The vehicle is locked.
  - The side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

### Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 119).
- ▶ Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.

### Rectifying problems with the side windows

**A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause**

- ▶ Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly, you can proceed as follows:

- ▶ Immediately after the window is obstructed, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens slightly, you can proceed as follows:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

### The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature

Possible cause:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp and replace it if necessary (→ page 49).

## Anti-theft prevention

### Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

### ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

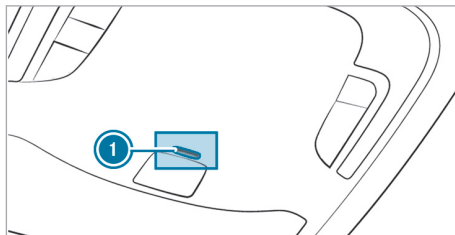
#### Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- a side door is opened
- the rear door is opened
- the bonnet is opened
- the interior motion sensor is triggered (→ page 67)
- tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 67)

ATA is automatically primed after approximately five seconds in the following situation:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the key



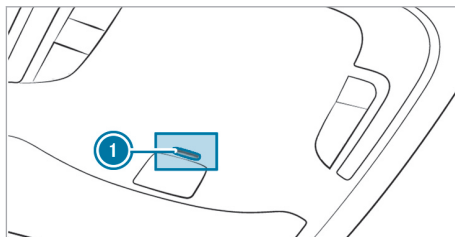
When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp ① flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key.
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.

### Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

#### Activating



- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel goes out.
- ⓘ The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle.

#### Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.
- or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button with the key inside the vehicle.  
The alarm stops.

**i** If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- A door is opened
- The bonnet is opened

The alarm will not be deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

### Function of tow-away protection

#### Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

### Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

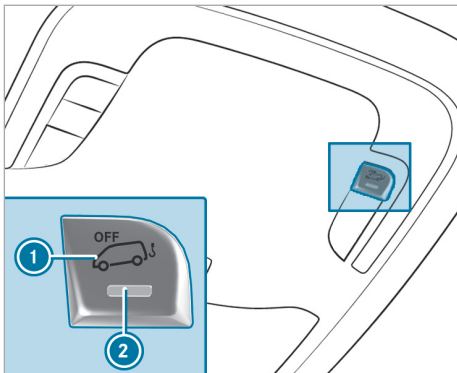
#### Priming/deactivating

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.  
Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 40 seconds:
- ▶ Open the vehicle with the key.  
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the driver's door and the co-driver door
- the side doors
- the rear doors

#### Deactivating



- ▶ Switch off the power supply (→ page 119).
- ▶ Press button ①.  
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for approximately five seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.  
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

### Interior motion sensor

#### Function

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

### Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor

#### Priming

- ▶ Close the side windows.
- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.  
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

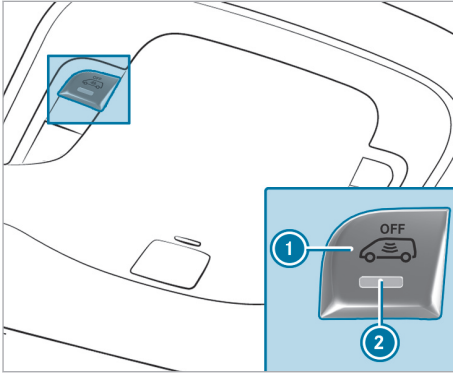
Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the driver's door and the co-driver door
- the side doors
- the rear doors

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.  
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

## Deactivating



- ▶ Switch off the power supply (→ page 119).
- ▶ Press button ①.  
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for about five seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.  
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- if the side windows remain open
- when transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example

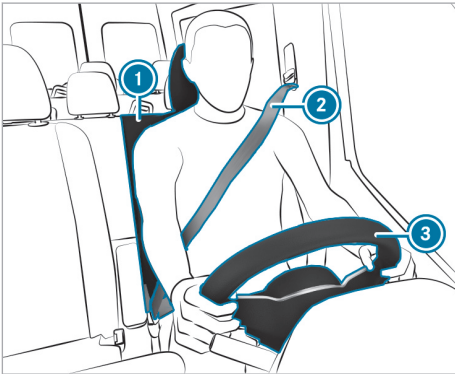
This will prevent false alarms.

### Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ③, seat belt ② or driver's seat ①:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air-bag as possible.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are gently supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can reach the pedals easily.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You can move your legs without any restrictions.
- You can see all of the instrument cluster displays well.

- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

### Notes on grab handles

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

### Seats

#### Adjusting the front seats manually (without Seat Comfort Package)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to

set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

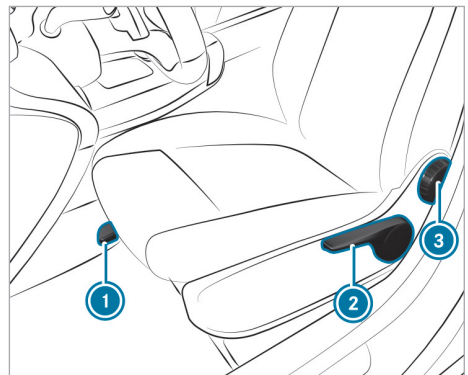
In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



- ① Seat fore-and-aft position
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat backrest inclination

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position. Ensure that the seat is engaged.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** keep on pressing or pulling lever ② until the required seat height has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

### Adjusting the front seats manually (with Seat Comfort Package)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

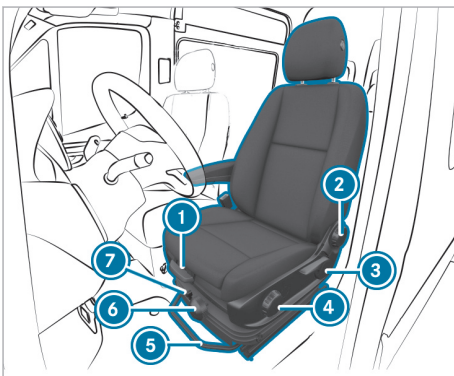
In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



Example image of comfort suspension seat

- ① Seat cushion length
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ⑥ Seat suspension
- ⑦ Vibration limiting

- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever ① and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel ② forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** pull or push lever ③ until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** rotate handwheel ④ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ⑤ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ **To check for safety:** ensure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat suspension:** take your weight off the seat.
- ▶ Using handwheel ⑥, set the body weight (40 kg to 120 kg) so that the seat suspension works optimally. If you set a higher weight, the seat suspension will become firmer. The seat will then not vibrate as much. If the seat vibrates often and significantly, you can engage it in the lower area.
- ▶ **To engage vibration limiting:** turn lever ⑦ upwards.  
The next time the seat vibrates, it will engage.
- ▶ **To release vibration limiting:** turn lever ⑦ to the right.  
The seat can vibrate.

### Adjusting the front seat electrically

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an

increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

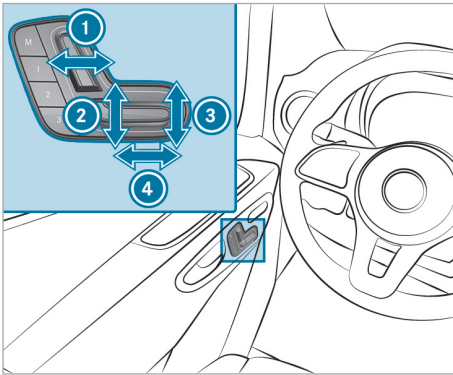
In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

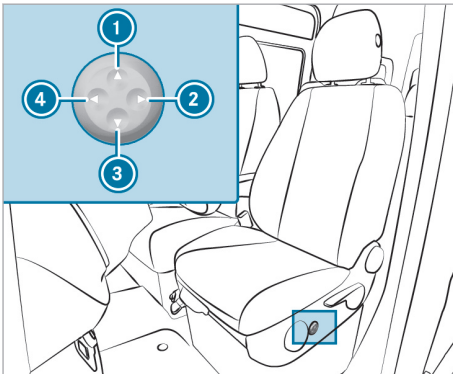
- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 74).

### Setting 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

▶ Use buttons ① to ④ adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

### Operating the memory function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

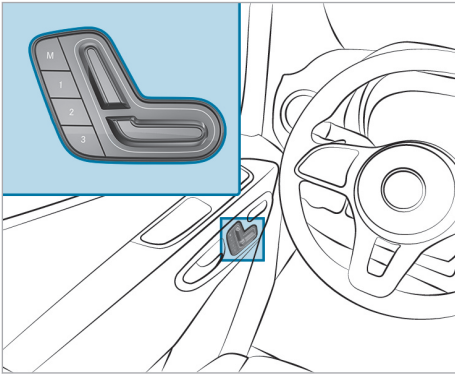
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the vehicle is switched off.

### Storing seat settings

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. You can adjust the seat and the backrest.



- ▶ Adjust the seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Press memory button M together with one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** Press and hold down memory position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat is in the stored position.

### Rotating the front seats

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the driver's seat and front passenger seat are not engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Engage the driver's seat and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before you start the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

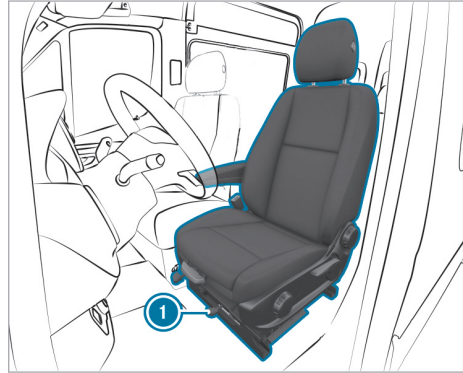
You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when the seat is pushed backwards

If the seat has been pushed backwards, you may injure yourself on the seat guide rails protruding at the front.

- ▶ Make sure that you do not touch the seat guide rails.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° towards the exit.

- ▶ Ensure that the parking brake is applied and the brake lever is down as far as it will go (→ page 152).
- ▶ When rotating the seat, open the respective front door in order to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (→ page 81).
- ▶ Slide the front passenger seat forward before rotating it (→ page 69).
- ▶ **To rotate the seat:** push lever ❶ towards the door and rotate the seat slightly inwards. The turning device will be unlocked.
- ▶ Release lever ❶ again.
- ▶ Rotate the seat outwards or inwards into the required position.

### Folding the co-driver bench seat cushion forwards and backwards



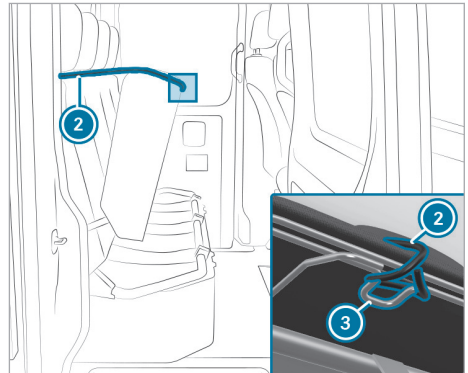
- ▶ **To fold the seat surface forward:** lift seat surface out of front anchorage ①.
  - ▶ Pull the seat surface out of rear anchorage ② and move it slightly forwards.
  - ▶ Fold the rear edge of the seat surface upwards.
- ⓘ You can stow individual objects in the stowage compartment beneath the co-driver bench seat.
- ▶ **To fold back the seat surface:** fold the rear edge of the seat surface downwards.
  - ▶ Slide the seat surface under the seat backrest into rear anchorage ②.
  - ▶ Push the front seat surface downwards until it engages in front anchorage ①.

### Folding the seat surface of the bench seat in the crewcab out and back

Vehicles with a crewcab have a stowage compartment under the seat surface of the rear bench seat.



- ▶ **To fold the seat surface forward:** lift seat surface ① out of the front anchorage and fold upwards in the direction of the arrow.



Retainer loops are secured to the outer head restraints ②.

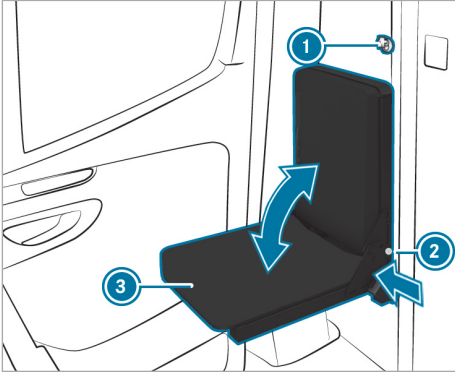
- ▶ Attach retainer loop ② to hook ③ under folded-up seat surface ①.
- ▶ **To fold back the seat surface:** hold seat surface ① and unhook retainer loop ② from hooks ③.
- ▶ Fold down the seat surface until it automatically engages.

### Folding the folding seat up or down

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when using the folding seat due to inserted key

The key in the lock of the partition wall sliding door may come into contact with the person on the folding seat.

- ▶ Always remove the key ❶ before a person sits on the folding seat.



- ▶ Remove key ❶ from the partition sliding door.
- ▶ Press the push button on catch ❷ and fold seat cushion ❸ up or down.
- ▶ Release push button on catch ❷ when seat cushion ❸ reaches its end position.
- ▶ Move seat cushion ❸ until it has locked. The push button on catch ❷ must be completely flush with the seat frame.

### Installing and removing the rear bench seat

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seat

If the rear seat is unsuitable, the seat belts may not perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Install the rear seat bench as described and only in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Installation of the rear bench seat in a face-to-face position is not permitted.
- ▶ Use only rear bench seats that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat is not locked in place

If the rear seat is not stable, it may tip over during a journey.

- ▶ Before setting off, ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged. The red indicator

tabs must not be visible on the release handle.

- ▶ If the red indicator tabs are visible on the release handle, re-engage the rear bench seat.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when installing and removing the rear bench seat

When you install or remove the rear bench seat, body parts such as feet may become trapped when the rear bench seat is tipped.

- ▶ When installing and removing the rear bench seat, ensure that there are no body parts between the rear bench seat and the floor.

- ⓘ **NOTE** Damage to the rear bench seat rollers due to misuse

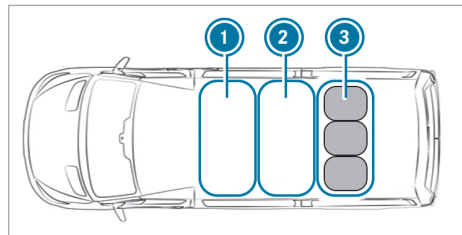
If the rear bench seat is used improperly or removed incorrectly, the rear bench seat rollers may be damaged.

- ▶ If the rear bench seat is in the seat shell, do not pull it towards the rear-end door. Roll the rear seat only beside the seat shells.
- ▶ Do not roll or use the rear bench seat as a means of transport when removed.

### Installation position of three-person rear bench seat with strut

The three-person rear bench seat is available with or without a strut. The strut is located on the rear side of the three-person rear bench seat.

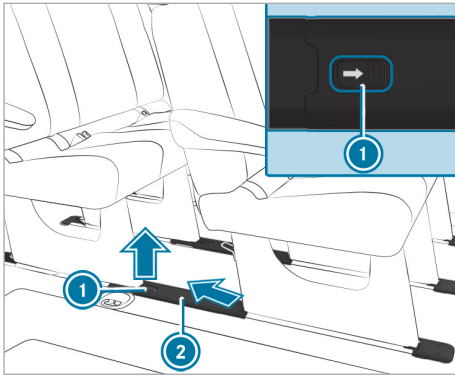
Install the three-person rear bench seat with strut only in the third row of seats (above the rear axle).



- ❶ First row of seats
- ❷ Second row of seats
- ❸ Third row of seats: three-person rear bench seat with strut

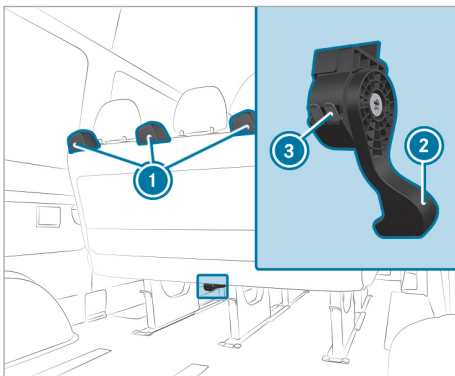
- ▶ Install the three-person rear bench seat on third row of seats ③.

**Removing the rear bench seat**

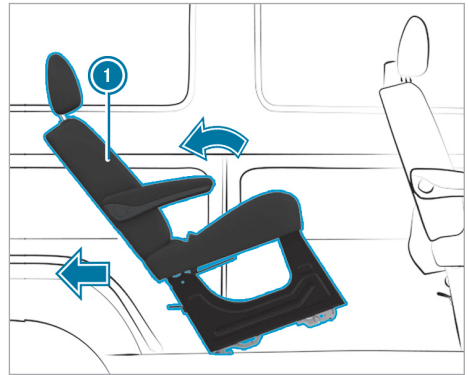


Perform these tasks carefully with the assistance of a second person.

- ▶ **To remove the covers of the seat shells:** push retaining clip ① in the direction of the arrow and detach cover ② by pushing it to the top rear at an angle.



- ▶ Push release handle ② for the bench seat all the way down and hold it there. At the same time, tilt the bench seat backwards slightly using the release handle and pull it slightly backwards.
- ▶ Let go of the release handle. The locks on the bench seat legs will be unlocked and red indicator tabs ③ on the housing of release handle ② will be visible.
- ▶ Hold the unlocked bench seat by grab handles ① and pull backwards slightly.



- ▶ Tilt bench seat ① backwards and pull it out of the seat shells.

ⓘ If the bench seat cannot be pulled out of the seat shells, the bench seat may be wedged in the seat anchorage. This can happen if the bench seat is tilted too far backwards.

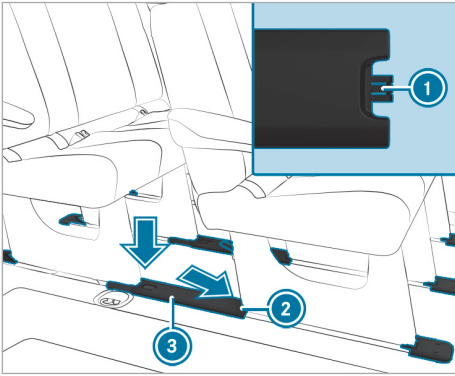
If the seat cannot be pulled out of the seat shells, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Tilt the bench seat forwards without engaging it.
- ▶ Pull the bench seat backwards again using release handle ②.
- ▶ Tilt the bench seat slightly backwards and pull it out of the seat shells.
- ▶ To remove or store the bench seat, place it next to the seat shells and roll it towards the rear doors.

or

- ▶ Lift the bench seat out from the side to store it.

ⓘ It may be necessary for the bench seats in front or behind to be removed.



- ▶ **To attach the covers of the seat shells:** hold cover ③ such that retaining lug ① is pointing towards rear seat anchorage ②.
- ▶ Insert cover ③ into rear seat anchorage ② by pushing it downwards at an angle and then clip it to the seat shell.
- ▶ After removing the rear bench seats, ensure that the rear bench seats stand firmly and cannot tip over when in storage.

Please note that the metallic seat support in the vehicle floor will heat up during a journey if the rear seating has been removed.

### Installing the rear bench seat

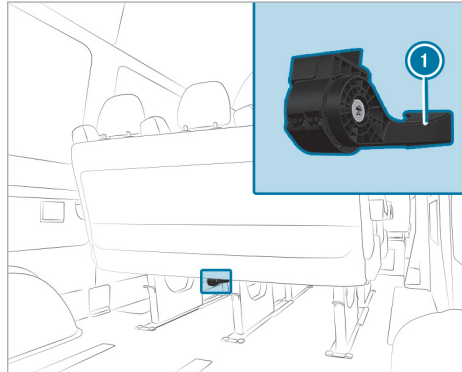


#### Warning notice on the rear bench seat

Secure engagement of the rear bench seat is guaranteed only if the seat anchorages are kept clean and free of objects.

- ① In vehicles registered as passenger vehicles, observe the maximum permitted number of seats.

- ▶ Remove the covers of the seat shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".
- ▶ Ensure that there are no objects in the seat anchorages and seat shells.
- ▶ Position the bench seat behind the installation position.
- ▶ Hold the bench seat by the grab handles and tilt it backwards.
- ▶ Roll the bench seat forwards on the level plastic carriers.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear legs of the bench seat are engaged.

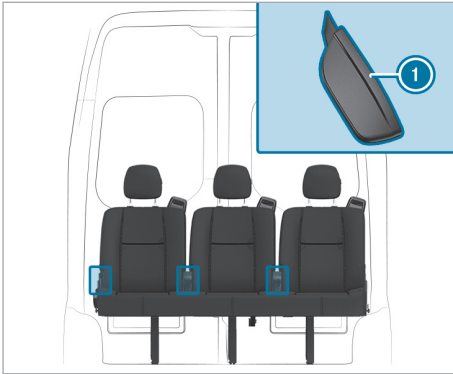


- ▶ Tilt the bench seat forwards firmly until the locks on the front legs of the bench seat engage audibly. The locks on the front legs of the bench seat will now be locked and the red indicator tabs on the housing of release handle ① should no longer be visible.
- ① If the red indicator tabs on the release handle housing are visible, the bench seat is not correctly engaged.

If the bench seat is not correctly engaged, you can rectify this situation as follows:

- ▶ Unlock the bench seat again and tilt it forwards firmly until the locks on the bench seat front legs engage audibly.
- ▶ Attach the covers of the seat shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".

### Adjusting the seat backrest of the rear bench seat



**i** If a partition is installed: the rear bench seat must not come into contact with the partition at any time.

- ▶ Pull release handle **1** for the seat backrest upwards and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle **1** for the seat backrest and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

### Head restraints

#### Adjusting the head restraint manually

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

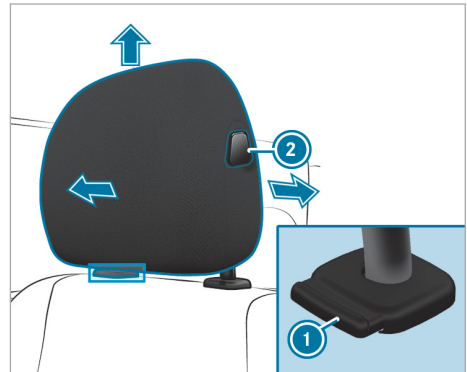
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.



Head restraint (example of luxury head restraint on the driver's seat)

▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

**i** Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

▶ **To lower:** press release button **1**, slide the head restraint downwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

**i** Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

- ▶ **To move forwards:** press release button ② and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release button ② and slide the head restraint backwards into the desired position.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release button ① and pull the head restraint up and out.
- ▶ **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent into the holes on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel until it engages.

### Switching the seat heater on and off

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

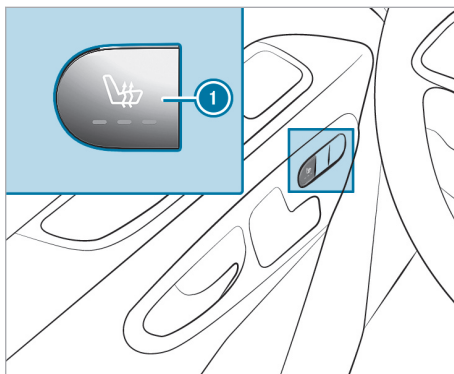
**! NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

### Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. All indicator lamps on the button light up.
- ▶ **To lower the level:** press button ① until the required heating level is reached. Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps light up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① until all indicator lamps are off.

**i** The seat heater automatically switches back out of the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater switches off.

### Steering wheel

#### Adjusting the steering wheel

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

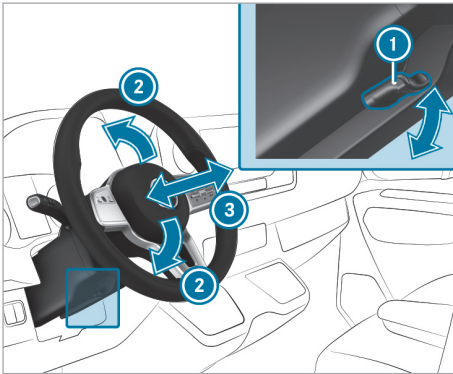
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.
- ▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

### Adjusting the steering wheel



- ① Lever
- ② Steering column height
- ③ Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ **To unlock:** swing lever ① down as far as it will go.  
The steering wheel is unlocked.

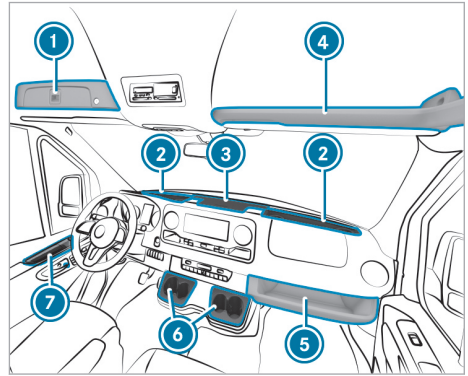
▶ **To lock:** pull lever ① up as far as it will go.  
The steering wheel is locked.

### Stowage areas

#### Overview of the front stowage compartments

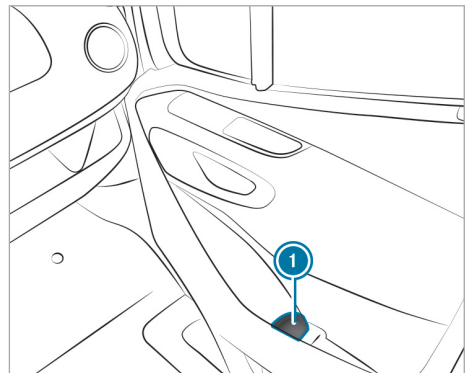
##### Overview of the front stowage compartments

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 223).



- ① Lockable compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2 kg)
- ② Windscreen stowage compartment with two cup holders / ashtray storage space  
Stowage compartment with cover, depending on specification
- ③ Centre console stowage compartment with USB port, charging interface, NFC interface and 12 V socket
- ④ Stowage compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2.5 kg)
- ⑤ Front passenger side stowage compartment (subject to a maximum load of 5 kg)
- ⑥ Cup holders (→ page 83)
- ⑦ Stowage compartment in the doors

### Information about the bottle holder



- ① Bottle holder in the front doors (example: front passenger door)

## Cup holder

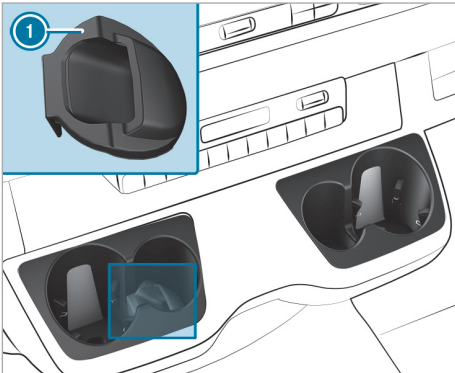
### Overview of cup holders in the centre console

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



The cup holders for the driver and front passenger are in the centre console.

Key holder **1** for vehicles with a reduced antenna detection range (KEYLESS-START) is located in the driver's cup holder.

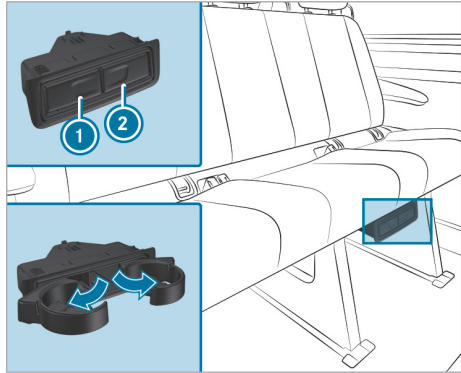
For vehicles with manual transmission, the key holder is in the cup holder on the passenger side.

### Opening the cup holder in the rear

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to cup holder being extended when exiting the vehicle

You may bump into the cup holder.

- ▶ Before getting out of the vehicle, push the cup holder back under the rear bench seat.



- ▶ **To open:** press the cup holder **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Fold out the cup holder.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the cup holder **1** or **2** back in until it engages.

## Ashtray and cigarette lighter

### Using ashtrays

- ▶ Place the closed ashtray in a cup holder in the windscreen stowage compartments.
- ▶ Check that the ashtray is seated securely.
- ⓘ Do not place the ashtray in the centre console cup holders. It cannot sit securely here.

### Using the cigarette lighter in the centre console

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

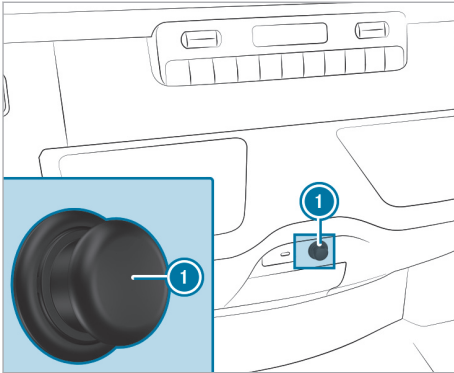
- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

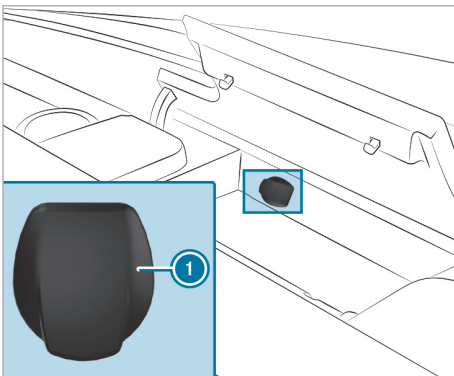
- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.  
The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.

**Sockets****Using the 12 V sockets****Requirements**

- Only devices with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A) may be connected.

**12 V socket in stowage compartment**

- ▶ Open the lid of the stowage compartment in the centre console .
- ▶ Fold up cover ① of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has additional 12 V sockets:

- in the lower control panel in the front centre console
- in the driver's seat
- in the load compartment

**Notes on the 230 V socket**

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the auxiliary battery due to full discharge

The auxiliary battery may become damaged if a device with too high a power output is connected when you leave the vehicle, or the auxiliary battery's charge level is low.

- ▶ Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- ▶ Do not leave devices connected for longer than four hours.

With 150 W, the 230 V socket provides a high power output which enables mobile phones to charge quickly and to connect battery chargers for tools.

Vehicles with an auxiliary battery have a run-on function. If you leave the vehicle, you can charge devices over a period of four hours.

**Using the 230 V socket in the centre console**

- ! **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to damage from a connecting cable or socket

You could receive an electric shock when pulling the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket out of the trim, or if it is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialist workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

- if you touch the inside of the socket
  - if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket
- ▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to electric shock

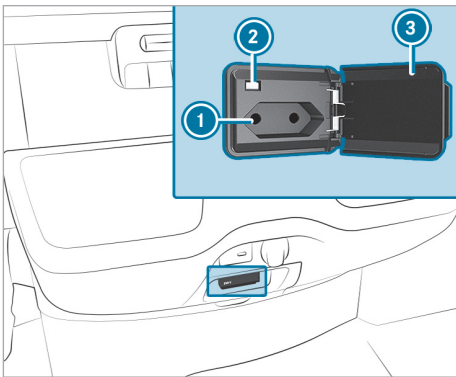
If you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth, you can receive an electric shock.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Avoid the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

**Requirements:**

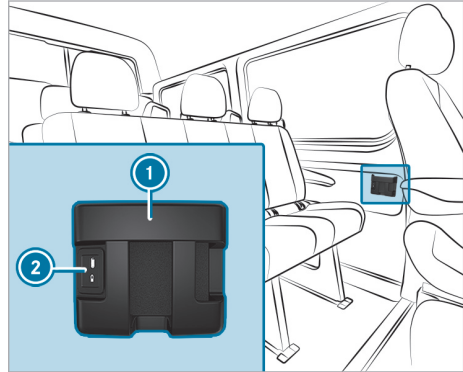
- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- ▶ When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

If you will not be using 230 V power socket ①, keep flap ③ closed.

**Charging a mobile phone using the USB port in the rear passenger compartment**



- ▶ Place the mobile phone in stowage compartment ① and connect it to USB port ② to charge.

**Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial**

**Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle (→ page 223).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

**! NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

**! NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

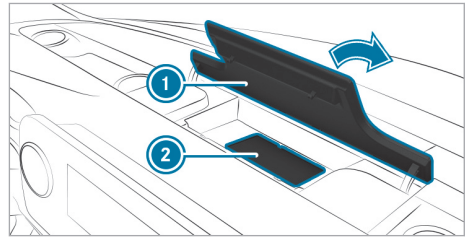
Observe the following notes on wireless charging:

- The charging function is only available when the drive system has been started.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone compartment.
- It may not be possible to charge large mobile phones that do not rest in the mobile phone receptacle.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- For more efficient charging, the protective case should be removed from the mobile phone. Protective cases designed for wireless charging are an exception.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

### Charging the mobile phone wirelessly in the front

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging.



▶ Open the flap of stowage compartment ① above the media display.

▶ Place the mobile phone as centrally as possible with the display facing upwards on the marked surface of mat ②.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during charging are shown in the media display of the multimedia system.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

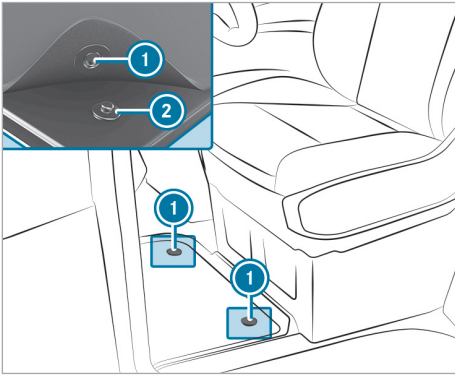
### Fitting or removing the floor mats

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ **To install:** Press the pushbuttons ① onto the holders ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** Pull the floor mats off the holders ②.

## Lighting

### Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

#### Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps:

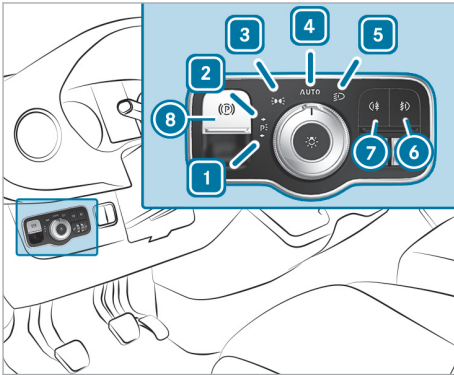
Changing the headlamps is not necessary. The legal requirements will also be fulfilled in countries with left- and right-hand traffic.

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

## Light switch

### Operating the light switch



- ▶ **1** Activates or deactivates left-hand parking lights.
- ▶ **2** Activates or deactivates right-hand parking lights.
- ▶ **3** Activates or deactivates standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting.
- ▶ **4** **AUTO** Activates or deactivates automatic driving lights/daytime running lights (preferred light switch position).
- ▶ **5** Activates or deactivates low beam/high beam.
- ▶ **6** Activates or deactivates the fog light.
- ▶ **7** Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.
- ▶ **8** Applies or releases the electric parking brake (→ page 154).

- ▶ **i** If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the lights may still be on.
- ▶ **i** If you turn on the parking lights, there will be reduced standing lights on the selected vehicle side.  
The turn signal light, the high beam and the headlamp flasher are operated with the combination switch (→ page 89).

**!** **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position. If the battery is heavily discharged, the standing or parking lights will switch off automatically to enable the next engine start

### Automatic driving lights function

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.


▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you. Turn the light switch from **AUTO** to immediately in the event of fog, snow or spray. Otherwise, the driving light will be temporarily interrupted.

To switch the automatic driving lights on:


- Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position. Switch the power supply on: the standing lights will automatically switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.



The daytime running lights are switched on when the vehicle is started. The standing lights and the low beam also switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

When the low beam is switched on, the  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will also switch on.

### Activating/deactivating the fog lights

#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.
- The vehicle has been switched on or started.

- ▶ **To switch the fog light on or off:** press button .
- ▶ **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press button .


Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

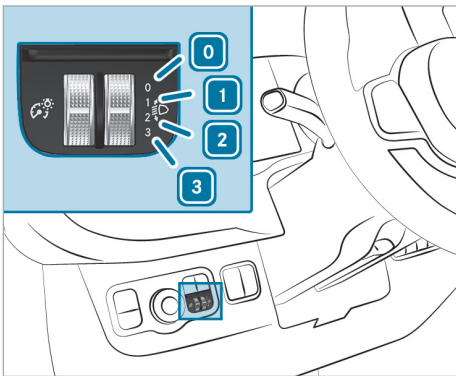
### Adjusting headlamp range

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to the vehicle's load condition. As the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded, the light cone changes. This may cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

-  In vehicles with LED headlamps, the headlamp range is adjusted automatically.



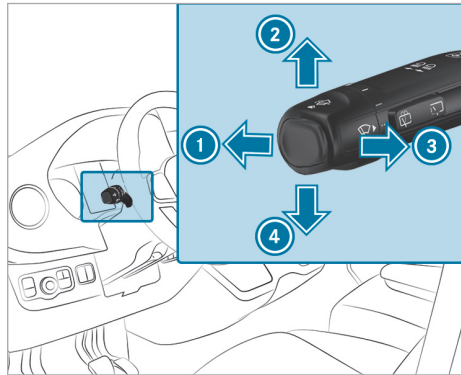
- 0** Driver's and front passenger seat occupied
- 1** Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied

- 2** Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, load compartment or loading area laden
- 3** Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and using the maximum permitted rear axle load

- ▶ Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the corresponding position. The road illumination should be 40 m to 100 m and the low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.

- ▶ If the vehicle is unladen, select position **0**.



### Operating the combination switch for the lights





- 1** High beam
- 2** Turn signal light, right
- 3** Headlamp flashing
- 4** Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.


#### Switching on high beam

- ▶ Switch on the low beam (→ page 88).
- ▶ Push the combination switch forwards . The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

-  In the **AUTO** position, high beam will switch on only in darkness and when the vehicle is switched on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** push the combination switch forwards  or briefly pull it in the direction of

arrow ③ (the action for headlamp flashing switches high beam off).

The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

- i Vehicles with Highbeam Assist:** when Highbeam Assist is active, it controls the activation and deactivation of the high beam (→ page 90).

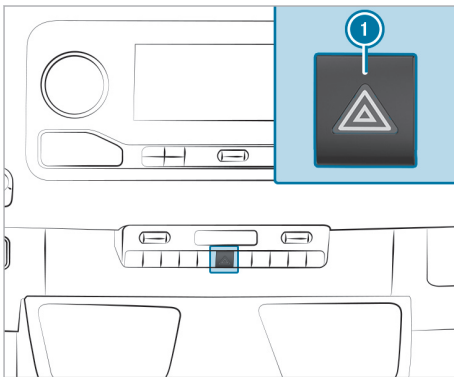
### Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

### Turn signal lights

- ▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction ② or ④ until it engages. When significant steering movements are made, the combination switch will automatically reset itself.
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

### Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



- ▶ Press the ① button.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

The hazard warning light system will switch on automatically in the following situations:

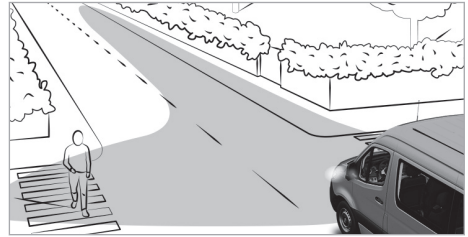
- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

If the hazard warning light system has automatically switched on, press hazard warning lamp switch ① to switch it off.

The hazard warning light system will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

- i** The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

### Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, e.g. enabling better visibility in tight bends.

The function is active under the following conditions:

- The speed is less than 40 km/h and the indicator has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- The speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but is switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

- i** When reverse gear is engaged, the lighting switches to the opposite side.

### Highbeam Assist

#### How Adaptive Highbeam Assist works

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h, the system will switch to the following setting:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds lower than 25 km/h or if there is sufficient street lighting, the system will switch to the following setting:

- High beam will switch off automatically.

### System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

The detection of obstacles may be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.


The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Highbeam Assist on/off

#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

- ▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.

When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster display.


- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

### Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Lights
- ▶▶ Ext. light. del. sw. off

- ▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

### Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Lights
- ▶▶ Surround lighting

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The surround lighting will remain on for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

### Exterior lighting

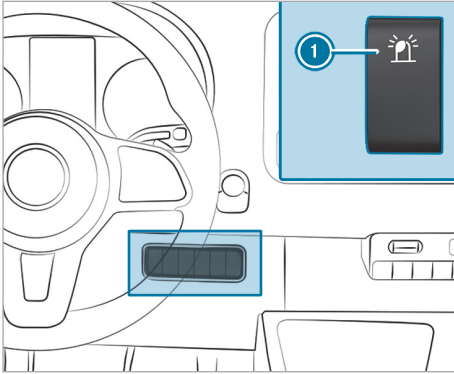
#### Activates/deactivates the beacon

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to automatic deactivation of the beacon

The beacon switches off automatically when the vehicle is switched off, as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage drops to a critical level.

- ▶ Take additional suitable safety precautions, e.g. set up the warning triangle.

### Activating and deactivating the beacon



- ▶ **To activate:** press the upper section of the ① switch.  
The indicator lamp on the switch will light up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the lower section of the ① switch.

### Attaching a beacon

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

In the event that you use openings in the bodywork or attachments as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
  - Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.
- ▶ Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if the maximum permitted headroom is not observed

With the beacon attached, the risk of exceeding the maximum permissible headroom increases.

If the maximum permissible headroom is exceeded, the beacon may break off as you enter the restricted space and be thrown around at high speed. Other road users may be hit and injured by the beacon. There is the risk of an accident.

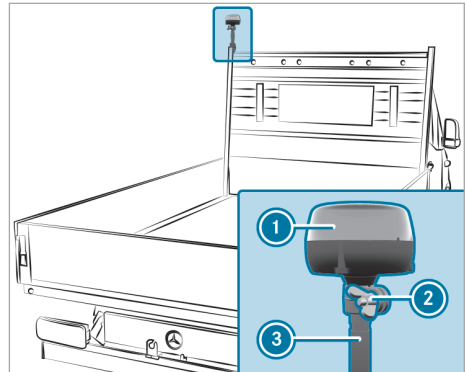
- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom.
- ▶ Do not enter the space if you are uncertain whether the headroom is sufficient.
- ▶ Attach the beacon to the vehicle only for the duration of the assignment.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

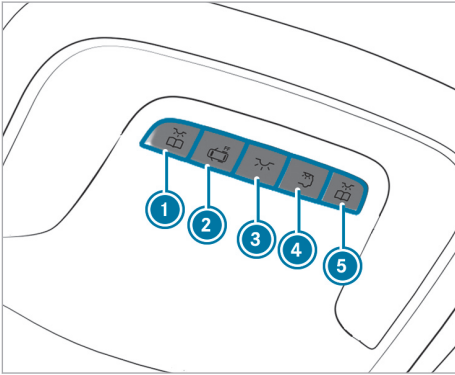
If a beacon is mounted on the vehicle, check that it is securely attached before each trip.








- ▶ Loosen wing nut ②.
- ▶ Push beacon ① onto stand ③ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Tighten wing nut ②.
- ▶ Ensure that beacon ① is properly attached.

## Adjusting the interior lighting

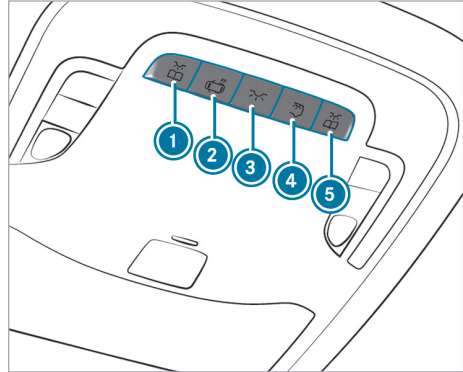
### Adjusting the interior lighting








Versions 1 to 4

- ▶ ①  Switches the front-left reading lamp on/off
- ▶ ② **To switch off automatic interior lighting control:** press the  button. The interior lighting will switch on automatically if you:
  - Unlock the vehicle
  - Open a door
- ▶ ③  Switches the (front) interior lighting on/off
- ▶ ④  Switches the rear/load compartment lighting on/off
- ▶ ⑤  Switches the front-right reading lamp on/off

## Adjusting the interior lighting for body manufacturer add-on equipment



Variants 1 and 2 combined

- ①  Switches the front left reading lamp on/off
- ②  Activates/deactivates automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- ④  Switches the body manufacturer lamps on/off
- ⑤  Switches the front right reading lamp on/off

▶ **To switch the front left reading lamp on/off:** press button ①.


▶ **To deactivate automatic interior lighting control:** press button ②.

Interior lighting control will switch on automatically if you do the following, for example:

- Unlock the vehicle
- Open a door

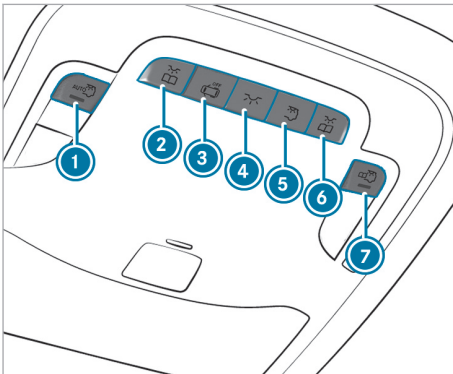
▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press button ③.

▶ **To switch body manufacturer lamps on/off:** press button ④.

- Your vehicle may be equipped with a functional feedback system:  will light up in red if the body manufacturer lamps are switched on.
- If the body manufacturer lamps have been switched on manually, they will also remain switched on for an extended period of time after locking.

- i** This period of time is shortened if there is undervoltage in the starter battery.
  - i** If the body manufacturer lamps have been switched off automatically to protect the battery, restart the vehicle before switching them on again.
  - i** The body manufacturer lamps can be switched on only when the battery voltage is stable.
- ▶ **To switch the front right reading lamp on/off:** press button **6**.

### Adjusting interior lighting with bus equipment



- 1** Activates/deactivates the bus function
- 2** Switches the front left reading lamp on/off
- 3** Activates/deactivates automatic interior lighting control
- 4** Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- 5** Switches passenger compartment lighting on/off
- 6** Switches the front right reading lamp on/off
- 7** Activates/deactivates reading lighting in the passenger compartment

▶ **To activate the bus function:** press button **1**. The LED will light up.

The bus function will be in one of the following modes:

- **Stop mode**

If the vehicle comes to a standstill at a stop, for example, and the passenger door

opens, the passenger compartment will be illuminated (undimmed).

- **Driving mode**

If all doors are closed and the vehicle is travelling faster than walking pace, the passenger compartment will be illuminated (dimmed).

- **Automatic off mode**

If automatic interior lighting control **3** is deactivated, thereby activating automatic off mode, the passenger compartment will be continuously illuminated (dimmed).

When the bus function is activated, the modes can be selected via button **5** that switches passenger compartment lighting on/off. Passenger compartment lighting will then be deactivated completely. When button **5** is pressed again to switch passenger compartment lighting on/off, the bus function will again be in one of the modes.

- If automatic interior lighting control **3** was previously activated, automatic off mode will be inactive again.
- If automatic off mode was not previously activated, either driving or stop mode will be active.

- i** The bus function can be operated independently of button **5** that switches passenger compartment lighting on/off. The passenger compartment lighting must not be switched on beforehand.

▶ **To deactivate the bus function:** press button **1**.

The LED will not light up.

▶ **To switch the front left reading lamp on/off:** press button **2**.

▶ **To deactivate automatic interior lighting control:** press button **3**.

Interior lighting control will switch on automatically if you do the following, for example:

- Unlock the vehicle
- Open a door


▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press button **4**.

▶ **To switch passenger compartment lighting on or off:** press button **5**.

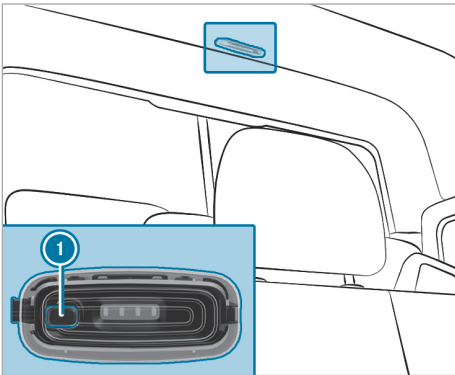
▶ **To switch the front right reading lamp on/off:** press button **6**.

- ▶ **To activate reading lighting in the passenger compartment:** press button ⑦. The LED will light up. Passengers will be able to switch the reading lamps on and off.
- ▶ **To deactivate reading lighting in the passenger compartment:** press button ⑦. The LED will not light up. Passengers will no longer be able to operate the reading lamps.

### Switching the reading lamp above the passenger seat on and off (bus equipment)

- ▶ Press the  button above the passenger seat.

### Switching the rear compartment interior lighting on/off



- ▶ ① Switches rear/load compartment lighting on or off

### Motion detector

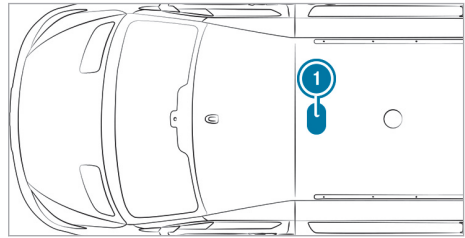
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to laser beam of the motion detector

The motion detector emits non-visible radiation from LEDs that are classified as class 1M lasers.

This may damage the retina in the following situations:

- If you look directly into the unfiltered laser beam of the motion detector for an extended period.
  - If you look directly into the laser beam of the motion detector with optical instruments, such as glasses or magnifying glasses.
- ▶ Never look directly into the motion detector.

The motion detector is located in the load compartment behind the partition, in the middle of the roof.



- ① Position of motion detector

If the vehicle is equipped with a motion detector, the load compartment lighting is also activated via the motion detector.

If the motion detector detects movement in the load compartment while the vehicle is stationary, the load compartment lighting will switch on for approximately two minutes.

The load compartment lighting will be switched on via the motion detector in the following situations:

- The vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position **P** and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle has not been locked from the outside using the key.

If no change to the vehicle, such as a door opening, is detected over several hours, the motion detector will automatically switch off. This prevents the battery from discharging.

## Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Lights

➔ Int. light. del. sw. off

- ▶ Switch the switch-off delay time on or off. If the function is active, the interior lighting will switch on automatically when the vehicle is unlocked or switched off.

## Changing bulbs

### Instructions for replacing illuminants

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

### Important safety notes

- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Do not use any illuminant that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the illuminant may explode.
- The illuminant may explode under the following conditions:
  - if it is hot and you touch it
  - if you drop it
  - if you scratch it
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the illuminant. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

If your vehicle is equipped with LED modules, you can check this as follows: the light cone will move

from top to bottom and back again when the vehicle starts. For this to work, low beam needs to have been switched on before the vehicle is started.

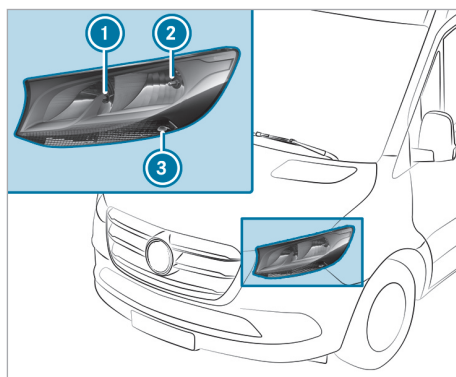
Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light source also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

### Overview of illuminant types

You can replace the following light sources.



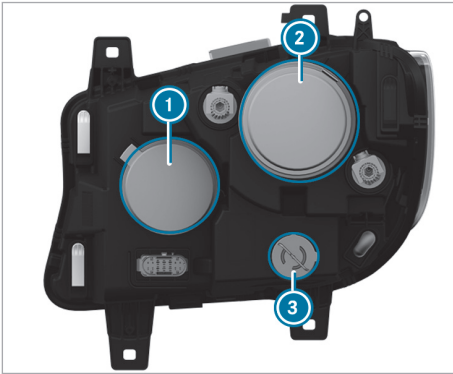
Halogen headlamps

- ① High beam/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W
- ② Low beam/perimeter light: H7 55 W/W 5 W
- ③ Turn signal light: PY 21 W

### Replacing halogen headlamps

#### Requirements:

- **Low beam:** light source type H7 55 W
- **High beam/daytime running lights:** light source type H15 55 W/15 W
- **Perimeter lights:** light source type W 5 W
- **Turn signal lights:** light source type PY 21 W



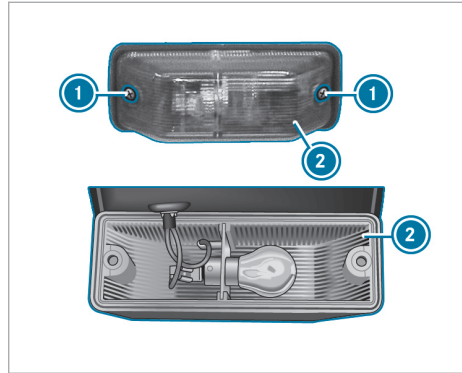
- ① High beam/daytime running lights housing cover
- ② Low beam/perimeter light housing cover
- ③ Turn signal light socket

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ **High beam/daytime running lights:** remove the housing cover ① towards the rear.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Remove the light source from the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new light source into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Attach the housing cover ①.
- ▶ **Low beam/perimeter light:** remove the housing cover ② towards the rear.
- ▶ Pull out the socket towards the rear.
- ▶ Remove the light source from the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new light source into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- ▶ Align and insert the socket.
- ▶ Attach the housing cover ②.
- ▶ Turn the socket ③ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Gently turn the light source anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new light source into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the socket ③ and turn it clockwise.

### Additional turn signal light

#### Requirements:

- Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles): bulb type P 21 W

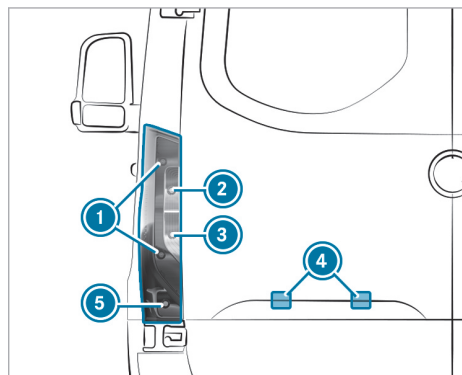


- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Unscrew screws ① and remove light lens ②.
- ▶ Gently turn the light source anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new light source into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Position light lens ② and tighten screws ①.

### Replacing rear light bulbs (panel vans and crew-buses)

#### Overview of rear light source types (panel van and crewbus)

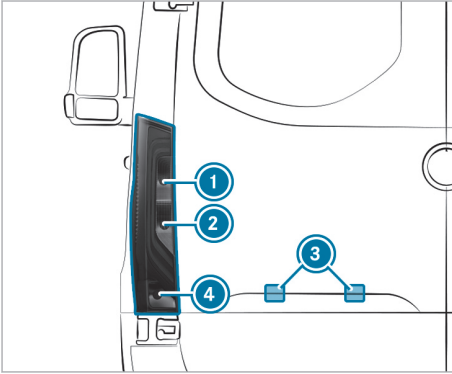
You can replace the following light sources.



Vehicles with standard tail lamps

- ① Brake light/tail light/perimeter light: P 21 W

- ② Turn signal light: PY 21 W
- ③ Reversing light: P 21 W
- ④ Licence plate lighting: W 5 W
- ⑤ Rear fog light: P 21 W



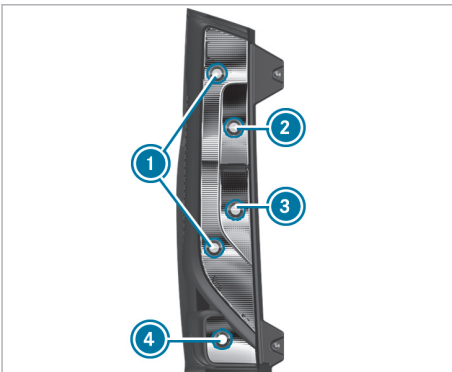
Vehicles with partial LED tail lamps

- ① Turn signal light: PY 21 W
- ② Reversing light: P 21 W
- ③ Licence plate lighting: W 5 W
- ④ Rear fog light: P 21 W

### ■ Changing the tail lamps (panel van and crewbus)

#### Requirements:

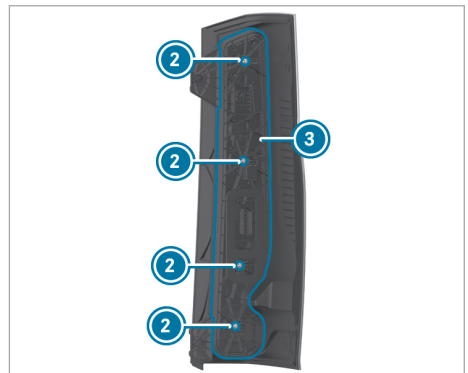
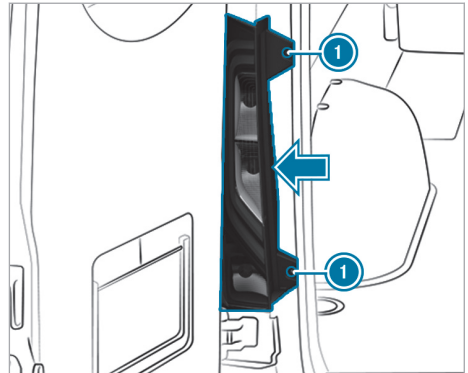
- **Brake lights/tail lights/perimeter lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Turn signal lights:** light source type PY 21 W
- **Reversing lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Rear fog lights:** light source type P 21 W



- ① Brake light/tail light/perimeter light
- ② Turn signal light

- ③ Reversing light
- ④ Rear fog light

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the rear-end door.

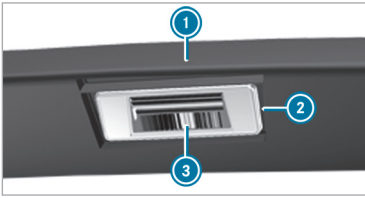


- ▶ **To remove:** loosen the screws ① and pull out the tail lamp in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the plug from the bulb mount ③.
- ▶ Loosen the screws ② and remove the bulb mount ③ from the tail lamp.
- ▶ Gently turn the light source anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new light source into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ **To install:** set the bulb mount ③ on the tail lamp and screw in the screws ②.
- ▶ Press the plug into the bulb mount ③.
- ▶ Insert the tail lamp and screw in the screws ①.

## Licence plate lighting

### Requirements:

- **Licence plate lighting:** light bulb type W 5 W

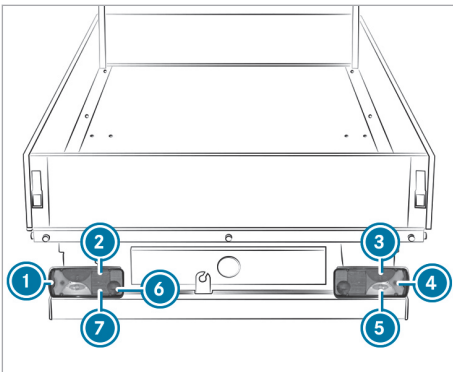


- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Place a screwdriver, for example, at the opening ② between the lamp ③ and the panel ① and carefully prise off the lamp ③.
- ▶ Remove the lamp ③ from the panel ①.
- ▶ Rotate the bulb holder by around 45° and detach it from the lamp.
- ▶ Remove the light bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into the lamp and rotate it by around 45°.
- ▶ Insert the lamp into the panel opening until it engages.

## Replacing rear light bulbs (chassis)

### Overview of rear light source types (chassis)

You can replace the following light sources.



### Example

Vehicles with standard tail lamps

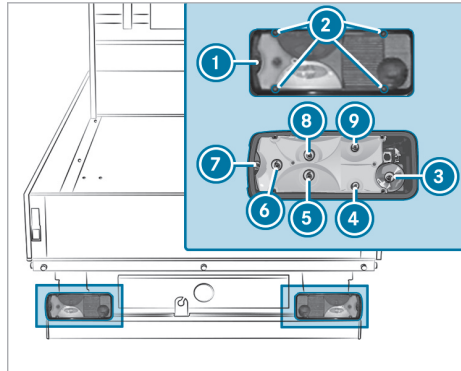
- ① Clearance lamp: R 5 W
- ② Tail light: R 5 W
- ③ Brake light: P 21 W

- ④ Turn signal lights: PY 21 W
- ⑤ Reversing light: P 21 W
- ⑥ Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
- ⑦ Licence plate lighting: R 5 W

## Replacing the tail lamps on the chassis

### Requirements:

- **Rear fog lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Licence plate lighting:** light source type R 5 W
- **Reversing lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Turn signal lights:** light source type PY 21 W
- **Clearance lamps:** light source type R 5 W
- **Brake lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Tail lights:** light source type R 5 W



- ① Light lens
- ② Screws
- ③ Rear fog light
- ④ Licence plate lighting
- ⑤ Reversing light
- ⑥ Turn signal light
- ⑦ Clearance lamp
- ⑧ Brake light
- ⑨ Tail light

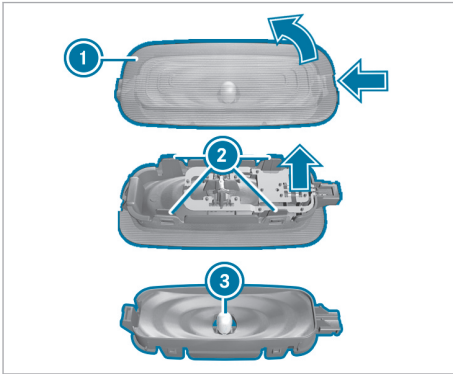
- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Unscrew screws ② and remove light lens ①.
- ▶ Remove the plug from the bulb mount.
- ▶ Gently turn the light source anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new light source into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Position light lens ① and tighten screws ②.

## Replacing interior light bulbs

### Replacing rear interior lamps

#### Requirements:

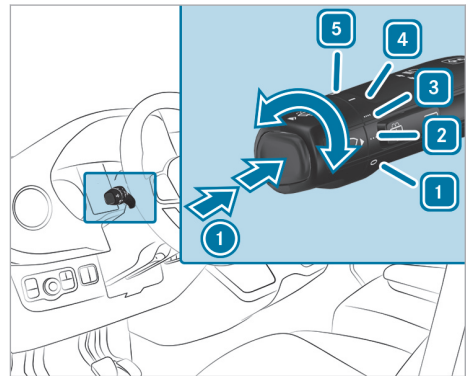
- ① For the standard bulb failure indicator function to work correctly, only lights bulbs must be used that are the same type and power as those installed during production.



- ▶ Switch off the interior lighting.
- ▶ Press in the catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object e.g. a screwdriver, and then lever off the lens with the lamp housing.
- ▶ **To pull back lens from the lamp housing:** press the lugs of the lens ② inwards.
- ▶ Remove light bulb ③ from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Insert the new light bulb.
- ▶ Insert the lens in the lamp housing until it engages.
- ▶ Place the lens with the lamp housing in position and engage it.

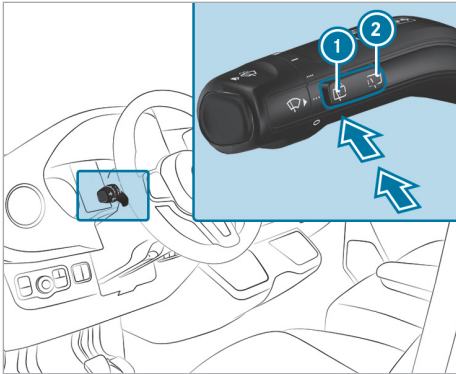
## Windscreen wipers

### Switching the windscreen wipers on and off



- ① Single wipe / wiping with washer fluid
  - 1 Windscreen wipers off
  - 2 Intermittent wiping, normal  
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, normal
  - 3 Intermittent wiping, frequent  
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, frequent
  - 4 Continuous wiping, slow
  - 5 Continuous wiping, fast
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
  - ▶ **Single wipe/washing:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
    - Single wipe
    - Wiping with washer fluid

## Switching the rear window wiper on and off



- 1 Single wipe/wash
- 2 Intermittent wiping

- ▶ **Single wipe:** press button 1 to the point of resistance.
- ▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To switch intermittent wiping on or off:** press button 2.  
The symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

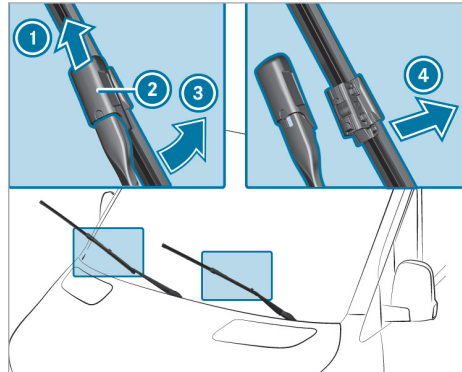
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

## Replacing the wiper blades

- i If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- ▶ Fold wiper arm 3 away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm 3 and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm 3 in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch 2 upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade 1 from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Insert new wiper blade 1 in the holder on wiper arm 3.

When doing so, take into account the different lengths of the wiper blades:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade
- ▶ Slide catch 2 downwards until it engages.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm 3 back onto the windscreen.

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

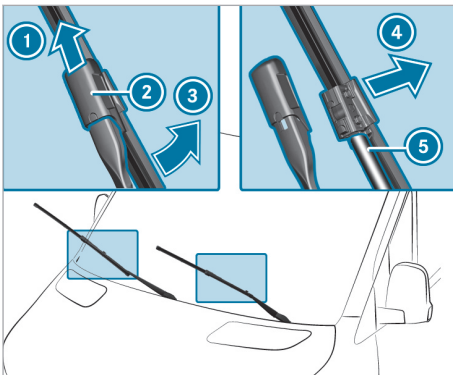
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

### Replacing the wiper blades

- i** If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.

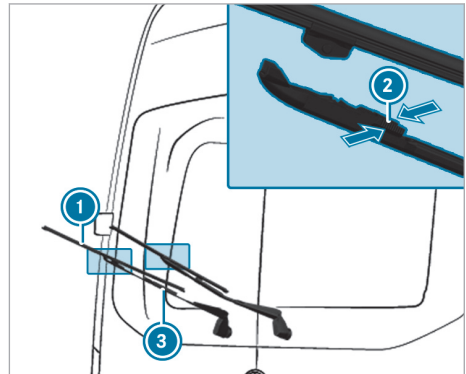


- ▶ Fold wiper arm **3** away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm **3** and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm **3** in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch **2** upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade **1** from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow **4**.
- ▶ Carefully remove hose **5** from the wiper blade.
- ▶ Attach hose **5** to the new wiper blade.
- ▶ Insert new wiper blade **1** in the holder on wiper arm **3**.

When doing so, take into account the different lengths of the wiper blades:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
  - Front passenger side: short wiper blade
- ▶ Slide catch **2** downwards until it engages.
  - ▶ Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
  - ▶ Fold wiper arm **3** back onto the windscreen.

### Replacing rear window wiper blades



- ▶ Fold wiper arm **3** away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both retaining clips **2** together in the direction of the arrow and swivel the wiper blade away from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade **1** upwards out of the holder on wiper arm **3**.
- ▶ Insert new wiper blade **1** in the holder on wiper arm **3**.
- ▶ Push new wiper blade **1** onto wiper arm **3** until the retaining clips engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm **3** back onto the rear window.

## Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

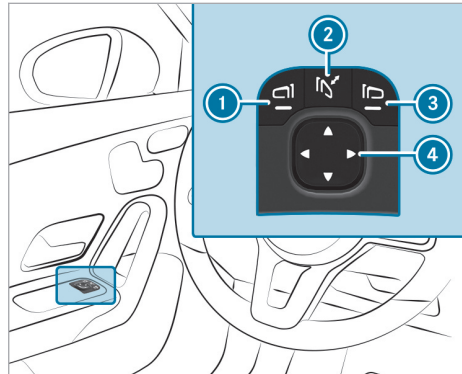
The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

### Adjusting the outside mirrors manually

- ▶ Adjust the outside mirrors to the correct position manually.
- ▶ **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** push the outside mirror into position manually.

### Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically



Example image

**⚠ NOTE** Damage to the electric outside mirrors due to manual or forced folding in.

If the electric outside mirrors are folded in or out manually, the outside mirrors may be damaged and will not engage properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in at the car wash, the wash brushes may forcibly fold in and damage the outside mirrors.

- ▶ Fold and unfold the outside mirrors electrically only.
- ▶ Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors.

- ▶ Before setting off, switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.
- ▶ **To select:** use button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ **To set:** use button ④ to set the position of the mirror surface.
- ▶ **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** press and hold button ②. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror will be set to the correct position.

### Heating the outside mirrors

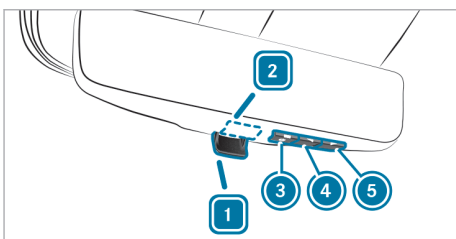
- ▶ **Vehicles without a rear window heater:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater will switch on automatically once the vehicle has been started.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a rear window heater:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater will switch on automatically once the vehicle has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater using the rear window heater button.

### Using the digital rear-view mirror

The vehicle may be fitted with a digital inside rear-view mirror. This uses a camera on top of the roof at the rear to provide a better view to the rear. The rear-view mirror can be used either as a standard rear-view mirror or as a display.

To prevent glare from the digital rear-view mirror, first set the digital rear-view mirror as the standard rear-view mirror.



Digital image noise may occur on the display under certain circumstances in unfavourable lighting conditions.

Certain types of sunlight, e.g. sun low on the horizon or light from another intense light source, can reduce the display's contrast and cause it to become too bright. In such situations, objects on the display may be obscured or difficult to see. In these cases, be particularly careful and adapt your driving style accordingly.

Drivers must always wear the necessary personal visual aids required for them to drive a vehicle. Drivers with presbyopia (age-related long-sightedness) should, if necessary, wear visual aids with multifocal lenses to be sufficiently able to see traffic including via the displays.

- ⓘ If the camera on top of the roof at the rear is dirty, the image may be impaired. In this case, clean the camera manually with a damp cloth. Observe the notes on cleaning the digital rear-view mirror (→ page 239).

- ▶ **To use the standard rear-view mirror:** move the switch to position **1**.
- ▶ **To use the display:** move the switch to position **2**.

### Adjusting the display brightness

- ⓘ The digital rear-view mirror is equipped with light sensors on the front and back and automatically adjusts the brightness of the display to the lighting conditions. Do not cover the light sensors, e.g. with a sticker.

- ▶ Press menu button **3** once.
- ▶ Press button **4** to reduce the display brightness.

or

- ▶ Press button **5** to increase the display brightness.

### Adjusting the angle of the camera

- ▶ Press menu button **3** twice.
- ▶ Press button **4** to move the angle downwards.

or

- ▶ Press button **5** to move the angle upwards.

### Activating and deactivating reversing camera image

The vehicle may be equipped with a reversing camera with image in the inside rear-view mirror.

- ▶ To activate, put the vehicle in reverse gear or press button **5**.
- ▶ To deactivate, take the vehicle out of reverse gear or press button **5** again.

### Error mode of the digital rear-view mirror

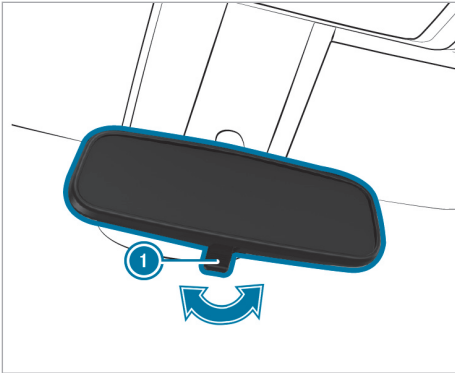
If a system error occurs, e.g. if the camera fails, a crossed-out camera will appear at the top left of the display and no camera image will be visible in the mirror.

- ▶ Switch to the standard rear-view mirror if there is a system error.

If the vehicle is equipped with a reversing camera with image in the inside rear-view mirror and a system error occurs, a crossed out camera with the number 2 will appear on the left side of the display.

In this case, no camera image is available for manoeuvring.

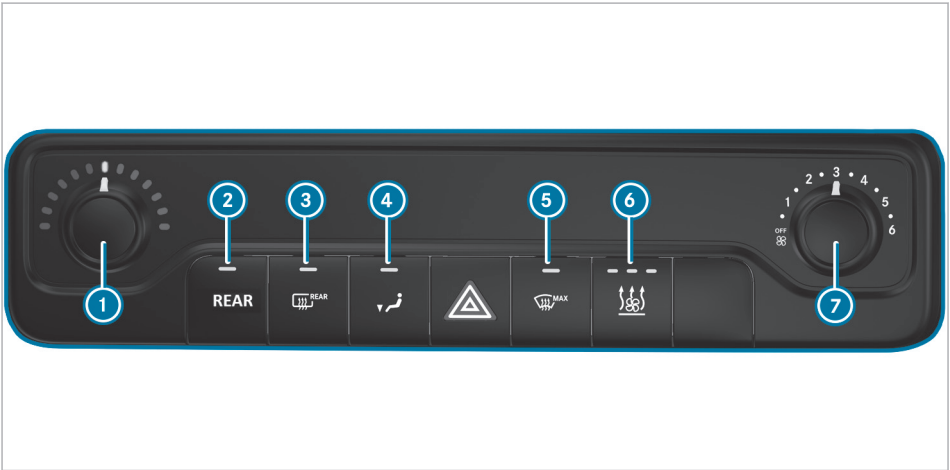
### Dimming the inside rearview mirror








- ▶ Fold anti-dazzle lever ① in the direction of the arrow.

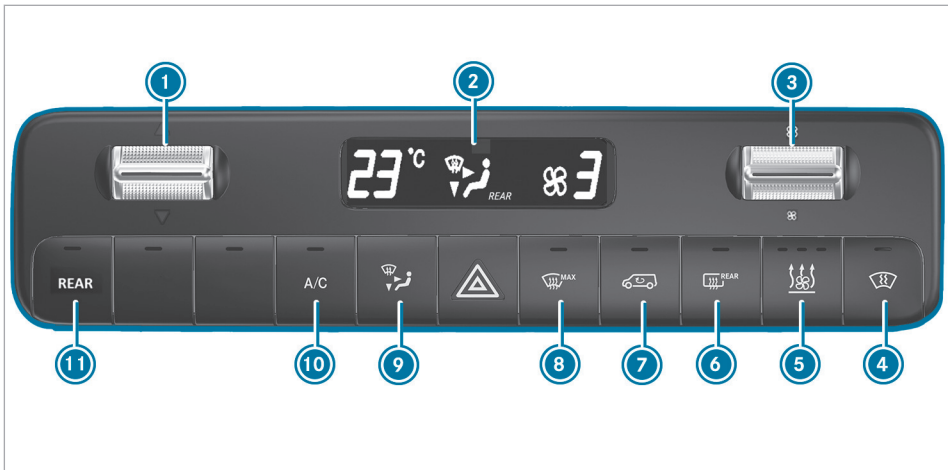
## Overview of climate control systems

### Heating system overview



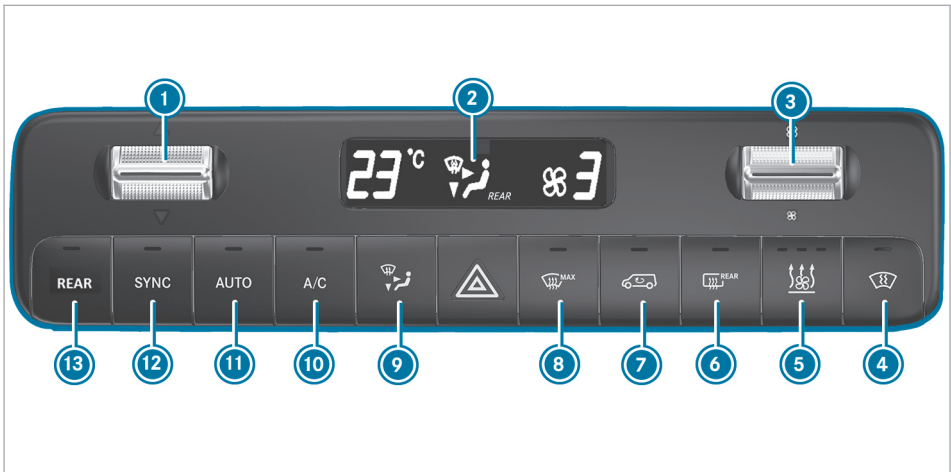
- ① Setting the temperature
- ②  Switches the rear-compartment heating on/off
- ③  Switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 111)
- ④  Switches footwell air distribution on/off
- ⑤  Switches windscreen defrosting on/off (→ page 110)
- ⑥ Vehicles with stationary heater or heater booster:  switches the stationary heater or heater booster on/off (→ page 113)
- ⑦ Setting the airflow
- i The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been activated.

## TEMPMATIC overview



- ① ▼▲ Sets the temperature
  - ② Display
  - ③ Sets the airflow
  - ④ Vehicles with windscreen heaters: switches the windscreen heater on/off (→ page 111)
  - ⑤ Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off (→ page 113)
  - ⑥ Vehicles with a rear window heater: switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 111)
  - ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 110)
  - ⑧ Switches windscreen demisting on/off (→ page 110)
  - ⑨ Sets the air distribution (→ page 110)
  - ⑩ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 109)
  - ⑪ Vehicles with dual-zone climate control systems: adjusts the rear-compartment climate control/heating (indicator lamp flashes) (→ page 108)
- ⓘ The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been activated.

## THERMOTRONIC overview



- ① ▼▲ Sets the temperature
- ② Display
- ③ ☹ Sets the airflow
- ④ 🚗 Vehicles with windscreen heaters: switches the windscreen heater on/off (→ page 111)
- ⑤ Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: 🏠 switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off (→ page 113)
- ⑥ Vehicles with a rear window heater: 🚗 switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 111)
- ⑦ 🔄 Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 110)
- ⑧ 🌫 MAX Switches windscreen demisting on/off (→ page 110)
- ⑨ 🚗 Sets the air distribution (→ page 110)
- ⑩ A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 109)
- ⑪ AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, front (→ page 109) and rear (→ page 109)
- ⑫ SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronisation (→ page 110)
- ⑬ REAR Vehicles with dual-zone climate control systems: adjusts the rear-compartment climate control/heating (indicator lamp flashes) (→ page 108)

① The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been activated.

### Operating climate control systems

#### Switching the climate control system on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to 1 or higher on the front-compartment menu.
  - ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to 0 or OFF on the front-compartment menu. OFF will appear on the climate control system display.
- ① When the climate control system is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch the climate control system off only briefly.
- ① If the front-compartment system has already been switched on and the rear-compartment system has been switched off, you can switch it on by turning up the blower on the rear-compartment menu. If the front-compartment system is switched on, the rear-compartment system will automatically switch on as well.

#### Setting the rear-compartment climate control



##### Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 108).

##### Setting the temperature and airflow with TEMP-MATIC and THERMOTRONIC:

- ▶ Press the REAR button. The indicator lamp on the REAR button and the REAR symbol on the climate control system display will flash.

The display will switch to the temperature and the blower on the rear menu.

▶ Use the rocker switches  and  to set the required temperature and airflow on the rear-compartment menu.

**i** If there are significant differences between the temperature settings of the front and rear systems, these cannot be regulated accurately.

**i** If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the **SYNC** button.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, climate control will switch on the roof-mounted air conditioning system or rear-compartment heating as required:

- **Vehicles with a roof-mounted air conditioning system:** the rear compartment can only be cooled.
- **Vehicles with rear-compartment heating:** the rear compartment can only be heated.

#### Switching off rear-compartment climate control via TEMPOMATIC and THERMOTRONIC:

▶ Press the **REAR** button.

▶ If the indicator lamp on the **REAR** button and the **REAR** symbol on the climate control system display flash, set the airflow to 0 on the rear-compartment menu.

**i** Indicator lamp on: rear-compartment climate control has been switched on.  
Indicator lamp off: rear-compartment climate control has been switched off.  
Indicator lamp flashes: the setting mode of the rear-compartment climate control is active.

#### Switching the A/C function on/off

##### Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 108).

The A/C function controls the climate and dries the air inside the vehicle.

▶ Press the **A/C** button.

**i** Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

**i** Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

#### Automatically regulating climate control

##### Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 108).

##### Switching on automatic climate control



In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

The display will show the temperature. The airflow and air distribution will disappear from the display.

If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched on, the setting for the rear will be carried over.

##### Switching off automatic climate control

▶ Use the  rocker switch to change the airflow setting or the  button to change the air distribution (→ page 110).

The other setting will remain unaffected by the change.

#### Automatically controlling climate control in the rear

##### Requirements:

- Rear-compartment climate control has been switched on (→ page 108).

In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

▶ Press the **REAR** button.

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

**i** Even if the front-compartment system is in automatic mode, the rear-compartment system can exit automatic mode if you adjust the blower on the rear-compartment menu.

**i** If the air is cooled and the driver's, front passenger or sliding door is opened, the rear air conditioning system blower will be turned down after around 15 minutes.




When all doors have been closed again, the blower will be reset to the previous setting after around one minute.

#### Information on the air distribution settings








The symbols on the display indicate the vents through which the air is being directed.

TEMPOMATIC

 Demister and centre air vents


-  All vents
-  Centre vents
-  Centre and footwell vents

#### THERMOTRONIC

-  Demister vents
-  Demister and centre air vents
-  All vents
-  Demister and footwell vents
-  Centre vents
-  Centre and footwell vents
-  Footwell vents

### Setting the air distribution

#### Requirements:


- The climate control system is switched on.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired air distribution appears in the air conditioning system display.

### Switching the synchronisation function on/off

#### Requirements:


- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 108).

The synchronisation function controls the climate control function centrally. The settings for the temperature and airflow in the front zone will automatically be adopted for the rear zone.







- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button.
-  If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the **SYNC** button.

### Demisting the windows









#### Windows misted up on the inside Vehicles with heating system

- ▶ Press the  button.  
When windscreen demisting is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
- ▶ Close the front air vents (→ page 111).

#### Vehicles with TEMPMATIC or THERMOTRONIC

- ▶ Press the  button and, if necessary, use the  button to direct air onto the windscreen .
- ▶ Increase the airflow as necessary and close the front air vents (→ page 111).
- ▶ If the windows remain misted up: press the  button.  
When windscreen demisting is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
-  or no symbol will appear on the climate control system display.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a windscreen heater:** press the  button.

Depending on operation, you can achieve faster demisting and drying of the windscreen with the following settings:

- Use the  button to direct air onto the windscreen .
- Set the temperature  and the airflow  to maximum using the rocker switches.
- Close the front air vents (→ page 111).
- Vehicles with windscreen heater: switch on the windscreen heater  (→ page 111).
- Switch off the rear-compartment climate control  (→ page 108).
- For vehicles with heating systems: set the air distribution so that the  and  LEDs are off (→ page 106).


#### Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (→ page 100).

### Switching air-recirculation mode on/off


- ▶ Press button .  
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will switch off automatically.



-  When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch on in the following cases:


- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and navigation only)
- when the wipe-wash function is switched on (→ page 100)

The indicator lamp on the  button will not light up in this case. After a maximum of 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.


### Convenience opening/closing via the air recirculation button

- ▶ **Convenience closing:** press the  button until the side windows begin to close automatically. The initial position of the side windows is saved.
- ▶ **Convenience opening:** press the  button until the side windows begin to open automatically. The side windows open automatically until they have reached their previously saved position.

### Switching the windscreen heater on and off

- ⓘ In the event of high outside temperatures, the windscreen heater may not switch on.
- ▶ Press the  button. If the indicator lamp on the button lights up, the windscreen heater has switched on.
- ⓘ The windscreen heater switches off automatically after a few minutes.
- ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, it may not be possible to switch the windscreen heater on. If the battery voltage becomes too low while the windscreen heater is in operation, the windscreen heater will switch off automatically.

### Switching the rear window heater on or off

- ▶ Press the  button. If the indicator lamp lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

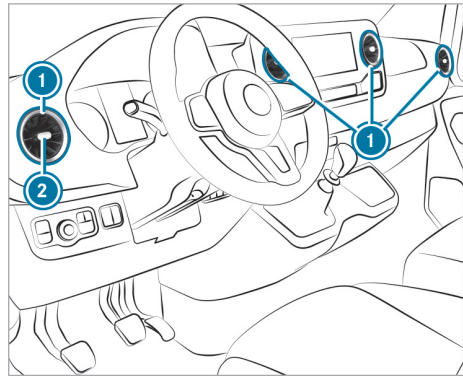
## Operating air vents

### Adjusting the front-compartment air vents

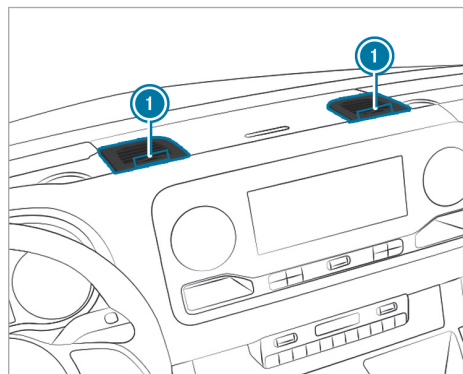
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

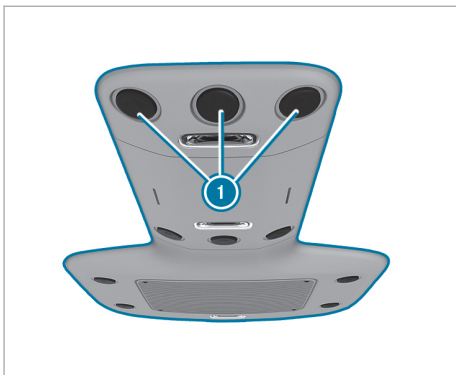


- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre **2** of the air vent **1** and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the air direction:** hold the centre **2** of the air vent **1** and swivel it upwards, downwards, to the left or to the right.



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn the adjustment wheels ① on the high-power air vents to the left or right as far as they will go.
- ① Cooled air will flow out of the high-power air vents. Heating will not be possible. Open the high-power air vents only in summer during cooling mode and keep them closed in winter.

### Adjusting air vents in the roof air duct



In vehicles with a rear air conditioning system, adjustable air vents have been integrated in the roof air duct.

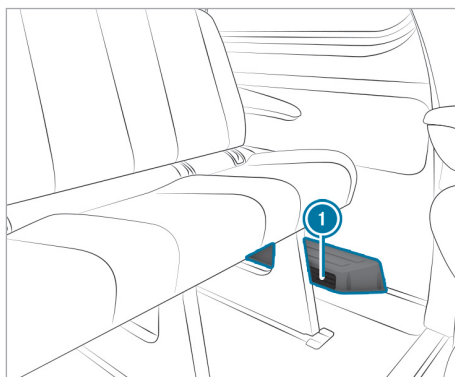
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow:** if necessary, open or close the air flaps in air vents ①.
- ▶ **To adjust the air distribution:** turn air vents ① to the required position.

### Information about air vents in the rear

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



Depending on the vehicle equipment, there will be an air duct or a heater with additional air vents in the rear footwell on the left-hand side ①. No objects may be placed there. Occupants must maintain a sufficient distance due to the warm air flow and air intake.

### Auxiliary heating

#### Notes on auxiliary heating

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:

- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

#### **NOTE** Damage to the auxiliary heating

If the auxiliary heating is not used for an extended period of time, it can be damaged.

- ▶ Switch the auxiliary heating on for around ten minutes at least once a month.

#### **NOTE** Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

- ▶ Do not block the flow of hot air.

- i** **Vehicles with a modified fuel display:** if an externally operated consumer is connected via the cable for the auxiliary heating, this will not be taken into consideration on the "remaining range" display of the on-board computer. In this case, pay attention to the fuel display. The fuel display reflects the actual fill level.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating outlet opening.

Auxiliary heating heats the air inside the vehicle to the set temperature.

## Hot-water auxiliary heater

### Functions of the hot-water auxiliary heater

The hot water auxiliary heater supplements your vehicle's climate control system and has auxiliary heating, stationary heater and stationary ventilation operating modes.

### Auxiliary heating operation

Auxiliary heating operation is possible only when the engine is running and heats the coolant in the entire engine's coolant circuit in addition to the engine heat. This results in faster heating of the vehicle cabin when you drive at low outside temperatures.

### Stationary heater operation

- i** If the fuel level is well above the reserve, it is also possible to operate the stationary heater when the vehicle is on an incline at a low angle.

The stationary heater heats the coolant when the vehicle is switched off and thus independently of engine operation. In vehicles with the OM654 engine, the coolant is heated separately from the engine circuit. This results in faster heating of the passenger compartment.

The operating duration depends on the state of charge of the starter battery and is limited to a maximum of 50 minutes.

If the engine is started while the stationary heater is running, the vehicle will automatically switch to auxiliary heating mode and the operating duration will correspond to that of engine operation.



### Stationary ventilation operation

With the ventilation function of the stationary heater, fresh air from the outside is fed into the vehicle interior. However, the air drawn in is not actively cooled, which is why the air temperature of the vehicle interior will not drop below that of the outside temperature. Stationary ventilation will not be active when the engine is running.

The operating modes that do not use the engine (stationary heater, stationary ventilation) use the starter battery. Therefore, drive a reasonably long distance after heating or ventilating the vehicle twice in succession at most.

### Switching the hot-water auxiliary heater on/off with the button

#### When the vehicle is started

- ▶ **To switch heater booster mode on and off:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To set the desired temperature:** set the temperature using the  button.

Colours of the indicator lamp:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation has been switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater has been switched on.
- **Yellow:** a departure time has been preselected.

#### When the vehicle is not started

The stationary heater or stationary ventilation will switch off after a maximum of 50 minutes.

- ▶ **To switch the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on and off:** press the  button.

### Adjusting the hot-water auxiliary heater by remote control

#### Requirements:


- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

#### Switching on immediately




- ▶ Press and hold the **ON** button until the "ON" message appears on the remote control's display.

#### Setting the departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.
- ▶ Continue to press the **◀** or **▶** button until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously. The  symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- ▶ Set the required departure time with the **◀** and **▶** buttons.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously. The new departure time will be saved.

Up to three departure times can be saved.

#### Activating the departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.
- ▶ Select the required departure time with the **◀** and **▶** buttons.
- ▶ Press and hold the **ON** button. The  symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the remote control's display.

#### To deactivate the departure time:

- ▶ Select the desired display and press and hold the **OFF** button. "OFF" will appear on the display.

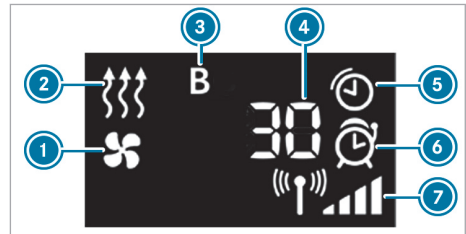
#### Checking the status of the active stationary heater

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.

#### Switching off immediately

- ▶ Press and hold the **OFF** button.

### Overview of remote control displays (stationary heating/ventilation)



- ① Stationary ventilation switched on
- ② Stationary heating switched on
- ③ Selected departure time
- ④ Remaining stationary heating or ventilation time (in minutes)
- ⑤ Stationary heating or ventilation active
- ⑥ Departure time activated
- ⑦ Signal strength

#### Further display options:

- **Time:** the selected departure time.
- **0 minutes:** the running time of the stationary heating extends as the operating temperature has not yet been reached when the engine is started.
- **OFF:** stationary heating or ventilation has been switched off.


### Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns may occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery cover does not close securely, do not use the remote control any longer and keep out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek medical attention immediately.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

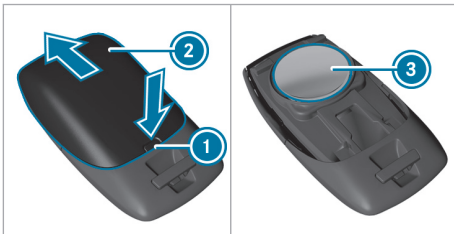


Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

#### Requirements:

- One CR2450 lithium battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Push a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until the battery cover engages.

## Setting the hot-water auxiliary heater using the on-board computer

#### Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

↳ Settings ▶ Heating

#### Setting the switch-on time

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select the desired departure time.

#### Activating the departure time

- ▶ Activate the departure time by ticking the box.
- ① Ensure that A, B and C each correspond to a programmed departure time.
- ① The programmed time will remain set only until the next time the vehicle is started.

#### Selecting a programmed time

- ▶ Set the required programmed time – A, B or C.
- ① The required programmed time – A, B or C – will appear only if the box to activate the departure time is ticked.
- ▶ Select the required programmed time by swiping left or right, e.g. A, B or C.

## Rectifying problems with the hot-water auxiliary heater

#### FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- Signal transmission between transmitter and receiver is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.

#### FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

- ▶ Charge the starter battery.

Possible cause:

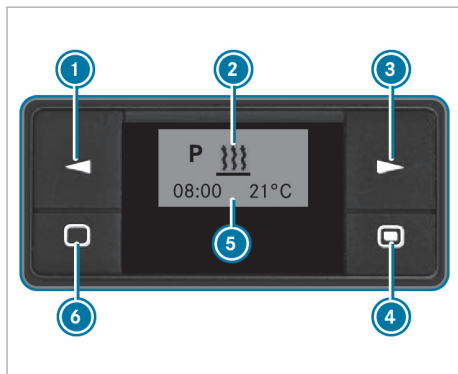
- The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level.

- ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

**FAIL appears on the remote control display** 

Possible cause:

- The auxiliary heating has malfunctioned.
- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Auxiliary warm-air heater****Timer overview**

- 1 Select option/change values
- 2 Menu bar
- 3 Select option
- 4 Press briefly to select or confirm a setting/press and hold to switch immediate heating mode on/off
- 5 Status bar
- 6 Press briefly to switch on the timer/cancel or terminate the settings in a menu; press and hold to terminate all functions

**Setting the timer**



- ▶ Press the **6** button.

- i** The switch clock will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. The display will go off.


**Setting the timer****Setting the time**

You must reset the day, time and default value for the operating duration in the following cases:


- initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g. if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction

- ▶ Press button **1** or **3** until  flashes on the menu bar **2**.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Press button **1** or **3** until  flashes.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Set the hour with button **1** or **3**.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Set the minutes with button **1** or **3**.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.



**Setting the time format**

- ▶ Press button **1** or **3** until  flashes on the menu bar **2**.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Press button **1** or **3** until the symbol for the time format flashes.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Select the desired time format using button **1** or **3**.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.

**Setting the day**

- ▶ Press button **1** or **3** until  flashes on the menu bar **2**.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Press the **1** or **3** button until the symbol for the day flashes.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Use the **1** or **3** button to select the required day of the week.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.


**Switching immediate heating mode on/off**

- ▶ **To switch on:** press button **4** until  flashes on menu bar **2**.  
**On** will briefly appear on the display, followed by the remaining operating duration or the  symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button **4** until **Off** appears on the display.


**Setting the departure time**

You can set three departure times with the switch clock. Following malfunctions or if the battery has been disconnected, you will need to re-set the departure times.

- ▶ **To set the departure time:** press the **1** or **3** button until **P** flashes on the **2** menu row.

- ▶ Press the **4** button.  
The numbers of the program memories are shown in the program column **5**. The tick denotes activated program memories.
- ▶ Use the **1** or **3** button to select the required program memory.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate program memories:** use the **1** or **3** button to select **On** or **Off**.
- ▶ Press button **4**.
- ▶ **To edit the program memory:** use the **1** or **3** button to select .
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Set the day of the week and the time (→ page 116).

### Setting the temperature and operating duration

- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Set the temperature with button **1** or **3**.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.
- ▶ Set the operating duration with button **1** or **3** or select the  symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ Press the **4** button.

**i** The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation.

### Resolving problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater

The message **ERROR** appears on the switch clock's display.

Possible cause:

- A malfunction has occurred.
- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The message **INIT** appears on the switch clock's display.

Possible cause:

- The power supply has been interrupted. All saved settings have been deleted.  
Automatic hardware detection is currently active.
- ▶ When automatic hardware detection is complete, set the day of the week, time and operating duration (→ page 116).

- ▶ Set the departure time (→ page 116).

**Auxiliary heating automatically switches off and/or cannot be switched on.**

Possible cause:

- The undervoltage protection system integrated in the control unit is switching auxiliary heating off as the on-board electrical system voltage is below 10 V.
- ▶ Have the alternator and the battery checked.

Possible cause:

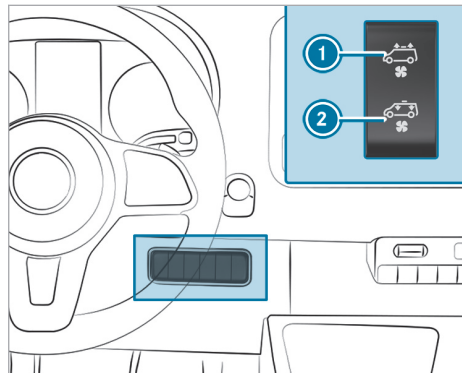
- The electrical fuse has blown.
- ▶ Replace the electrical fuse; see "Fuse assignment" supplement.
- ▶ Have the cause of the faulty fuse investigated at a qualified specialist workshop.

**The auxiliary warm-air heater has overheated**

Possible cause:


- The air ducts are clogged.
- ▶ Ensure that the flow of hot air is not blocked.
- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Operating load compartment ventilation



If your vehicle is equipped with a roof ventilator, you can admit fresh air to the load compartment, or extract air from it as well.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **To switch on and extract:** press switch **1** at the top.  
The roof ventilator will remove used air from the load compartment.

- ▶ **To switch on and admit fresh air:** press switch  at the bottom.  
The roof ventilator will feed fresh air into the load compartment.
- ▶ **To switch off:** place the switch in the centre position.

## Driving

### Switching on power supply or vehicle with the start/stop button

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

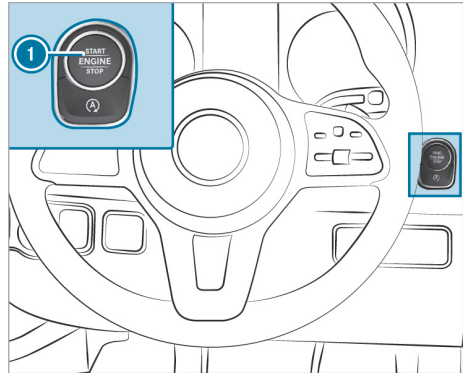
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

### Requirements:

- The key is in detection range of the aerial (→ page 48) and the key battery is not discharged.
- In addition, the following applies for vehicles with a reduced detection range: The key is located in the key holder provided in the driver's cup holder (→ page 83).



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** Press button ① once.

You can, for example, activate the windscreen wiper.

The power supply is switched off again when one of the following conditions is met:

- The driver's door is open.
- You press button ① twice.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** Press button ① twice.

The indicator lamps appear in the instrument cluster.

The vehicle is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- You press button ① once.

## Starting the engine

### Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

**⚠ WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

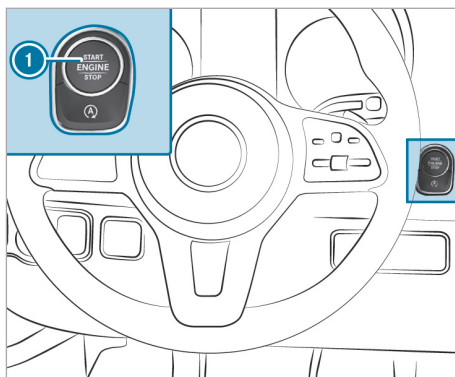
- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

### Requirements:

- The key is in the detection range of the aerial (→ page 48) and the key battery is not flat.
- In addition, the following applies for vehicles with a reduced detection range: The key is located in the key holder provided in the driver's cup holder (→ page 83).



- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button **1** once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off any unnecessary consumers and press button **1** once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the display message **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** appears in the instrument cluster: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 120).

### Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

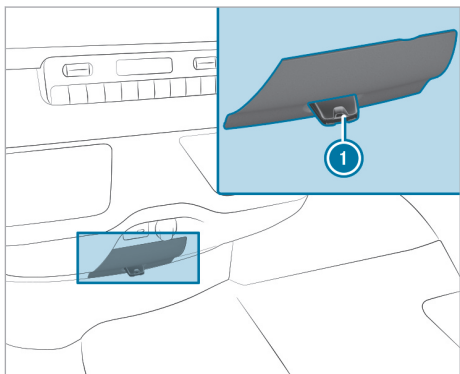
If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the transmission position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** display message appears in the instrument cluster, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Remove the key ❶ from your key ring.
- ▶ Insert the key ❶ in the slot. The vehicle is started after a brief time.
- ▶ Leave the key inserted during the entire journey. If you pull the key ❶ out of the slot, the engine continues to run.
- ▶ Have the key ❶ checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Leave the key ❶ in the slot.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Start the vehicle with the start/stop button.

- ❶ You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

#### Running-in notes

Protect the engine during the first 1500 km:

- driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- Shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- not shifting manually to a lower gear to brake.
- only after 1,500 km, gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerating the vehicle up to full speed.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Also observe the following running-in notes:

- The sensor system of the ESP® driving safety system adjusts itself automatically during a certain driving distance after vehicle delivery or repair. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New or replaced brake pads, brake disks and tyres will provide optimal braking and grip only after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

#### Driving tips

##### Notes on driving

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.

- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when vehicle is switched off due to steering wheel locking

If you switch off the vehicle while it is stationary, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- ▶ Before the vehicle begins to roll, switch on the vehicle to deactivate steering wheel locking.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to overheated brake system

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

**! NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**! NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

**i** Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

### Notes on short-distance trips

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine damage.

### Vehicles with a warning message (during short-distance trips)

If one of the following displays appears, at the earliest possible opportunity drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm until the indicator lamp or the display message goes out:

- The indicator lamp for the diesel particulate filter in the instrument cluster lights up.  
Observe the notes on regeneration (→ page 131).
- The **Exhaust filter Drive at high engine speeds** See **Owner's Manual** message appears in the instrument cluster display.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, shift to a lower gear (→ page 137).

Switch the ECO start/stop function off in vehicles with this function.

The diesel particulate filter's burn-off process is assisted by the intentional temperature increase.

If the indicator lamp or the display message does not go out after approximately 40 minutes, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### Vehicles without a warning message (during short-distance trips)

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

### Notes on the speed limitation

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Find out about the maximum permissible speed resulting from the tyres, i.e. tyres and tyre pressure. Please observe the legal requirements for tyres for the country you are in.

**i** **Vehicles with tachograph:** due to the different certification requirements for the tachograph and instrument cluster, the displayed speeds may differ. Please keep to the speed display in the instrument cluster.

You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the limit speed.

On vehicles with a limiter, you can temporarily or permanently limit the speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (→ page 164).

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed limit speed when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the limit speed may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages will warn you that you are approaching the limit speed.

- i** For bus-equipped vehicles, the ex-works speed limit for your vehicle is 100 km/h. When overtaking, bear in mind that the limit speed cannot be exceeded.

### Information about driving abroad

#### Service

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with a low octane number or increased sulphur content are available.

Mercedes-Benz recommends installing a fuel filter with a water separator for countries with an increased water content in diesel.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. Information about fuel can be found in the "Fuel" section (→ page 304).

### Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Information on brakes

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**!** **NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

### Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients you should observe the following instructions:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift down to shift ranges **2** or **1** in good time so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (→ page 137).
- in vehicles with a manual transmission, shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed.

- i** Change the shift range in good time when cruise control or the limiter are activated. Observe the driving tips (→ page 121).

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

### Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

### Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a

wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake disks so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake disks or brake linings can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

### New brake disks and brake linings

New brake linings and brake disks only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake linings and brake disks which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake disks or brake linings may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brake linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake linings when replacing brake disks.

### Vehicles with a manual parking brake

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

### Information about driving on wet roads

#### Aquaplaning

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning because tyre tread is too low

Depending on the depth of the water on the roadway, aquaplaning can occur despite sufficient tyre tread depth and low speed.

- ▶ Avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed.
- avoid tyre ruts.
- brake carefully.

#### Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water may not be above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- you may drive no faster than walking pace.

Observe the notes on fording while off-road for all-wheel drive vehicles (→ page 126).

### Information about driving in winter

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmissions are permitted to roll when in neutral **[N]** for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for longer, e.g. when towing, causes transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be brought to a standstill when travelling at a low speed, you can stabilise the vehicle using the following measures:

- shift the automatic transmission to neutral **[N]**.
- shift the manual transmission into neutral or depress the clutch pedal.
- try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes on snow chains (→ page 263).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around the air intake, moving parts, the axles, and the wheel wells may cause the following problems:

- obstruction of the air intake
- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions due to restriction of the mobility intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

### Information about driving off-road

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

- ▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to the acceleration force during off-road driving

You could, for example, be thrown from your seat.

- ▶ Always wear a seat belt when driving off-road.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury to hands when driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or fall into tyre ruts, the steering wheel can move abruptly of its own accord.

- ▶ Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands at all times.
- ▶ Always hold the steering wheel such that your thumbs are on the outer side of the steering wheel rim.
- ▶ When driving over obstacles, be prepared to briefly use more force when steering, if necessary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

Foreign bodies, such as stones and branches, could become trapped on the vehicle underside or on wheels and tyres while you are driving and cause damage to the vehicle.

Foreign bodies could cause the following damage:

- damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations
- ▶ Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.
- ▶ After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.
- ▶ If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the vehicle underside, wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

Please observe the following notes regarding foreign bodies of this kind:

- They may damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- They may cause imbalances and thus vibrations.
- They may be ejected from the vehicle when you continue driving.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road on steep inclines, first make sure that the AdBlue® tank is sufficiently filled. Therefore, ensure a level of at least 10 l before off-road driving.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water, for example, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, including as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics vary depending on the material that has infiltrated the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified


specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies or systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage repaired at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving in rough terrain, do not shift the transmission to neutral and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

#### Check-list before driving off-road

- Check the fuel and AdBlue® levels (→ page 190) and top up if necessary (→ page 144).
- **Engine:** check the oil level and top up with oil if necessary (→ page 231). Before driving up or down extreme slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.
- **Information:** If you drive up or down extreme inclines or slopes, the  symbol may appear in the instrument cluster display. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level before.
- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (→ page 286).
- Make sure that a wheel wrench (→ page 286), a wooden underlay for the jack, a sturdy tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock (will be present, depending on equipment) are carried in the vehicle.
- **Tyres and wheels:** check the tyre tread depth (→ page 262) and the tyre pressure (→ page 279).

#### Rules for off-road driving

Always be aware of the vehicle's ground clearance, and avoid obstacles such as deep tyre ruts.

Obstacles can damage the following parts of the vehicle, for example:

- Suspension
- Drivetrain
- Fuel and service products reservoirs

Therefore, always drive slowly in terrain. If you must drive over obstacles, have the co-driver guide you.

- i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.
- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (→ page 223).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
- **Vehicles with DSR:** activate DSR when you are driving downhill (→ page 166).
- **All-wheel drive vehicles with engine OM642 or engine OM651:** activate all-wheel drive (→ page 139) and, if necessary, activate the LOW RANGE transmission ratio (→ page 140).
- If the surface requires this, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 160).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. It may often be necessary to drive at walking pace.
- Avoid spinning wheels.
- Ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
- As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route ahead. Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain.
- Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tyre ruts).
- Avoid edges where the ground could crumble or break away.

#### Notes on driving when there is water on the road

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake fitting of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the front bumper.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible height of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

After the vehicle has forded at maximum depth several times, all oils in the major assemblies (locking differential, manual transmission/automatic transmission and transfer case) must be replaced.

#### Rules for off-road fording

- Observe the safety notes and general notes on driving off-road.
- Check the depth and characteristics of the body of water before fording. The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the front bumper.
- The climate control system is switched off (→ page 108).
- The auxiliary heating is switched off (→ page 113).
- Engage all-wheel drive and switch to LOW RANGE (→ page 140).
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Drive slowly and smoothly at no more than a walking pace.
- Ensure that no wave forms at the front of the vehicle while driving.
- After fording, dry the brakes.
- After the vehicle has forded at maximum depth several times, all oils in the major assemblies (locking differential, manual transmission/automatic transmission and transfer case) must be replaced.

#### Check-list after driving off-road

Driving in terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving in rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Please note the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- **Vehicles with DSR:** deactivate DSR (→ page 166).
- **All-wheel drive vehicles with engine OM642 or engine OM651:** deactivate all-wheel drive (→ page 139).
- Activate ESP® (→ page 160).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear number plates.
- Clean the windscreen, windows and exterior mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This will make your footing safer.
- Clean the wheels and tyres, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a jet of water. This increases traction, especially on wet road surfaces.
- Check the wheels and tyres and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tyres or may be ejected from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similar conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, body structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drivetrain, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### Information about driving in mountainous areas

**Vehicles with diesel engines:** the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an elevation of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this elevation for a short time, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive continuously at elevations

above 2,500 m. Otherwise, you may damage the diesel engine.

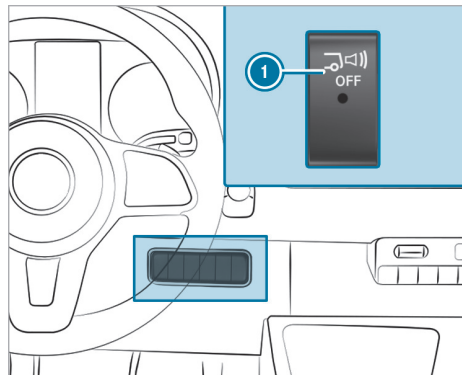
When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output, and therefore start-off gradeability, will decrease with increasing elevation. The ECO Start function is no longer available when driving at elevations higher than 2,500 m above sea level. Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in Notes on braking(→ page 124).

### Deactivating or activating the reverse warning device

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accidents due to persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring

Other road users may not hear or may ignore the warning tone of the reversing warning device. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the manoeuvring area during manoeuvring.
- ▶ If necessary, a second person must assist with manoeuvring.



The reverse warning device is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. The reverse warning device cannot guarantee that no persons or objects are situated behind the vehicle.

The reverse warning device is an acoustic warning system integrated into the tail lamp of the vehicle. When you shift to reverse gear, the reverse warning device is activated.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when using the reverse warning device.

For vehicles in the United Kingdom and Switzerland: the reverse warning device can be deactivated.

▶ **To deactivate/activate:** press the upper section of switch ①.

If the reverse warning device is deactivated, the indicator light in the switch lights up.

## ECO start/stop function

### Operation of the ECO start/stop function

The engine is stopped automatically if the following conditions are met:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** You decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, then engage neutral **[N]** and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You stop the vehicle in transmission position **[D]** or **[N]**.
- All on vehicle conditions for automatic engine stop are met.

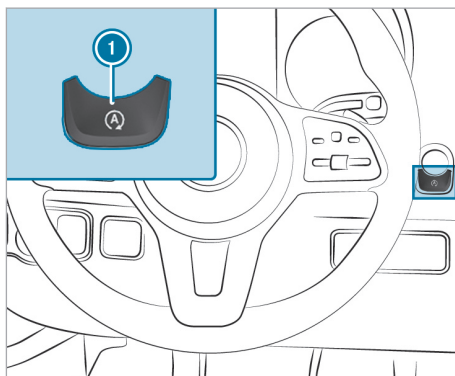
When at a standstill, the **[A]** symbol appears in the instrument cluster. If all on vehicle conditions are not met, the **[A]** symbol appears in the instrument cluster.

The engine restarts automatically in the following cases:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** You depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You release the brake pedal in transmission position **[D]** and with the HOLD function deactivated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You select transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The display message **Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting** also appears in the instrument cluster. If you do not switch off the vehicle, it is automatically switched off after a minute.

### Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



▶ Press the ① button.

A display appears in the instrument cluster when the ECO start/stop function is switched off or on.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary, a display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is switched off.

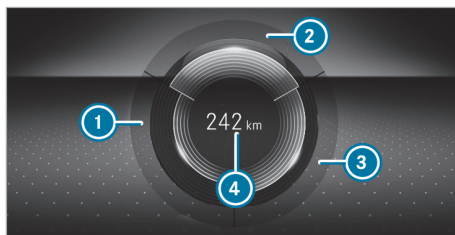
### Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

An economical driving style means that the ECO display will feature a star or a shine effect.

You can influence consumption as follows:

- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- Observe the gearshift recommendations. Observe the gearshift recommendations (→ page 134).



Instrument cluster display (colour)

The segment's lettering lights up brightly, the outer edge lights up and the segment is filled when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

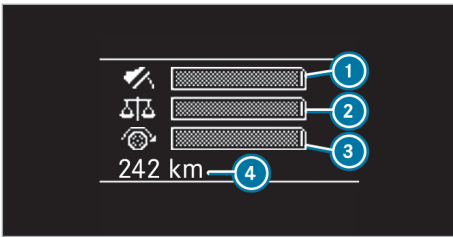
- ① **ACCELERATION**: moderate acceleration
- ② **CONSTANT**: consistent speed
- ③ **COASTING**: gentle deceleration and rolling

The segment's lettering is grey, the outer edge is dark and the segment is emptied when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① **ACCELERATION**: sporty acceleration
- ② **CONSTANT**: speed fluctuations
- ③ **COASTING**: heavy braking

You have driven in an economical manner if:

- The three segments have been completely filled simultaneously.
- The edge of all three segments lights up.



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

The bars will fill up when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① Moderate acceleration
- ② Consistent speed
- ③ Gentle deceleration and rolling

The bars will empty when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Speed fluctuations
- ③ Heavy braking

The instrument cluster display will also show additional range ④ **Bonus milesFrom start** or **milesFrom start** that you have achieved with your driving style compared with a driver with a very sporty driving style. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

## Diesel particulate filter

### Notes on regeneration

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident with regeneration activated

The transmission is in neutral if the vehicle has a manual transmission and the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is activated. The vehicle may thereby inadvertently roll away.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels towards or away from the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- ▶ Use a chock.

**! NOTE** Damage due to hot exhaust gases

Very hot exhaust gases are emitted from the tailpipe during regeneration.

- ▶ During regeneration, maintain a minimum distance of 2 m to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles.
- ▶ Carry out regeneration only on concrete or asphalt surfaces.
- ▶ Do not carry out regeneration in the immediate vicinity of people.
- ▶ Carry out regeneration in the open air and not in closed halls or rooms.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no flammable materials or objects in the area of the exhaust system.

Regeneration is only permitted while driving or at a qualified specialist workshop with extraction system.

Regeneration without interruption takes approx. 20–25 minutes.

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving or power take-off is used when stationary, it could lead to malfunctions in the automatic cleaning function of the diesel particulate filter. As a result, the diesel particulate filter may become overloaded causing loss of engine power.

- ❶ If your vehicle has a particulate filter load display, you can display this on the instrument cluster (→ page 132).  
If necessary, you can request regeneration of the diesel particulate filter via the regeneration display (→ page 132).
- ❷ Regular regeneration of the diesel particulate filter can prevent malfunctions, thinning of the engine oil and loss of engine power.
- ❸ Manual regeneration of the diesel particulate filter when stationary is classified as special equipment and is not installed as standard.

### ▶ Starting and cancelling regeneration

#### Requirements:

- All system conditions are fulfilled.
  - The load condition of the diesel particulate filter is at least 100% and at most 129%.
  - The vehicle is stationary.
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The vehicle has been started.
  - Transmission position **N** (neutral) is engaged.
  - Transmission position **P** is engaged.
  - If the vehicle has a transmission-mounted power take-off, the latter is deactivated.
  - If the vehicle has a parameterisable special module, the rpm request is deactivated.
- ❶ If your vehicle has a particulate filter load display or a regeneration display, you can display this in the instrument cluster (→ page 132).  
If necessary, you can request regeneration of the diesel particulate filter via the regeneration display.

- ❷ Regeneration when stationary is no longer possible from 130% load condition.

On-board computer:

▶ Service ▶ Particle filter

- ▶ **To request regeneration:** Select **OK**.
- ▶ **To observe the vehicle surroundings:** Make sure that no injuries or damage due to the hot exhaust gases can occur in the vehicle surroundings. Confirm for three seconds with **OK**. Regeneration starts. The engine speed increases and the message **Regeneration active** appears.
- ❶ The duration of regeneration depends on the load condition of the diesel particulate filter (approx. 20-25 minutes).  
After successful regeneration, the engine speed is reduced again.

- ▶ **To cancel regeneration:** Switch off the vehicle or depress the coupling (for manual transmission) or brake (for automatic transmission). Regeneration is cancelled.

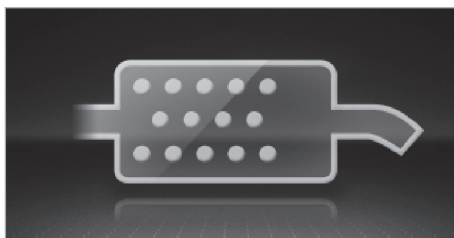
Regeneration cannot be requested again until the load condition of the diesel particulate filter is at least 100% and at most 129%.

### ▶ Displaying the load

On-board computer:

▶ Service ▶ Consumption info

The load of the diesel particulate filter is displayed.



Load display at 75% load

- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 191)

## Battery main switch

### Notes on the battery main switch

**!** **NOTE** Damaged to control units and cooled component parts

When the main battery switch is removed immediately, cooling of important component parts and the storage of parameters in the control units can be interrupted. This can significantly reduce the service life of component parts and control units.

- ▶ Make sure that vehicle is switched off. Then wait at least 20 minutes before removing the battery main switch.

You can use the battery main switch to disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by quiescent current consumers.

If your vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment or in the base of the co-driver seat, you must disconnect both batteries. Only then is the electrical system fully disconnected from the power supply.

**i** Only disconnect the vehicle from the power supply using the battery main switch in the following situations:

- the vehicle is stationary for a long time
- it is absolutely necessary to disconnect the vehicle from the power supply

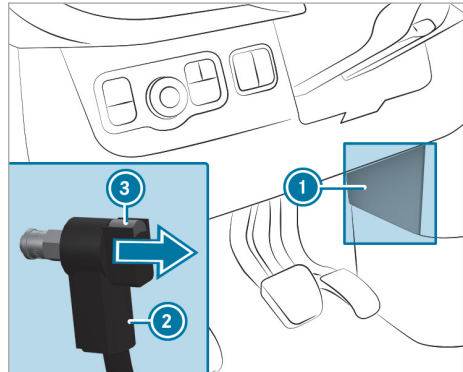
After switching on the power supply, you will need to readjust the side windows (→ page 65) and the electric sliding door (→ page 58).

**i** A break in the power supply is entered in the DTCO<sup>®</sup> (digital tachograph) as an event in the fault memory.

See the separate DTCO<sup>®</sup> operating instructions.

## Switching the power supply on/off

### Switching off the power supply



Battery main switch

**i** Note the remaining time before the next service due date (→ page 228) and oil change (→ page 307). The time recording is also disrupted if the power supply is disconnected.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and wait at least 20 minutes.
- ▶ Remove cover **1**. To do this, take hold of the cover at the upper edge, move it outwards in the direction of the driver's door and lift it off.
- ▶ Press and hold button **3**.
- ▶ Pull plug **2** out of the earth pin.
- ▶ Push plug **2** as far as possible in the direction of the arrow so that it cannot make contact with the earth pin.  
All starter battery consumers are disconnected from the power supply.

### Switching on the power supply

- ▶ Press plug **2** onto the earth pin until you feel it engage and plug **2** is in full contact with the earth pin.  
All starter battery consumers are reconnected to the power supply.
- ▶ Fasten cover **1**. To do this, place the cover on from above.
- ▶ Press the cover into the neighbouring switching console on the right hand side.

**Manual transmission**

**Using the gearshift lever**

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

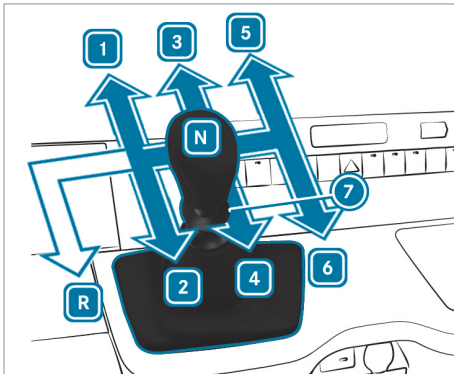
- ▶ When changing between gears **5** and **6** push the gearshift lever to the right.
- ▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear **R** while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the clutch due to improper use.

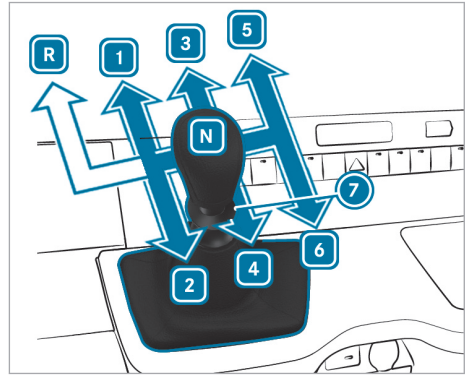
- Holding the vehicle on inclines with the clutch slipping may damage the clutch.
- ▶ Do not allow the clutch to slip in order to hold the vehicle on inclines.



Vehicles with rear-wheel drive

- R** Reverse gear
- 1** - **6** Forward gears
- 7** Reverse gear pull ring
- N** Neutral

- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.
- i** Depending on the vehicle equipment, the maximum design speed in reverse gear is 8 km/h, 20 km/h or 60 km/h.



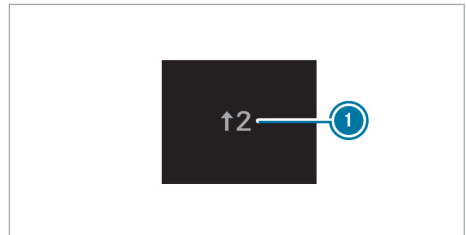
Vehicles with front-wheel drive

- R** Reverse gear
- 1** - **6** Forward gears
- 7** Reverse gear pull ring
- N** Neutral

- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.
- i** Depending on the vehicle equipment, the maximum design speed in reverse gear is 8 km/h, 20 km/h or 60 km/h.

**Gearshift recommendation**

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. Depending on the equipment, these will appear at the top or bottom of the instrument cluster display.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation **1** appears, shift to the recommended gear.
- i** In vehicles with an ECO start/stop function, a gearshift recommendation to shift to neutral **N** will be displayed as well.

## Automatic transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

**⚠ WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

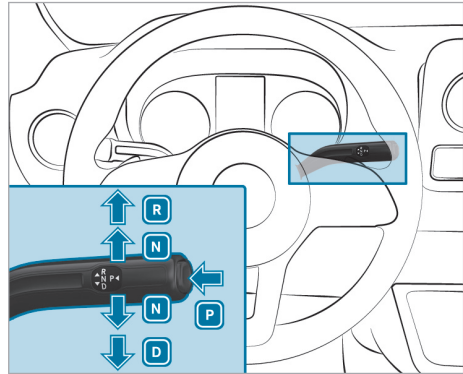
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

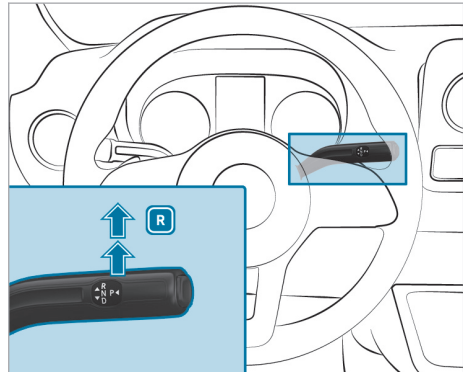
- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will appear on the display of the instrument cluster (→ page 192).



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

#### Engaging reverse gear R



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance. The transmission position display will show **R** on the instrument cluster.

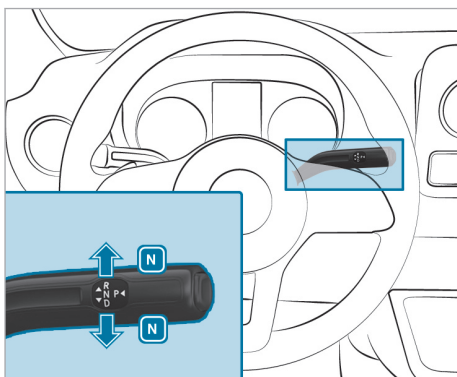
#### Selecting neutral N

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position **N** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.



- ▶ Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.

Transmission position display **N** is shown in the instrument cluster.

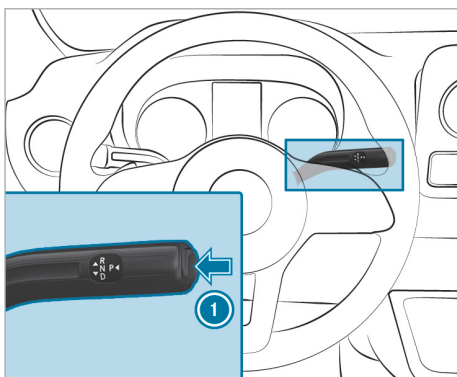
Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

**If the automatic transmission should also stay in neutral **N** when the vehicle is switched off, carry out the following:**

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

- ⓘ If you then leave the vehicle and the key is still in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will stay in neutral **N** from then on.

### Engaging park position P



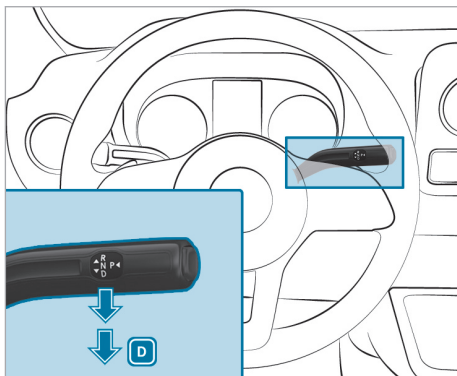
- ▶ Press button **1**.

The transmission position display will show **P** on the instrument cluster.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the vehicle off with the transmission in position **D** or **R**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and in transmission position **D** or **R**.

### Engaging drive position D



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position display **D** is shown in the instrument cluster.

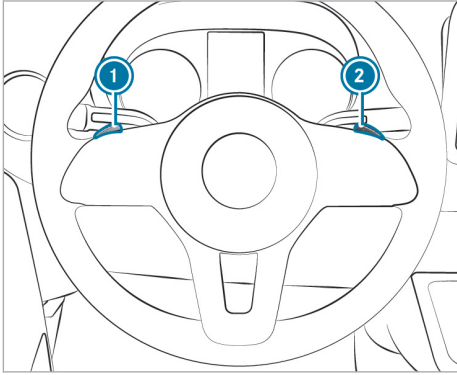
The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This is determined by the following factors:

- Position of the accelerator pedal
- Driving speed

## Restricting the shift range

### Requirements:

- Transmission position **D** is engaged (→ page 136).



- ▶ **To restrict the shift range:** Briefly pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next lower gear, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

The selected shift range is shown in the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ▶ Pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

The automatic transmission will change to a shift range that allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.

The selected shift range is shown in the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ① The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle ① whilst travelling at too high a speed.  
The automatic transmission does not shift up if the shift range is restricted and the engine speed of the restricted shift range has been reached.
- ▶ **To de-restrict the shift range:** Briefly pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.  
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This de-restricts the shift range at the same time.

The selected shift range is shown in the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ▶ **To de-restrict the shift range:** Pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.

or

- ▶ Engage transmission position **D** again (→ page 136).

The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. Simultaneously, the shift range restriction is deactivated and the transmission position appears in the instrument cluster display **D**.

Recommended shift ranges for the following driving conditions:

- ③ Use the engine's braking effect.
- ② Use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads, in mountainous areas as well as under arduous operating conditions.
- ① Use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

## Using kickdown

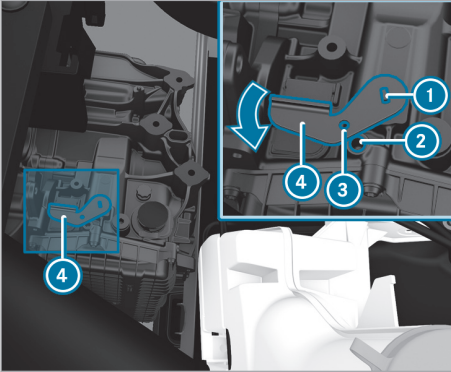
- ▶ **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

## Deactivating the park pawl manually (vehicles with front wheel drive)

- ① **Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive:** in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P**. In this case, the park pawl can be deactivated mechanically, e.g. for towing the vehicle away (→ page 254).
- ① Mechanical park pawl deactivation is only possible on automatic vehicles with front wheel drive.

Requirements:

- you require the release tool from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 259).



- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
  - ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 228).
  - ▶ Attach release tool ④ to transmission ① and turn it in the direction of the arrow.
  - ▶ Insert a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver, through the bore on release tool ③ and into transmission ②.  
Release tool ④ is securely in position. The park pawl is deactivated.  
Position **P** cannot be engaged while release tool ④ is attached to the transmission.
  - ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 254).
- ⓘ When release tool ④ is removed, the transmission automatically springs back to position **P**.

### All-wheel drive

#### Notes on all-wheel drive

All-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels and, together with ESP®, improves the traction of the vehicle.

With the OM651 and OM642 engines, all-wheel drive must be switched on. With the OM654 engine, there is smart closed-loop control of the drive torque between the front and rear axles.

Traction control for all-wheel drive also takes place via the brake system. This may cause the brake system to overheat. Decelerate or stop to let the brake system cool down.

If a wheel spins due to insufficient traction, observe the following notes:

- When pulling away, make use of the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal, slowly, while the vehicle is in motion.

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains (→ page 263). Only in this way can the maximum effect of all-wheel drive be achieved.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (→ page 166).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

**!** **NOTE** Risk of damage to the drivetrain and the brake system

If you operate vehicles with all-wheel drive on a one-axle test stand, you may damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

- ▶ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle test stand.
- ▶ If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a test stand, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance.

**!** **NOTE** Risk of damage to the transfer case

If you tow the vehicle with a raised axle, the transfer case can get damaged. Such damage is not covered by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty.

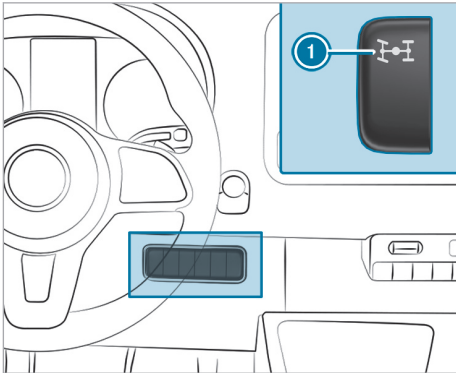
- ▶ Never tow the vehicle with a raised axle.
- ▶ Only tow the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or fully raised.
- ▶ Note the instructions on towing the vehicle with full contact with the ground for all wheels.

## Engaging/disengaging all-wheel drive

### ! NOTE Risk of damage to the transfer case





The transfer case may be damaged if you depress the accelerator pedal while engaging or disengaging the all-wheel drive.

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal while the indicator lamp in the all-wheel drive switch is flashing.



- ▶ **To engage/disengage:** Press the upper section of switch ①.

The indicator lamp in the switch ① flashes while the all-wheel drive is engaged or disengaged.

The  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ESP® and ASR are deactivated for the duration of the shift operation. Once the engaging/disengaging process has been completed, the  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out and ESP® and ASR are reactivated.

As long as the indicator lamp in the switch ① is flashing, you can cancel the shift operation by pressing switch ① again. If the shift operation fails, the indicator lamp in the switch ① briefly flashes three times. One of the shift conditions was not met.

If the indicator lamp in the switch ① lights up, all-wheel drive is engaged.

- ① If the LOW RANGE transmission ratio is engaged, the all-wheel drive cannot be disengaged.

### Conditions for engaging/disengaging

You can engage and deactivate the all-wheel drive when stationary or while driving slowly.

When stationary, observe the following:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The steering wheel in the straight-ahead position.

If the all-wheel drive cannot be engaged when stationary:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the selector lever from **N** to **D** from **D** to **N** from **N** to **R** and back to **N**. Engaging and disengaging the all-wheel drive can be made easier in this way.

Observe the following when driving slowly:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not travelling faster than 10 km/h.
- The vehicle is not being driven around a bend.

If it is not possible to engage all-wheel drive when the vehicle is rolling:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Briefly move the selector lever to **N**.

- ① If you engage the all-wheel drive, the variable limiter deactivates automatically. The corresponding display message is not shown. You must activate the variable limiter again after disengaging the all-wheel drive if necessary (→ page 164).

## Function of the LOW RANGE transmission ratio

The LOW RANGE transmission ratio enables very slow driving in the respective gears. If you engage LOW RANGE, the engine's performance characteristics and the automatic transmission's shifting characteristics are adapted accordingly. The transmission ratio from the engine to the wheels is around 40% lower than in the road position. The drive torque is increased correspondingly.

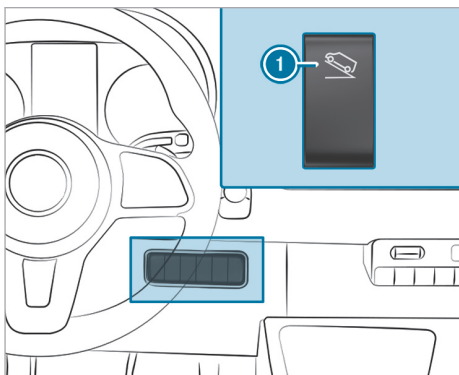
### Conditions for engaging/disengaging

The following shifting conditions must be met in order to engage or disengage LOW RANGE:

- all-wheel drive is engaged (→ page 139).
- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- You depress the brake pedal.

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** the manual transmission is in neutral.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position **P** or **N**.

### Engaging and disengaging LOW range



**i** On vehicles with DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation), switch **1** is replaced with the switch for DSR.

▶ **To engage and disengage:** Press the upper section of switch **1**.

The **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp will flash on the instrument cluster for the duration of the shift operation .

- When the shift operation takes place and LOW RANGE is engaged, the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp will light up.
- When the shift operation takes place and LOW RANGE is disengaged, the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp will go out.

As long as the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp is flashing, you can cancel the shift operation by pressing button **1** again. If the shift operation fails, the **LOW RANGE** indicator lamp will flash briefly three times. This means that one of the shift conditions has not been met.

### Electronic level control

#### Function of ENR (electronic level control)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to the jack tipping over

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension can remain active for up to an hour, even if the vehicle is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the air suspension will attempt to even out the vehicle level.

The jack can tip over.

- ▶ Before raising the vehicle, press the Service button on the remote control for the air suspension. This prevents the vehicle level from being automatically readjusted or manually raised or lowered.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to lowered or raised chassis

Modifying the vehicle frame may greatly impair braking and handling characteristics. It could also result in exceeding the permissible height for the vehicle.

- ▶ Set the driving level before pulling away.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to a malfunction of electronic level control

The vehicle level may be too high, too low or asymmetrical.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle may be noticeably different.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.
- ▶ Stop, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Risk of damage to the chassis from lowered vehicle level

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or readjusts while you are driving, the vehicle level may be lowered.

- ▶ Pay attention to the road conditions and ensure there is sufficient ground clearance.
- ▶ Drive carefully.

The level of the vehicle depends on vehicle load and the load distribution. Electronic level control adjusts the level of the rear axle automatically on vehicles with an air-sprung rear axle. The vehicle level is thereby always maintained at the driving level, regardless of vehicle load. Driving dynamics remain unaffected. The height difference between the sides of the vehicle may be up to 1 cm.

Electronic level control is not engine-dependent and is only operational when the vehicle is switched on. The electronic level control compressor works audibly.

**i** If the compressor works constantly or starts up several times per minute, electronic level control is malfunctioning.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, electronic level control switches between manual mode and automatic mode. This is dependent on the driving speed or the parking brake position.

If electronic level control switches depending on vehicle speed, manual operation is automatically activated when the vehicle is stationary. You may raise or lower the vehicle level. If you subsequently drive faster than 10 km/h, manual mode is automatically deactivated and automatic mode sets the vehicle level.

If electronic level control switches depending on the parking brake position, manual mode is automatically activated when the parking brake is applied. You may raise or lower the vehicle level to load and unload. If you release the parking brake, manual mode is automatically deactivated and automatic mode sets the driving level.

When working on the vehicle or changing a wheel, you can deactivate electronic level control (→ page 141).

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or the vehicle level is too high or too low, a warning tone sounds.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle will be noticeably different. Electronic level

control adjusts the vehicle level to the normal level as soon as possible. Drive on carefully until the warning tone stops. Only then is the vehicle at normal level.

To restore the vehicle level, automatic mode and electronic level control automatically switch on again depending on the option selected:

- when the parking brake is released
- from speeds of approximately 10 km/h

If the electronic level control compressor is in danger of overheating, for example, due to repeated raising or lowering within a short period, electronic level control is deactivated. You can raise or lower the vehicle level again after a few minutes.

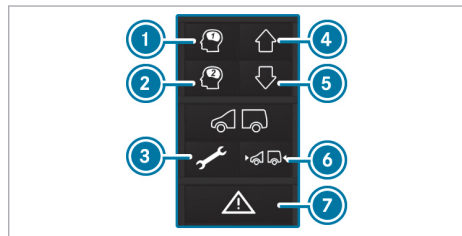
## Raising and lowering the vehicle level

### Using the remote control

**i** Certain special equipment enables other operation options:

- Ambulance: raising the vehicle level above the driving level (centre position) is not possible. Only the lowest position and the driving level can be set.
- Speed signal: in order to operate electronic level control, the parking brake must not be applied. Electronic level control can be operated manually up to 10 km/h. If this speed is exceeded, driving level will be set automatically.
- 30-minute run-on module: electronic level control can be operated up to 30 minutes after switching off the vehicle.

The remote control is located in a holder on the B-pillar on the driver's side. Remove the remote control from the holder before use.



Electronic level control starts automatically if the vehicle is switched on. Operation is only possible after the parking brake has been applied.

Electronic level control performs a self-check regularly when it is activated and while in use. Indicator lamp ⑦ on the remote control lights up for about one second when you switch on the vehicle.

There is a malfunction if indicator lamp ⑦ behaves in the following ways:

- the indicator lamp does not light up when you switch on the vehicle  
or
- the indicator lamp then lights up again or flashes

In addition, a warning tone is emitted from the remote control for approximately 30 seconds. The fault that has been detected can be shown using the indicator lamps (signalling of fault codes).

▶ Park the vehicle safely and leave it switched on.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button ④ or ⑤ until the vehicle level reaches the required height.

The indicator lamp on button ④ or ⑤ flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button ④ or ⑤ lights up.

▶ **To lower automatically:** briefly press button ⑤.

Electronic level control automatically lowers the vehicle to the next lower position:

- From the highest position to driving level
- From driving level to the lowest position

The indicator lamp on button ⑤ flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button ⑤ lights up.

① By pressing button ④ during the movement, the original position will be reset.

▶ **To raise automatically:** briefly press button ④.

Electronic level control automatically raises the vehicle to the next higher position:

- From the lowest position to driving level
- From driving level to the highest position

The indicator lamp on button ④ flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button ④ lights up.

① By pressing button ⑤ during the movement, the original position will be reset.

▶ **To raise or lower automatically to driving level (centre position):** press and hold button ⑥. Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to driving level.

▶ **To save the set vehicle level:** set the required vehicle level.

▶ Press and hold button ① or ② until you hear a warning tone.

The vehicle level set has been saved on corresponding button ① or ②.

▶ **To call up the saved vehicle level:** briefly press button ① or ②.

Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to the saved driving level.

The indicator lamp on button ① or ② flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button ① or ② lights up.

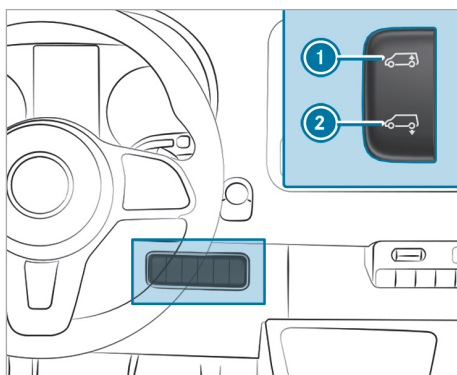
① Service mode may only be activated or deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop by trained personnel. In service mode, the air suspension system is deactivated for maintenance or error detection.

▶ **To activate service mode:** press button ③. Service mode is active and the indicator lamp in button ③ lights up continuously.

▶ **To deactivate service mode:** press button ③. Service mode is deactivated and the indicator lamp in button ③ goes out.

▶ **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 10 km/h or release the parking brake. Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

### Using the button in the switch panel



- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and leave it switched on.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button ① or ② until the vehicle level reaches the required height.
- ▶ **To lower automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch ②.

Electronic level control automatically lowers the vehicle to the next lower position:

- From the highest position to driving level
- From driving level to the lowest position

- ① By pressing button ① during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- ▶ **To raise automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch ①.

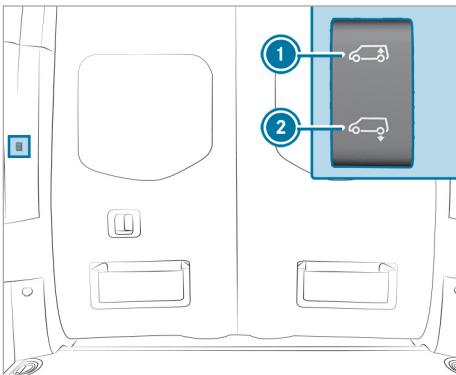
Electronic level control automatically raises the vehicle to the next higher position:

- From the lowest position to driving level
- From driving level to the highest position

- ① By pressing button ② during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- ▶ **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 10 km/h or release the parking brake. Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

### Using the button in the rear



- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and leave the vehicle switched on.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.

- ▶ **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button ① or ② until the vehicle level reaches the required height.

- ▶ **To lower automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch ②.

Electronic level control automatically lowers the vehicle to the next lower position:

- From the highest position to driving level
- From driving level to the lowest position

- ① By pressing button ① during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- ▶ **To raise automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch ①.

Electronic level control automatically raises the vehicle to the next higher position:

- From the lowest position to driving level
- From driving level to the highest position

- ① By pressing button ② during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- ▶ **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 10 km/h or release the parking brake. Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

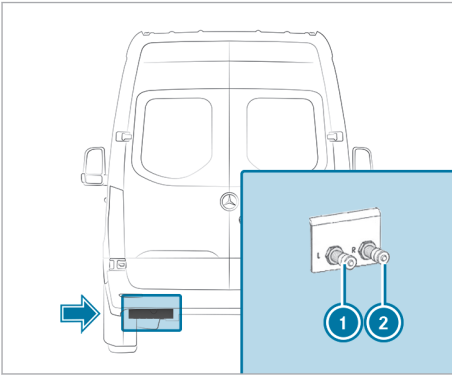
### Using electronic level control for charging with air in an emergency

#### NOTE Damage due to excess pressure

If the pressure in the air suspension bellows is too high, the compressed-air lines or the air suspension bellows can be damaged.

- ▶ In doing so, do not exceed the maximum permissible operating pressure of 900 kPa (9 bar/130 psi).

**Only for vehicles with valves for electronic level control emergency charging:** if electronic level control is malfunctioning and the vehicle is leaning, you can raise or lower the vehicle by connecting an external compressed-air source to one of the emergency valves (similarly to tyre valves). If electronic level control is not operational, you can drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the malfunction remedied.



- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the valve cap of the corresponding valve (① L = left, ② R = right).
- ▶ Stand to the side of the vehicle when connecting the external compressed-air source.
- ▶ Raise or lower the vehicle level by charging or releasing compressed air until the driving level has been reached and the vehicle is in a horizontal position. While doing so, ensure you observe the maximum permissible operating pressure of 900 kPa (9 bar/130 psi).
- ▶ Disconnect the external compressed-air source.
- ▶ Tighten the valve cap on the valve (① L = left, ② R = right).
- ▶ Drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

**Rectifying problems with the electronic level control**

**You cannot raise or lower the vehicle level when stationary**

Possible cause:

- The compressor is in danger of overheating. After repeatedly raising and lowering the vehicle, electronic level control play protection is deactivated.

- ▶ Try to set the vehicle level manually again after approximately one minute.

or

Possible cause:

- Electric level control has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging.

Handling and ride comfort may suffer.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

**Refuelling**

**Refuelling the vehicle**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

### **! NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

### **! NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

### **! NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

### **! Note** Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

- ▶ Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

### **🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

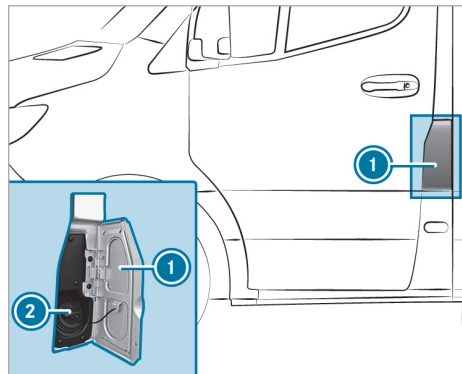
If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

- ▶ Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.


### **Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The auxiliary heating is switched off.
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The front left-hand door is open.
- i** Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 303).



- 1** Fuel filler flap
- 2** Fuel filler cap

**i** The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap is also shown on the instrument cluster . The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

- ▶ Open fuel filler flap **1**.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap **2** anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Completely slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.

- ▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
  - ▶ Replace fuel filler cap ② and turn it clockwise. You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
  - ▶ Open the front left-hand door.
  - ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.
- ① **Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fuelling protector against refuelling with petrol:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.
- ② **Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fuelling protector:** refuelling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for lorries.
- ③ If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel.
- ④ Vehicles that can use a mixture of fuels can be recognised by the sticker "Ethanol up to E85!" on the fuel filler flap.

### Rectifying problems with the fuel and fuel tank

#### Fuel is leaking from the vehicle

Possible cause:

- The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
  - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
  - ▶ Open the driver's door. The tow position is set to 0.
  - ▶ Under no circumstances restart the vehicle!
  - ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
  - ▶ Take measures to contain leaked fuel.

#### The vehicle does not start

Possible cause:

- The fuel tank is completely empty.
- ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 l of fuel.
  - ▶ Switch on the vehicle for approx. ten seconds.
  - ▶ Crank the starter continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until the vehicle runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle again for approx. ten seconds.

- ▶ Crank the starter again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until the vehicle runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start after three attempts:

- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### AdBlue®

#### Notes on AdBlue®

**!** **NOTE** Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapours can escape.

- ▶ Do not inhale or ingest AdBlue®.
- ▶ Make sure AdBlue® does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Keep AdBlue® away from children.
- ▶ Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

If a person comes into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- If you have ingested AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If AdBlue® has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.

**!** **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

Impurities in AdBlue® result in the following:

- higher emission values
  - damage to the catalytic converter
  - engine damage
  - malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system
- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

**!** **NOTE** Soiling due to crystallised AdBlue® residue

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time.

- ▶ When topping up AdBlue®, immediately rinse any surfaces that it comes into contact with and remove all residue.
- ▶ AdBlue® can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.
- ▶ If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

**!** **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Staining due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

- ▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with AdBlue® when filling with water or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

AdBlue® is a liquid urea solution used for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® has the following properties:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® availability:

- you can have AdBlue® topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- AdBlue® is available at numerous filling stations via AdBlue® filling pumps.
- alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue® refill canister or AdBlue® refill bottle

- i** AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. This means that winter operation is also

ensured for temperatures below -11 °C. If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11 °C, the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the amount topped up may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

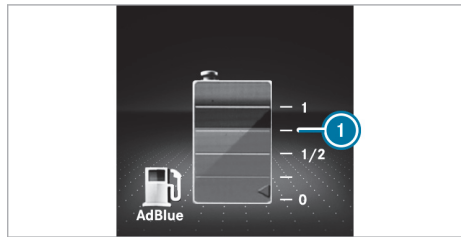
- i** Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

### Calling up the AdBlue® level gauge

On-board computer:

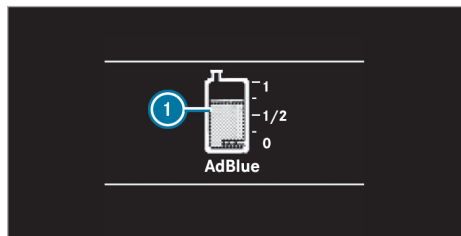
→ Service

- ▶ Select AdBlue and confirm. The AdBlue® level appears.



Instrument cluster with display (colour)

- 1** AdBlue® level



Instrument cluster with display (black and white)

- 1** AdBlue® level

### Topping up AdBlue®

**!** **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

**!** **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.

Vehicles with passenger vehicle approval: the following messages that appear in succession in the instrument cluster display indicate that you need to top up the AdBlue® tank:

- **Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual**

The AdBlue® tank level has dropped to the reserve level.

- **Top up AdBlue Emergency operation in XXX km**

You will only be able to drive the vehicle the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as quickly as possible.

- **Top up AdBlue Emergency oper.: 12 mph No start in XXX miles**

The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h. You will only be able to drive the vehicle the distance shown. Subsequently, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.

- **Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible**

The vehicle can no longer be started.

Vehicles with commercial vehicle approval: the following messages that appear in succession in the instrument cluster display indicate that you need to top up the AdBlue® tank:

- **Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual**

The AdBlue® tank level has dropped to the reserve level.

- **Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced**
- **Top up AdBlue Emergency operation after engine restart: max. 12 mph**

The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h after the vehicle has been restarted.

- **Top up AdBlue Emergency operation: max. 12 mph**

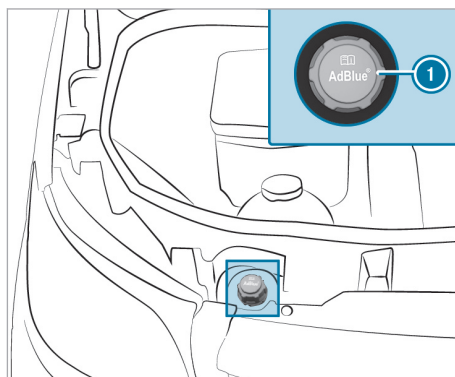
The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h.

#### Top-up quantity:

With a prompt in the display	at least 8 l
Without a prompt in the display	at least 2 l

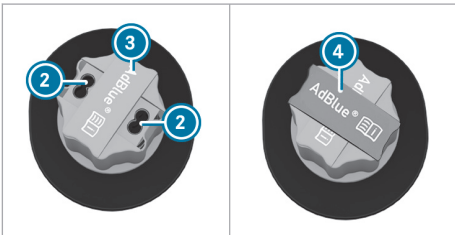
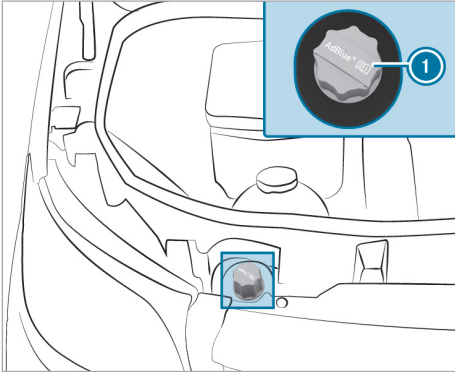
You can also have the AdBlue® level displayed (→ page 147).

#### Opening the AdBlue® filler cap on filler caps that are not lockable



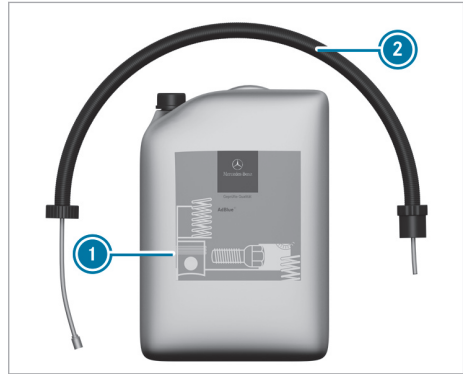
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

### Opening the AdBlue® filler cap on lockable filler caps



- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Take tool ④ for unlocking AdBlue® filler cap ① from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Pull cover ③ on AdBlue® filler cap ① up, turn 90° and release it.
- ▶ Insert tool ④ in holes ② of AdBlue® filler cap ①.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

### Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



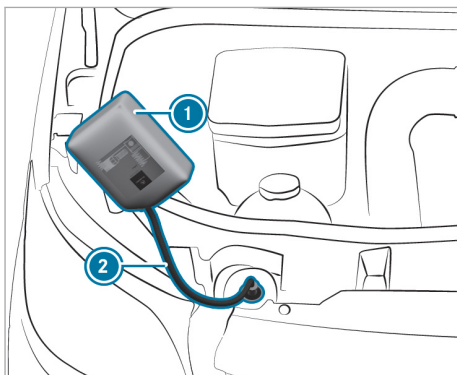
Variant 1



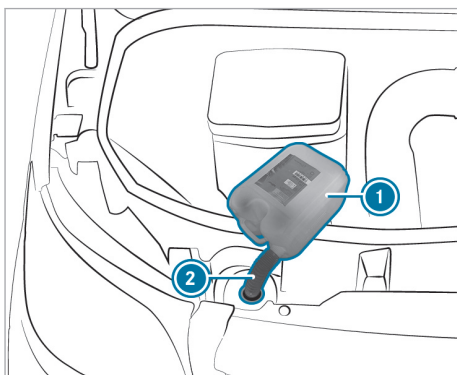
Variant 2

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on AdBlue® refill canister ①.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① until hand-tight.

## Topping up AdBlue®



Variant 1



Variant 2

- ▶ Screw on hand-tight (variant 1) or insert (variant 2) disposable hose (2) into the filler neck of the vehicle.
  - ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (1). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.
- AdBlue® refill canister (1) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Unscrew disposable hose (2) and close AdBlue® and refill canister (1) in reverse order.
  - ▶ Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.
  - ▶ Start the vehicle.

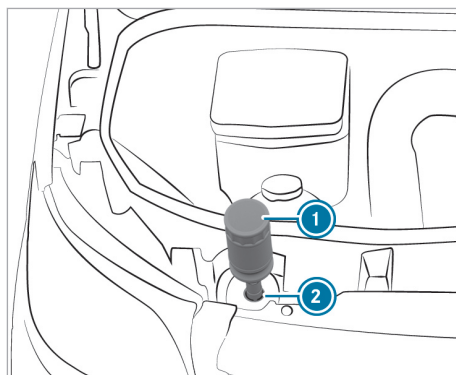
ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

## AdBlue® refill bottle

Only screw the AdBlue® refill bottle hand-tight onto the filler opening in the engine compartment. It may otherwise be damaged.



AdBlue® refill bottles (1) can be obtained at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded cap offer no over-fill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. You can obtain these from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- ▶ Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- ▶ Place AdBlue® refill bottle (1) as shown on filler opening (2) and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- ▶ Press AdBlue® refill bottle (1) towards filler opening (2). The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.

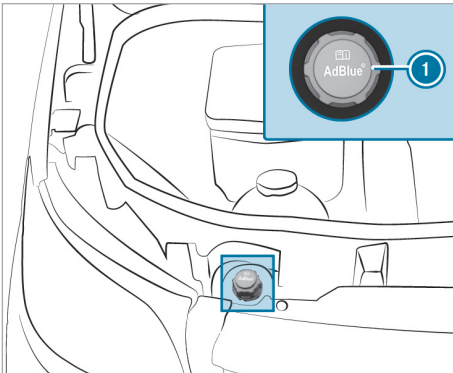
**i** When the AdBlue® refill bottle is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- ▶ Let go of AdBlue® refill bottle **1**.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® refill bottle **1** anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw the protective cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle **1** again.

### Filling procedure with the pump nozzle of an AdBlue® filling pump

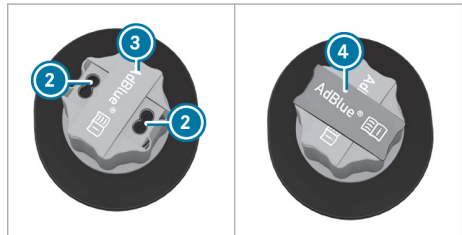
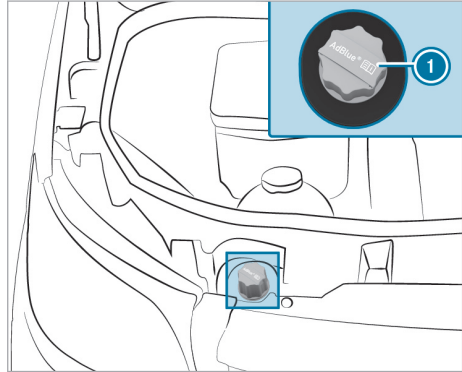
- ▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. You can also use an AdBlue® filling pump for lorries.

### Closing the AdBlue® filler cap on filler caps that are not lockable



- ▶ After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap **1** on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the AdBlue® filler cap until the lettering is legible and horizontal. The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Closing the AdBlue® filler cap on lockable filler caps



- ▶ After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap **1** on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Remove tool **4** from AdBlue® filler cap **1** and store it in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Pull cover **3** on AdBlue® filler cap **1** up over holes **2** of AdBlue® filler cap **1**, turn and release.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap **1**.  
If AdBlue® filler cap **1** turns freely, the AdBlue® tank is closed.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

**⚠ WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if parking brake is not applied

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in park position **P** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

Engaging park position **P** is not a fully adequate replacement for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally.

- ▶ Always apply the parking brake.

- ▶ **On uphill or downhill gradients:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position **P**.

- ▶ **On uphill or downhill inclines:** secure the rear axle with a chock or an object without any sharp edges (→ page 156).

- ⓘ You can operate the side windows for five minutes after you have switched off the vehicle.

## Manual parking brake

### Applying or releasing the parking brake lever

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

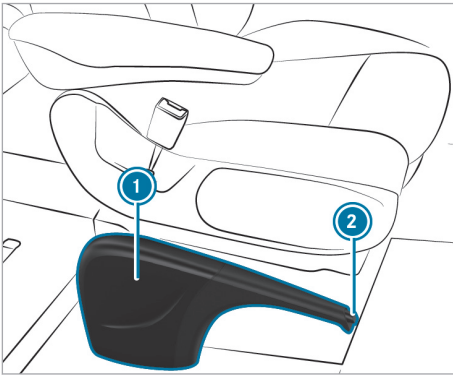
- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released


If the parking brake is not fully released when driving, the following situations can occur:

- the parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
- the parking brake can lose its holding function
- ▶ Completely release the parking brake before driving off.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.




Generally, you may only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ **To apply the parking brake:** pull handbrake lever ① up as far as the last possible detent. When the vehicle has been started, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ In vehicles with a folding parking brake lever, you can then press parking brake lever ① down as far as it will go.

▶ **To release the parking brake:** on vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, first pull handbrake lever ① up as far as it will go.

▶ Pull parking brake lever ① slightly and press release knob ②.

▶ Guide handbrake lever ① down as far as it will go with release knob ② pressed. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out.

### ■ Folding the handbrake lever up or down (only in vehicles with a folding handbrake lever)

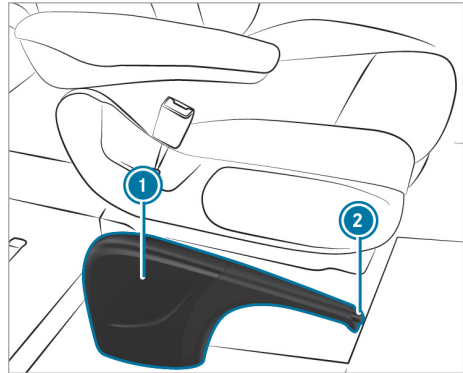
#### Requirements:

- The handbrake lever is applied.

▶ **To fold down the handbrake lever:** push the handbrake lever down as far as it will go.

▶ **To fold up the handbrake lever:** pull the handbrake lever up as far as it will go.

### ■ Performing emergency braking with the handbrake lever



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you may use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

▶ **Emergency braking:** press and hold release button ② and carefully pull brake lever ①.

### Electric parking brake

#### ■ Information on the electric parking brake

**⚠ WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.


▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.


▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.



Observe the note on transporting animals in the vehicle (→ page 47).

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 69).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, the electric parking brake may not be able to be applied. In this case, the yellow  indicator lamp lights up.

In this case, park the vehicle in the following way:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position .
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

 The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.


It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When the vehicle is stationary, the electric parking brake carries out a function test at regular intervals. Noises are normal in this process.

The automatic setting of the parking brake only works after a previous journey.

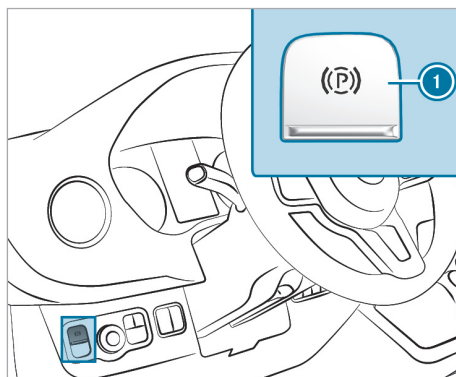
### Function of the electric parking brake

#### **Vehicles with automatic transmission:**

When the vehicle is switched off after a journey and the transmission is in position , the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:



- the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone





The electric parking brake is also automatically applied if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has brought the vehicle to a standstill and the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat.

The electric parking brake is also automatically applied when the transmission is not in position P, but the following situations occur:

- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a long time

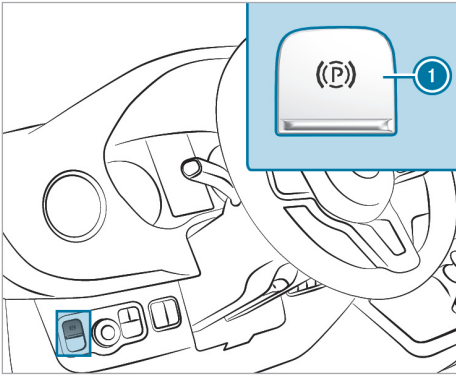
The red  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

 To prevent the electric parking brake from applying automatically, pull switch .

#### **Vehicles with manual transmission:**

When the vehicle is stationary after a journey and it is switched off, the electric parking brake is automatically applied if at least one of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

- the driver leaves the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone



**i** To prevent the electric parking brake from applying automatically, pull switch ①.

### Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
  - The driver is belted.
  - The vehicle has been started.
  - The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator.
- or

You switch from transmission position **P** to position **D** or **R**. You must also depress the accelerator if travelling on steep uphill gradients.

- If the transmission is in position **R**, the rear-end doors must be closed.

#### Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The driver is belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- A gear is engaged
- You release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal at the same time
- When reverse gear is selected, the rear-end doors must be closed.

### Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Observe "Notes on pets in the vehicle".

▶ **To apply:** press the **(P)** switch when the vehicle is stationary.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It is also possible to apply the electric parking brake when the vehicle is switched off.



▶ **To release:** pull the **(P)** switch.

The red **(P)** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.


You may only release the electric parking brake if the vehicle is switched on with the start/stop button.

### Emergency braking


In the event of an emergency, you can brake the vehicle while it is in motion with the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, press the  switch of the electric parking brake. The vehicle is braked as long as you keep the  switch of the electric parking brake depressed.

The vehicle's brake lights light up.

The longer the  switch of the electric parking brake is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During the braking procedure, you will receive the following feedback from the vehicle:

- A warning tone sounds.
- The **Release parking brake** message appears in the instrument cluster.
- The red  indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

## Parking up the vehicle

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to leaving the vehicle idle for extended periods of time

If the vehicle is not moved for a longer period, quiescent current can lead to excessive discharge of the starter battery and cause battery damage.

- ▶ Charge the starter battery if the voltage is below 12.2 V, for example, after driving for an extended period.
- ▶ Charge the starter battery every six months, even if it has been disconnected or is in standby mode.
- ▶ Check the starter battery charge level every four weeks if no trickle charger is being used.
- ▶ If possible, connect a trickle charger via a jump-start connection point.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery or if you have any questions.

## Parking up the vehicle for over four weeks

- ▶ **Method 1:** connect the batteries to a trickle charger via the jump-start connection.
- ▶ **Method 2:** interrupt the power supply by activating standby mode (→ page 156).

- ▶ **Method 3:** disconnect all batteries. For this, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Standby mode

### Activating or deactivating standby mode

#### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.
- The vehicle is not switched on.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.


Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is unavailable.
- The interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery first in the following situations:


- In order to extend the vehicle's non-operational time.
- In the media display the message **Battery charge insufficient for standby mode** appears.

 Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

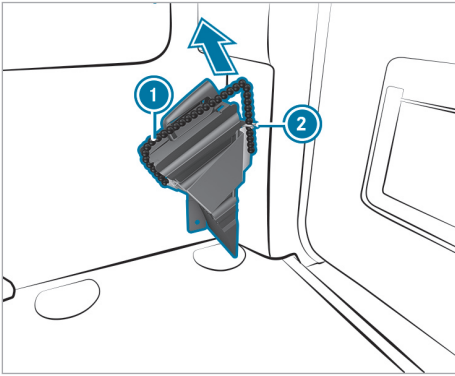
 **Settings** ▶▶ **Vehicle**  
▶▶ **Standby mode**Subsettings\_Arrow

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** select **Yes** or **No**.

 If the options are greyed out, the charge level of the battery is not sufficient for standby mode.

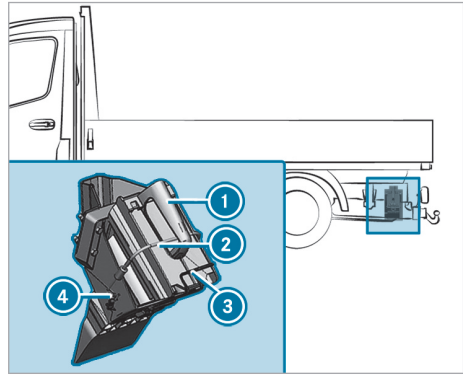
## Using the chock

Use the chock to provide additional safety to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, e.g. when parking or changing a wheel.



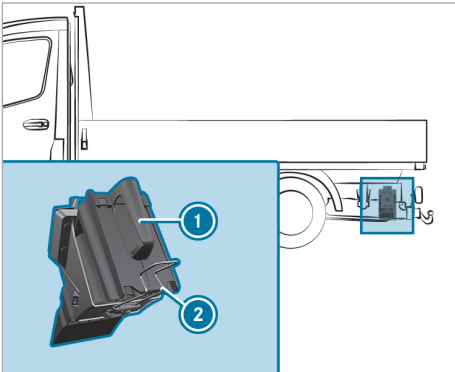
Chock in load/passenger compartment

- ▶ **To remove the chock:** pull the holding rope (1) slightly downwards and then remove it from the bracket (2).
- ▶ Remove the chock.
- ⓘ When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by the holding rope (1).



Chock at rear of chassis on left side of vehicle (example: front-wheel drive vehicle)

- ▶ **To remove the chock:** remove the rubber strap (2) from the hook (4).
- ▶ Pull the safety spring (3) downwards and remove the chock (1).
- ⓘ When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by the safety spring.



Chock at rear of chassis on left side of vehicle (example)

- ▶ **To remove the chock on platform vehicles:** pull the safety spring (2) downwards and remove the chock (1).
- ⓘ When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by the safety spring.

## Driving and driving safety systems

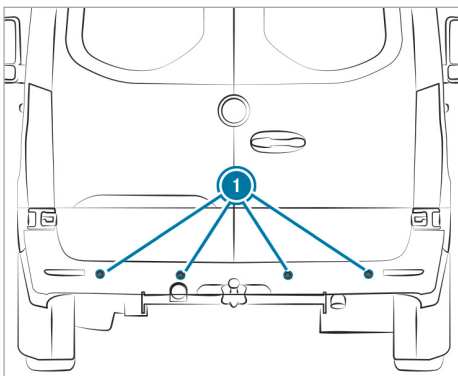
### Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

- ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

## Information about sensors



Certain driving and driving safety systems use sensors ❶ to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 237). Do not cover the sensors, for example, with bicycle racks, overhanging loads or stickers. After a collision, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop as damage (both visible or non-visible) may have occurred to the bumper or radiator grille.

## Function of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) (→ page 158)
- ASR (acceleration skid control) (→ page 159)
- BAS (Brake Assist System) (→ page 158)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (→ page 159)
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) (→ page 161)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 161)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 163)
- Cruise control (→ page 163) and limiter (→ page 164)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 167)

- Hill start assist (→ page 170)
- HOLD function (→ page 170)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 171)
- Reversing camera (→ page 173)
- 360° Camera (→ page 175)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 177)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 179)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 180)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 183)


## Functions of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system.

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.
- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

### System limits

ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the vehicle is started.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

**If ABS intervenes:** keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

**To carry out maximum full-stop braking:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

## Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:


- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

### Functions of ASR (Acceleration Skid Control)


ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics if the driver does not pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ASR will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

**Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:** if ASR is malfunctioning, the  indicator lamp lights up while the vehicle is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 26).

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and therefore also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the drive wheels start to spin, ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

### Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated


If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 160).

Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for a performance test). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, consult a qualified specialist workshop beforehand.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ESP® will be automatically deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

If ESP® is malfunctioning or automatically deactivated, the  warning lamp lights up yellow while the vehicle is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 26).


**i** Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking
- if you are driving faster than 80 km/h in strong crosswinds

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:


- one or more wheels are braked
- the drive system performance is adapted depending on the situation

When ESP® is deactivated by the driver, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously.

- vehicle stabilisation may be delayed
- Crosswind Assist is still active

- the wheels may start to spin
- ASR traction control is no longer active

If ESP® is deactivated by the driver, ESP® will continue to support you when braking.

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, one or more tyres have reached their tyre traction limit:


- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances

### Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Quick access**


**ESP**

 ESP® can only be activated and deactivated via quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. Otherwise, you can find ESP® in the **Assistance** menu.

 Select **ESP**.

A prompt appears.

 Select **On** or  **Off**.

If the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up constantly in the instrument cluster, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may appear in the instrument cluster.

### Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.
- The driver is performing sudden and large steering movements.

Crosswind Assist is operational again as soon as the driving conditions return to normal.

Crosswind Assist detects strong crosswind gusts that can impair ability of your vehicle to drive straight ahead. Crosswind Assist intervenes


depending on the direction and strength of the crosswind.

A stabilising brake application helps you to keep the vehicle on track.


Information is shown in the instrument cluster in the event of a clearly discernible intervention by Crosswind Assist.

Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 80 km/h when driving straight or slightly cornering.

### Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

 **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

 Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilisation is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation initially brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you are able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active at speeds above approx. 65 km/h.

If ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction, trailer stabilisation will not function.

## Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

## Functions of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual warning or warning tone, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

If there are pedestrians and cyclists crossing: in especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the optical warning and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or depress the brake pedal during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary. Situation-dependent brake force boosting only intervenes when the brakes are applied firmly; otherwise, it remains within the autonomous braking process.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Due to the system, Brake Assist may intervene for no reason, or not intervene at all, if the driving conditions are complex. In these cases, as well as in the event of malfunctions to the Active Brake Assist, the brake system remains available with brake force boosting and BAS.


- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.


## The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges: Distance warning function

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- At speeds greater than approx. 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is too near for the driven speed.

The  distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.

- At speeds greater than approx. 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian.

An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians/cyclists	Stationary pedestrians
Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 200 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction

### Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approx. 7 km/h in the following situations:

Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians/cyclists	Stationary pedestrians
Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 200 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction

### Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians/cyclists	Stationary pedestrians
Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction

### Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Fully releasing the brake pedal (only during situation-dependent brake force boosting).

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- The sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after starting the vehicle or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly in the following situations:

- In complex traffic situations, objects may not always be clearly detected.
- Pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the detection range of the sensors.

- Pedestrians are obscured by other objects.
- Bends with a narrow radius can hamper the system's ability to react correctly.

## Setting Active Brake Assist

### Requirements:


- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  ► Settings ► Assistance  
► Active Brake Assist

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late
- Off


 It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

► Select a setting.

The last active setting is selected automatically every time the vehicle is started.

Exception: if the last setting was **Off**, the **Medium** setting will be automatically activated the next time the vehicle is started.



### Deactivating Active Brake Assist

 It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

► Select **Off**.

The distance warning function and autonomous braking function are deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the **Medium** setting is automatically activated.

 If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the instrument cluster.

## Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following signals:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This pro-

vides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approx. 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (→ page 90).

## Cruise control and limiter

### Function of cruise control

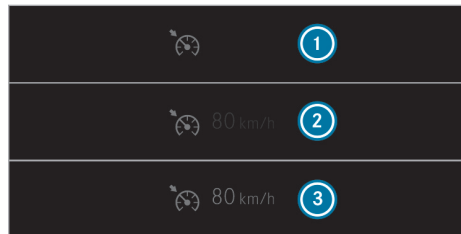
To maintain a previously stored speed, the TEMPO-MAT accelerates and brakes the vehicle independently.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.




Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can set any speed from 20 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the instrument cluster.



Instrument cluster display (colour display)

-  Cruise control is selected.
-  Set speed grey: speed is stored, cruise control is deactivated.
-  Set speed green: speed is stored, cruise control is activated.

### System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In case of frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or winding roads
- On slippery roads. The drive wheels may lose grip during acceleration and the vehicle may skid.
- When visibility is poor

### Function of the limiter

#### Vehicle with a permissible gross mass of up to 3.5 t:

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To adjust to the set speed quickly, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

#### Vehicle with a permissible gross mass of up to 3.5 t:

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering-wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

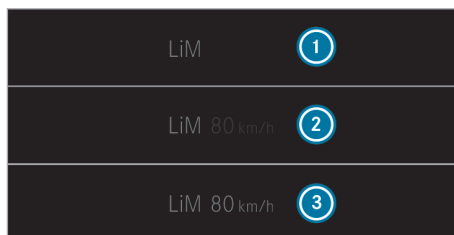
If you exceed the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h the **LIM** symbol flashes in the Instrument Display. The message appears **Limiter Set speed exceeded**. The flashing stops as soon as the speed drops below the set speed again.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to

the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

### Displays in the Instrument Display

The status of the limiter and the stored speed are shown in the Instrument Display.



Instrument Display (colour display)

- ① Limiter is selected.
- ② Set speed grey: speed is stored, limiter is deactivated.
- ③ Set speed green: speed is stored, limiter is activated.

### Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode.

If you exceed the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h, the **LIM** symbol flashes in the Instrument Display. The message appears **Limiter Set speed exceeded**.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

### Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

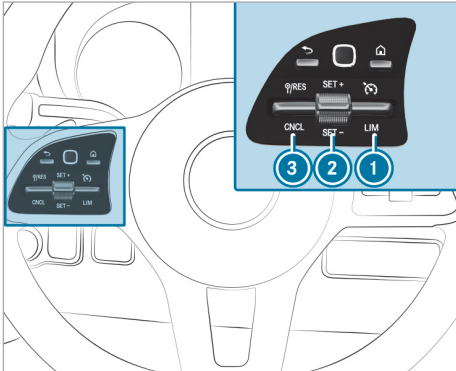
**Requirements:**

## Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 20 km/h.

## Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

**Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter**

- ▶ **To select cruise control:** push rocker switch ① up .
- ▶ **To select the variable limiter:** push rocker switch ① down .

**Activating cruise control or the variable limiter**

- ▶ Press the top ② or bottom section of the rocker switch.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

**Increasing/decreasing speed**

- ▶ Press rocker ② switch up or down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold rocker switch ② up or down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 km/h increments.

- ▶ Push rocker switch ② up or down beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press ② rocker switch up or down beyond the pressure point and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in 10 km/h increments.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press the top ② or bottom section of the rocker switch.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

- ① **Vehicles with manual transmission:** if the engine speed is very low, cruise control or the limiter is deactivated. When the transmission is in neutral or the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than six seconds, cruise control is deactivated.

**Adopting the detected speed**

If cruise control/the variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign, and this maximum permissible speed is displayed in the Instrument Display:

- ▶ Push rocker switch ③ up . The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

**Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter**

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ down.

The following settings are possible when cruise control or the variable limiter is deactivated:

- Rocker switch ② or stores the current speed and the vehicle maintains this speed.
- Rocker switch ③ calls up the last speed stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.


- ① If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

or

### Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 120 km/h and 180 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 166).

Shortly before you reach the set speed, it is shown in the display of the instrument cluster. When you confirm the message with , display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

### Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

  **Settings** **Vehicle**

**Winter tyres limit**

 Select a speed or deactivate the function.

## DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

### Notes on DSR

If you fail to adapt your driving style or you are inattentive, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible especially for a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

DSR supports you when driving downhill. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. Maintaining the speed is dependent on the road surface conditions and the downhill gradient and cannot therefore be guaranteed in all situations.

You can set the speed depending on the gear range to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the rocker switch on the steering wheel.

DSR automatically controls in the following situations:

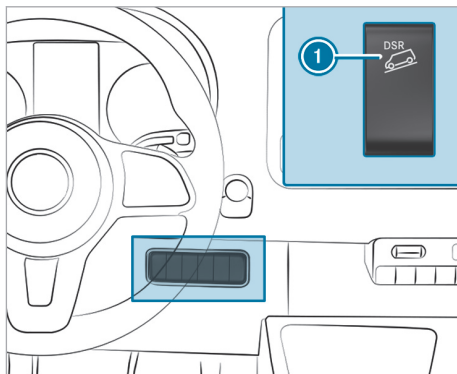
- If the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 4 km/h, the speed is set to 4 km/h or it

is set to the minimum speed for the respective gear range.





- If you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road, DSR switches to standby mode. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically.
- If you drive downhill slower than 18 km/h, DSR sets the speed to the previously set speed.
- If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

### Activating/deactivating DSR

#### Activating DSR



You can activate DSR when the vehicle is stationary or moving.

-  Press the upper section of switch .
-  Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.
-  Release the brake or accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored. When stationary, 4 km/h or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

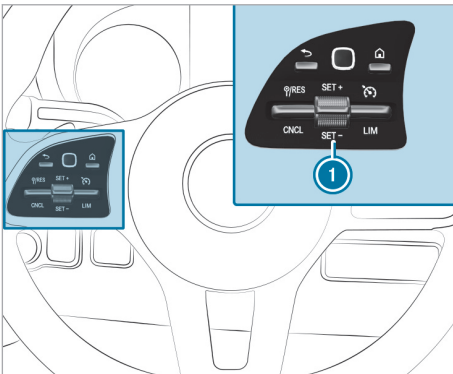
When DSR is activated and the vehicle pulls away, accelerates or brakes on an incline, the speed set corresponds to the speed at which the accelerator or brake pedal is released or the rocker switch is pressed during DSR regulation. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.

DSR status display in the on-board computer

- **DSR is activated:**
  - DSR and the set speed appear in the status area of the on-board computer.
- **DSR is activated, but is not intervening:**
  - you are driving between 18 km/h and 45 km/h.
  - DSR and the speed 18 km/h appear in the status area of the on-board computer. DSR is in standby mode.
- **DSR is inactive:**
  - as soon as you exceed a speed of 45 km/h.
  - DSR appears in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the **DSR off** message appears.
  - **DSR ---** appears in the status area of the on-board computer.

### Setting the speed while driving downhill

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and, depending on the gear range, up to 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the rocker switch on the steering wheel.



- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed on the downhill gradient.
  - ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored.
- or
- ▶ Press the rocker switch ① up or down during a DSR regulation. The last saved speed is increased or reduced.
  - ▶ Release the rocker switch ①. The current speed is stored.

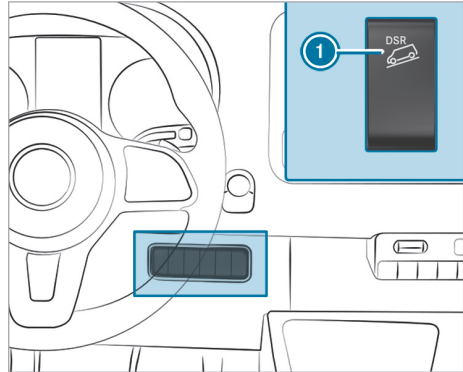
or

- ▶ Press the rocker switch ① up or down until desired speed is reached.

- ▶ Release the rocker switch ①. The current speed is stored.

- ① It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed with the rocker switch ①.

### Deactivating DSR



- ▶ Press the upper section of switch ①.

or

- ▶ Accelerate and drive faster than 45 km/h.

DSR deactivates automatically in the following situations:

- you drive faster than 45 km/h.
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle – accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the – set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 20 km/h and 160 km/h or between 20 km/h and the vehicle's maximum speed.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save fuel (long distance).
- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- Rapid acceleration to the stored speed is initiated if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- The radar sensors are disturbed by snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, direct sunlight or strongly changing light conditions.
- The radar sensors may malfunction in multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On slick or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the wheels to lose grip and the vehicle to skid.
- Standing objects are not detected if they were previously not detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognised correctly. In connection with this, the system does not regulate to a target vehicle and unintentional acceleration may occur.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
  - in wet conditions or in fog
  - when towing a trailer
- ▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
  - ▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

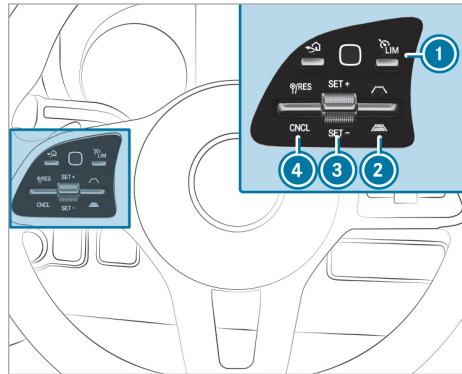
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle.

## ■ Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's and the co-driver door are closed.
- The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.
- The check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

## Switching between the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



- ▶ Press the **1** button.

### Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter

- ▶ **Activate without stored speed:** Press the rocker **3** up **SET+** or **SET-** down. The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter).

or

- ▶ **Activate with stored speed:** Press the **4** rocker **RES** up.

- i** If rocker switch **4** is pressed up twice, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

### Adopting the displayed limit speed when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is active

- ▶ Push rocker switch **4** up **RES**. The limit speed displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

### Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Push rocker switch **4** up **RES**.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

## Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Press rocker switch **④** down **CNCL**.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated in the following circumstances:

- The driver's seat belt buckle is open and the vehicle is travelling slower than 3 km/h.
- The driver's seat is not occupied.
- The transmission is not in position **D**.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver or co-driver door is open.
- There is an internal error.

In addition to the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, transmission position **P** is automatically engaged if one of these conditions is met or if the vehicle is travelling very slowly.

### Increasing or reducing the speed

▶ Press rocker **③** switch up **SET+** or down to the **SET-** pressure point.  
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

▶ Press the rocker **③** up **SET+**/ down to the **SET-** pressure point and hold.  
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 km/h/increments.

or


▶ Push rocker switch **③** beyond the pressure point.  
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

▶ Push rocker switch **③** beyond the pressure point and hold.  
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 10 km/h/increments.

### Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch **②** down ()

▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch **②** up ()

### Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear is engaged.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

### HOLD function

#### Notes on the HOLD function

##### Requirement

The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.

##### Function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

### System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

The incline cannot be greater than 30%.

### ■ Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The driver is seated and belted.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

#### Activating the HOLD function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

When the following functions are activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ when towing
- ▶ in a car wash

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display appears in the instrument cluster display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

**i** If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

#### Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depress the accelerator pedal when the automatic transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

▶ Depress the brake pedal again with sufficient pressure until the **HOLD** display in the instrument cluster display goes out.

**i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission of your vehicle shifts to **P** after some time. This relieves the load on the service brake.

When the HOLD function is activated, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **P** in the following situations:

- The driver leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off without ECO start/stop function.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

#### ■ Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

For vehicles with rear attachments or selected open vehicle model designations, there is special equipment without rear sensors. Here, the six sensors in the rear bumper are omitted. For the rear area and the side area, no distances to an obstacle are displayed and no optical warnings or warning tones are given.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc.

in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking or exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.4 m to an obstacle. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m. You can set the warning tone in the multimedia system so that it will sound earlier at a greater distance of approximately 1 m (→ page 172).

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is not active and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC appears at speeds of up to approximately 10 km/h.

### System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

**Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

### Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

**!** **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Quick access

▶ Select **PARKTRONIC On**.

The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.

**i** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when starting the vehicle.

### Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance

▶ Camera & parking ▶ Set warning tone

### Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select **Warning tone volume**.

▶ Adjust the value.

### Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select **Warning tone pitch**.

Adjust the value.

### Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select **Warn early all-round**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

### Activating or deactivating audio fadeout

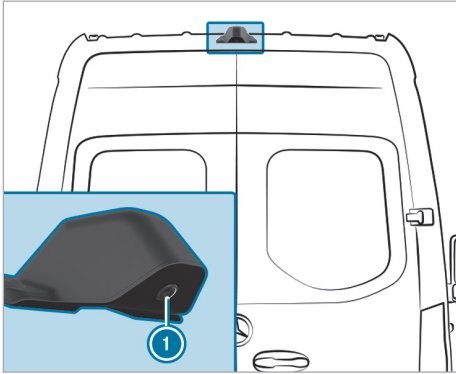
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system should be reduced during a PARKTRONIC Parking Assist warning tone.

▶ Select **Audio fadeout during warning tones**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## Reversing camera

### Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera ① appears in the multimedia system when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take for the current steering movement. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The image from reversing camera ① appears in the multimedia system when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Reverse gear has not been engaged.
- The rear-end doors are opened.

In this way, the area behind the vehicle is monitored.

When the rear-end doors are closed, the image from the reversing camera is switched off after approximately ten seconds.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

### System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the temperature changes very quickly, foreexample if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 237)
- the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

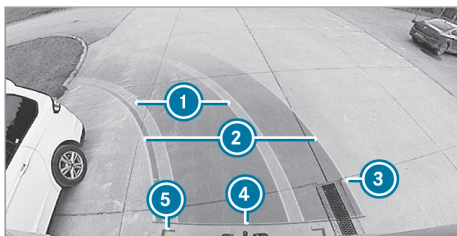
The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. a loading tailgate).

- ① The display contrast may be impaired due to incidental sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ① Have the display repaired or replaced if, foreexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.
- ① Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, foreexample:
  - the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
  - the drawbar of a trailer
  - the ball neck of a trailer hitch
  - the tail-end of a lorry
  - slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

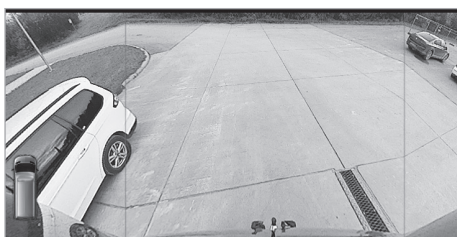
### Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

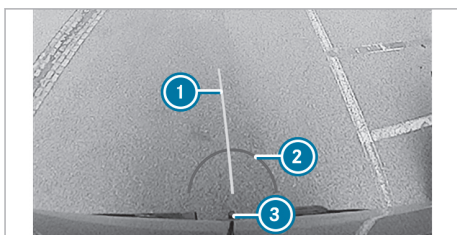


Normal view

- ① Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Marking at a distance of approximately 1.0 m (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ⑤ Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including exterior mirrors



Wide-angle view



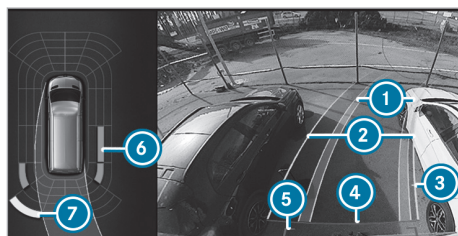
Trailer view (if hitch is fitted)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid

- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

### Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

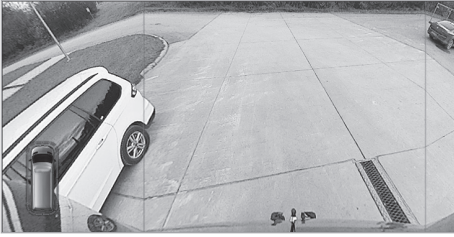
- ① Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Marking at a distance of approximately 1.0 m (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ⑤ Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including exterior mirrors
- ⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.4 m and 0.6 m)
- ⑦ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m

- ⓘ If the distance to the obstacle is less than approx. 0.4 m, the warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be red.
- ⓘ If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red.

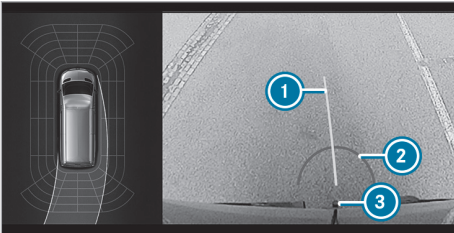
If the system fails at the rear, the segment display changes in the following ways:

- the rear segments are shown in red when reversing
- the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (if hitch is fitted)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

## 360° Camera

### Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, for example, when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

### Views of the 360° Camera

- ① With the special equipment without rear sensors, only the front segments are shown in the left-hand image area, see example image "Top view, without rear sensors".

Warnings are given only for the front area.

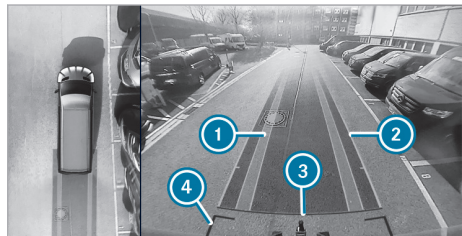
You can select from different views:

### Top view



Top view, with rear sensors

- ① Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Marking at a distance of approximately 1.0 m (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ⑤ Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including exterior mirrors
- ⑥ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 0.4 m or less



Top view, without rear sensors

- ① Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including exterior mirrors

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

- ❗ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red.

If the system fails at the rear, the segment display changes in the following ways:

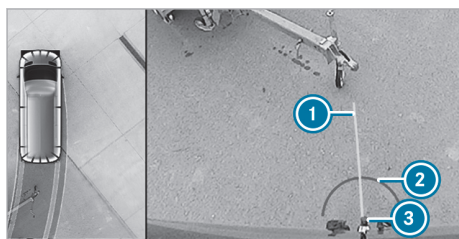
- the rear segments are shown in red when reversing
- the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

### Guide lines

- ❗ The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

### View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted)

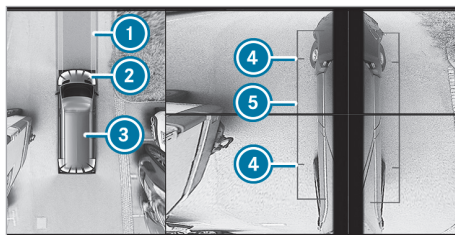


View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted), with rear sensors

- ❶ Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ❷ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ❸ Ball head of the trailer hitch

### Side view of the outside mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



Side view, with rear sensors

- ❶ Path indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- ❷ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
- ❸ Your vehicle from above
- ❹ Marker of the wheel contact points
- ❺ Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display ❷ changes.

### System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following display appears in the multimedia system:



### System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the front doors are open
- if the outside mirrors are folded in
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high

- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up
- if cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension, or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. loading tailgate).

- ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired by sudden, incidental sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when you are driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

The image from the 360° Camera appears automatically in the multimedia system when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The rear-end doors are opened.

In this way, the area behind the vehicle may be monitored.

When the rear-end doors are closed, the image from the reversing camera is switched off for approximately ten seconds.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 237).

### ■ Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

#### Requirements:

- The **Auto reversing camera** is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 177).

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system.

### ■ Activating/deactivating automatic operation of the reversing camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeu-

ring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance

▶ Camera & parking

▶ **Auto reversing camera** Activate or deactivate.

### ■ Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance

▶ Camera & parking

▶ **Manoeuvring assistance** Activate or deactivate.

- ⓘ If manoeuvring assistance is switched on and rear sensors are present, the following functions are active:
  - Drive Away Assist (→ page 181)
  - Rear Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 182)
- ⓘ If Manoeuvring Assist is switched on and there are no rear sensors, Drive Away Assist is active but only works forwards (→ page 181).

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### ■ Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

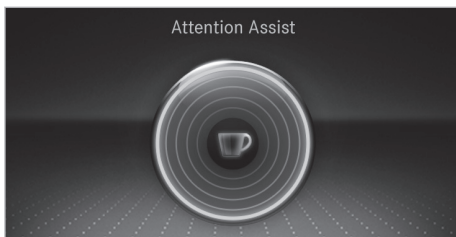
ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect drowsiness or increased lapses in concentration in good time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the **Attention Assist: Take a break!** warning appears in the instrument cluster. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in

concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



Instrument cluster with display (colour)

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- the journey length since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the circle is, the higher the detected attention level is
  - the circle in the centre of the display empties from the outside inwards as attentiveness decreases



Instrument cluster with display (black and white)


You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- the journey length since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
  - the bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **Attention level** message appears.

If a warning is displayed in the instrument cluster, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest

area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument cluster when the vehicle is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the vehicle is restarted. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

### System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- the journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- the vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- you have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- the time is set incorrectly
- you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- you switch off the vehicle
- you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break)

### Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ [Settings](#) ➔ [Assistance](#)
- ➔ [Attention Assist](#)

### Setting options

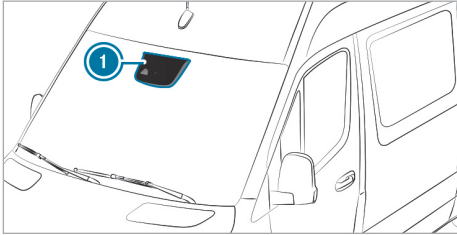
- ▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

### Suggesting a rest area

- ▶ Select **Suggest rest area**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or an increasing lack of attention, it suggests a nearby rest area.
- ▶ Select a suggested rest area. You are guided to the selected rest area.

## Traffic Sign Assist

### Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multi-function camera ①. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Traffic Sign Assist also uses the stored map data. Therefore, the display is updated without a traffic sign having been detected in the following situations:

- when the vehicle changes roads, e.g. motorway exit or slip road
- when a village or town boundary stored in the digital map is passed

The system displays the traffic signs valid for the vehicle model registration. A distinction is made between the valid traffic signs for a permissible gross vehicle mass (GVW)  $\leq 3.5$  t,  $>3.5$  t  $\leq$  and motorhome.

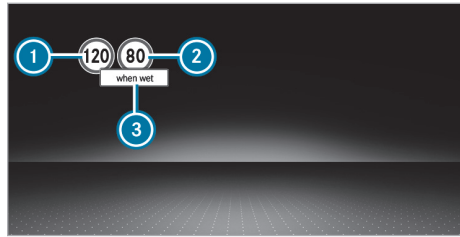
If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

### Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

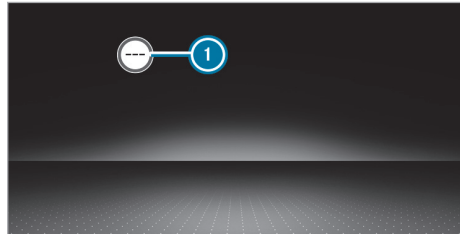
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an audible one as well.

## Instrument cluster display



### Instrument cluster (colour display)

- ① Permissible speed
  - ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
  - ③ Additional sign with a restriction
- ⓘ Only one of traffic signs ① or ② is displayed at any one time in the instrument cluster, if necessary with additional sign ③. If two valid traffic signs are detected at the same time, a plus sign appears next to the traffic sign in the instrument cluster as an indication that both traffic signs are displayed in the navigation system.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If traffic signs are difficult to detect, e.g. because they are dirty, covered, faded, cov-

ered with ice, damaged, badly positioned, poorly lit or twisted.

- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs or the road layout is ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks, at exits and ramps, in neighbouring lanes or parallel roads.
- If signs do not conform to the standard.
- If signs or road layouts are specific to the country and deviate from the route guidance in the navigation system, e.g. at or beyond construction sites.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.

### ■ Set traffic sign assistant

Multimedia system:

- 

 >> Settings >> Assistance  
 >> Traffic Sign Assist

### Switch on/off automatic adoption of speed limits

- ▶ Select **Note: adopting limit.**
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. Speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or TEMPOMAT.

### Show recognised traffic signs in media display

- ▶ Select **Display in head unit.**
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

### Set the type of warning

- ▶ Select **Visual & audible, Visual** or **None.**

### Setting the warning threshold

This value determines at which point the warning is given once a speed limit is exceeded.

- ▶ Select **Warning threshold.**
- ▶ Set a speed.

## Blind Spot Assist

### ■ Function of Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area directly next to and on the side behind the vehicle.

### ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side from other road users and obstacles. If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the detection range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

- ⓘ When a trailer is connected, the radar sensor's field of vision may be impaired, thereby making limited monitoring possible. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral detection range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

### Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and warns vehicle occupants when leaving the vehicle about any approaching vehicles.

### ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors

and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

- ❗ An exit warning is not issued for sliding doors and rear-end doors.

### Overview

When the vehicle is stationary, an object is detected from behind in the detection range.	Red warning lamp in the exterior mirror
When the vehicle is stationary, a door on the relevant side of the vehicle is opened. An object which is close to your vehicle is detected in the detection range.	Collision warning

- ❗ This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the drive system has been switched off. The end of the availability of the exit warning function is indicated by a series of flashes in the outside mirror.

The exit warning function is only an aid and is no substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. Responsibility lies with the vehicle occupants when opening doors and leaving the vehicle.

### System limits

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning function may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the detection range, e.g. bicycles
- on very wide lanes
- on very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

- ❗ Stationary or slowly moving objects are not displayed.

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving

alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning function may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensor is blocked by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people are approaching

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→  **Settings** **Assistance**

▶ Activate or deactivate **Blind Spot Assist**.

### Drive Away Assist

#### Function of Drive Away Assist

- ❗ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.
- ❗ In the equipment without rear sensors, Drive Away Assist only works in the direction of travel forwards. (→ page 171).

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, a symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approximately 1.0 m away.
- The manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the audio system.

### System limits

Drive Away Assist is unavailable on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

In the equipment without rear sensors, Drive Away Assist only works in the direction of travel forwards.

## Rear Cross Traffic Alert

### Function of Rear Cross Traffic Alert

The system uses the radar sensors in the bumper. This way, the area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored. If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

- ❗ Also read the notes on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 180).

**Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a vehicle is detected, the warning lamp in the outside mirror on the corresponding side lights up red. If it detects a critical situation, a warning tone also sounds.

**Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, a warning symbol appears on the camera image of the audio system. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. In this case, a warning tone sounds.

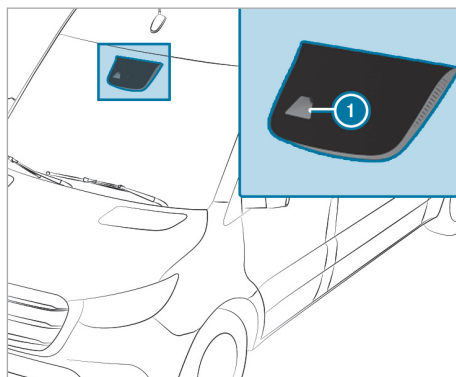
The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- Reverse gear is engaged or the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- The manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the audio system.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is unavailable when driving with a trailer.

## Lane Keeping Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist

### Function of Lane Keeping Assist



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with a multifunction camera ❶. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel or by a warning tone and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument cluster.

The function is available in the speed range between approximately 60 km/h and 160 km/h.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

You can activate and deactivate the Lane Keeping Assist warning.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's

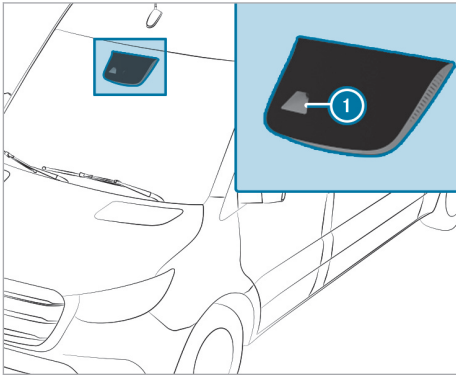
cooperation. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

### Functions of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel or by a warning tone and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument cluster. In addition, you may be guided back into your lane by a lane-

correcting brake application. A corresponding message appears in the instrument cluster.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The driving system detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

A lane-correcting brake application occurs when the following conditions are met:

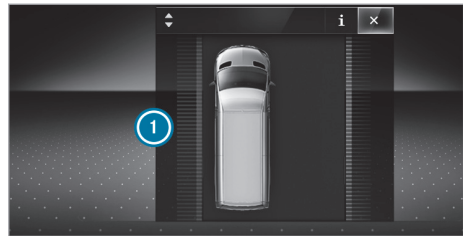
- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both sides of the vehicle.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

A corresponding message appears in the instrument cluster.

The brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 60 km/h and 160 km/h.

You can either deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning or switch off the system completely.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The driving system is an aid for when you unintentionally leave or cross the lane and not a system for automatically keeping to the lane. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.



If a lane-correcting brake application from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs, display ① appears in the instrument cluster display.

### System limits

No lane-correcting brake application from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You switch on the turn signal.

- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® has been switched off.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

### ■ Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Assistance

- ▶ Select **Lane Keeping Assist** or **Active Lane Keeping Assist**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
- ▶ Select **Warning** and activate or deactivate.

#### Work mode

### Activating/deactivating power take-off

Observe the following notes:

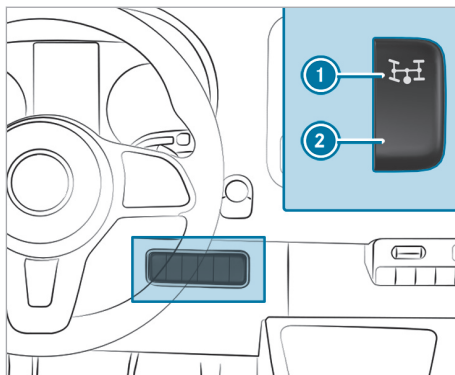
- If there is severe strain on the power take-off, e.g. due to high power draw at high outside

temperatures, the transmission oil temperature may increase to impermissible levels. In this case, operate the power take-off at regular intervals for about five to ten minutes under partial load.

- Activate the power take-off only when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in neutral.
- Make sure that the engine speed is not higher than 2500 rpm during operation.
- Manual transmission is disabled in vehicles with shift lock when the power take-off is activated.
- You can engage first or second gear and drive after activating power take-off in vehicles without shift lock. Do not change gear while the vehicle is in motion when power take-off is activated. Therefore, pull away in first or second gear depending on the desired speed.

▶ Observe the notes in the manufacturer's operator's manual before using the power take-off in conjunction with the body.

### Activating



- ▶ Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission to neutral.
  - ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
  - ▶ Wait about five seconds and, with the vehicle running, press the upper section of switch ①.
  - ▶ Release the clutch pedal.
- In vehicles with a working speed governor (ADR), the engine speed will automatically increase to a preset engine speed or an engine speed you have set – the constant engine speed. The **Working speed governor active**

and **Power take-off engaged** message will be shown on the instrument cluster display.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Wait about five seconds and, with the vehicle running, press the lower section of switch ②.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.

### ADR (working speed control)

#### Function of ADR (working speed control)

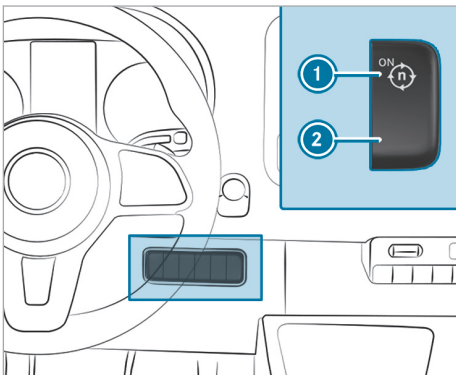
When activated, ADR automatically increases the engine speed to a preset speed or a speed you have set.

- ① After a cold start, the idle speed of the engine is increased automatically. If the preset working speed is lower than the increased idle speed, the working speed is only reached once the engine has completed the warm-up phase.

It is only possible to activate ADR with the vehicle stationary and the parking brake applied.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position **P**.

### Activating/deactivating ADR

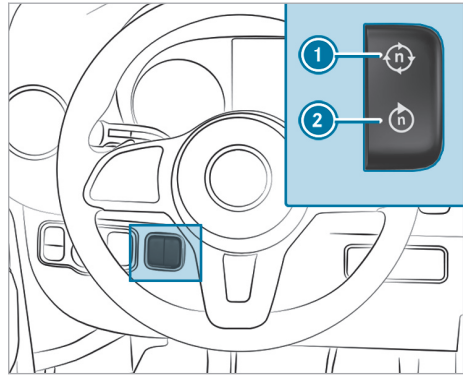


- ▶ **To activate:** press switch ① while the vehicle is running. The **Working speed governor active** message will appear on the instrument cluster display.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press switch ② while the vehicle is running.

The ADR will deactivate automatically in the following situations:

- You release the parking brake.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- The vehicle moves.
- The control unit detects a malfunction.

### Adjusting ADR



- ▶ Engage power take-off (→ page 184) or activate ADR.
- ▶ **To increase:** press the switch ①.
- ▶ **To reduce:** press the switch ②.

### Trailer operation

#### Notes on trailer operation

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- ▶ Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (→ page 311).

- ⚠ **NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.

▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**!** **NOTE** The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (→ page 151). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

When reversing the towing vehicle, ensure that there is no one between the vehicle and the trailer.

If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached. Once it has been coupled and is roadworthy, the trailer must be in a horizontal position behind the towing vehicle.

Note the following regarding the tongue weight:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never allow the tongue weight to fall below a legally prescribed minimum; the tongue weight must always be positive.
- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity  
The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

The relevant permitted values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in the following places:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer hitch

- on the trailer identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

Before driving off, ensure the following:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer:

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be heavier.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be restricted in its acceleration and gradeability.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have an increased braking distance.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be more susceptible to crosswind gusts.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will require more sensitive steering.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have a larger turning circle.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics.

When driving with a vehicle/trailer combination, always adapt your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Keep a sufficient safe distance.

Comply with the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

The trailer hitch is one of the most important vehicle parts for road safety. Comply with the instructions on operation, maintenance and servicing in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- i** During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.
- i** The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

## Vehicles with a detachable trailer coupling

**NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to attached ball neck

When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck.

Observe the operating instructions from the manufacturer of the detachable trailer coupling.

### Driving instructions

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before setting off, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to find out the maximum permissible speed.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer and will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **3**, **2** or **1** in good time.

**i** This also applies if cruise control or the limiter is switched on.

You will therefore make use of the engine's braking effect and will not have to brake as often to control the speed. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal intermittently rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 160).

### Driving tips

If the trailer starts to sway, remember the following points:

- Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
- Do not countersteer.
- If necessary, apply the brakes.

**i** You can reduce the risk of the trailer swaying and rocking by retrofitting stabiliser bars or trailer stability programs. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

When you are driving with a trailer, observe the following points:

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently first of all so that the trailer closes up behind

your vehicle. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.

- The values given for start-off gradeability refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output – and thus start-off gradeability – will decrease with increasing altitude.

## Attaching the ball neck

**WARNING** Danger of accident- and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball coupling

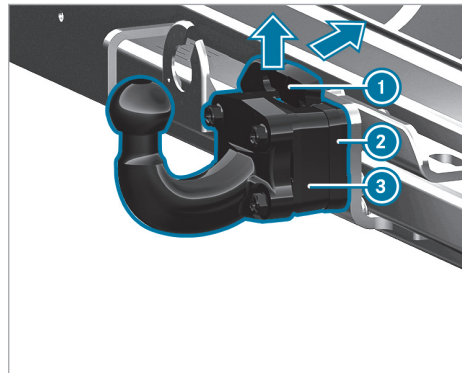
If the ball coupling has not engaged, it can become detached during driving and endanger other road users.

Engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

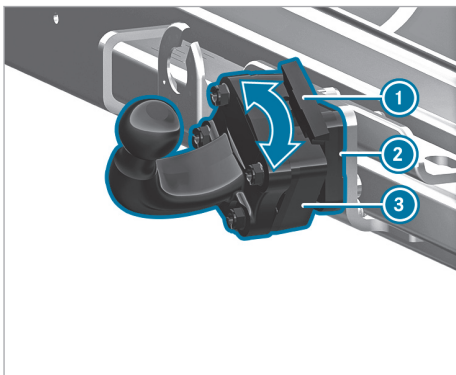
**WARNING** Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

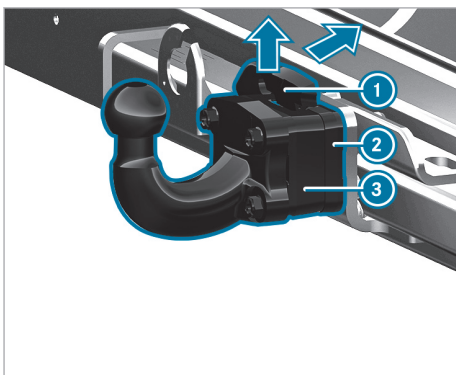


- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Pull safety spring **1** of ball coupling **3** upwards in the direction of the arrow, push it backwards and hold it in this position.



- ▶ Place ball neck ③ onto ball neck mount ② and turn it in the direction of the arrow until ball neck ③ points vertically upwards.
- ▶ Re-attach safety spring ①.
- ① If the ball neck is dirty, clean it before installation.

### Detaching the ball neck



- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Pull the safety spring ① upwards in the direction of the arrow and push it to the rear.
- ▶ Hold the ball neck ③ in place.
- ▶ Turn the ball neck ③ in the direction of the arrow to the left and right and remove it from the ball neck mount ②.
- ▶ Place the plastic covering on the ball neck mount ②.
- ▶ If the ball neck is dirty, clean it.
- ▶ Place the cover on the ball head.

- ▶ Stow and secure the ball neck properly.

### Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

#### Requirements:

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with 7-pin plugs can be connected to the vehicle using the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

#### Coupling a trailer

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the selector lever to position **P**.

- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and stow it away safely (→ page 223).

- ① The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

- ▶ Attach the trailer's breakaway cable to the eyelet on the ball neck.
- ▶ Remove objects or devices that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Place the trailer in a horizontal position behind the vehicle and couple it.



- ▶ Open the cover of the socket.

- ▶ Insert the plug with tab ❶ into the socket's groove ❸.
- ▶ Turn the bayonet coupling ❷ to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cables).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- ▶ Push the combination switch upwards/downwards and check whether the correct turn signal light is flashing on the trailer.

Even if the trailer is connected correctly, a display message may nevertheless appear on the instrument cluster in the following cases:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer's lighting system.
  - The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)
- ❶ You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply.

- ▶ Place the cover cap on the ball head.
- ❶ On vehicles with detachable trailer tow hitches: once the trailer has been uncoupled, remove the ball neck and place the plastic covering on the ball neck mount on the vehicle.

## Uncoupling a trailer

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an inertia-activated brake in a state of overrun. Otherwise, the rebound of the inertia-activated brake can damage your vehicle.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer parking brake.
- ▶ Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and trailer.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Overview of the instrument cluster

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the instrument display fails

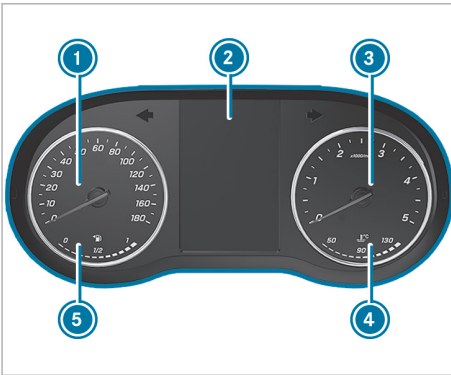
If the instrument display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

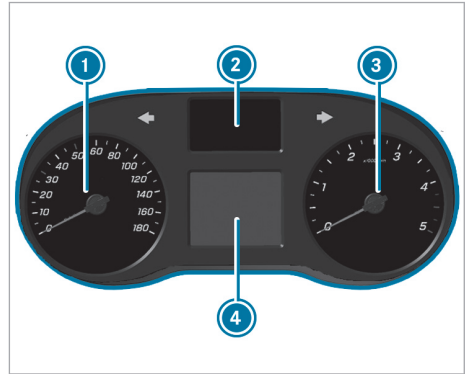
Instrument cluster



Instrument cluster with display (colour)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Display (colour)
- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

In normal driving mode, coolant temperature display ④ is permitted to rise to 120°C.



Instrument cluster with display (black and white)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Indicator lamps display
- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Display (black and white)

**! NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

When the red marking on rev counter ③ is reached (overspeed range), the fuel supply will be interrupted in order to protect the engine.

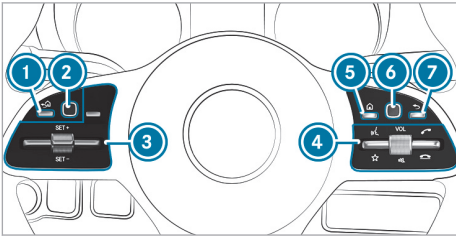
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

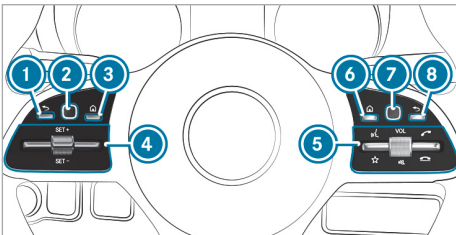
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

## Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



## Variant 1

- ① Back button, left (on-board computer)
- ② Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
- ③ Button group for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Button group:
  - Voice-operated control
  - Displays favourites (multimedia system)
 VOL: using the control, increases/reduces the volume or switches off the sound
  - Makes/accepts a call
  - Rejects/ends a call
- ⑤ Main menu button (multimedia system)
- ⑥ Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
- ⑦ Back button, right (multimedia system)



## Variant 2

- ① Back button, left (on-board computer)
- ② Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
- ③ Main menu button (on-board computer)
- ④ Button group for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ⑤ Button group:
  - Voice-operated control
  - Displays favourites (multimedia system)
 VOL: using the control, increases/reduces the volume or switches off the sound
  - Makes/accepts a call
  - Rejects/ends a call

- ⑥ Main menu button (multimedia system)
- ⑦ Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
- ⑧ Back button, right (multimedia system)

## Operating the on-board computer

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

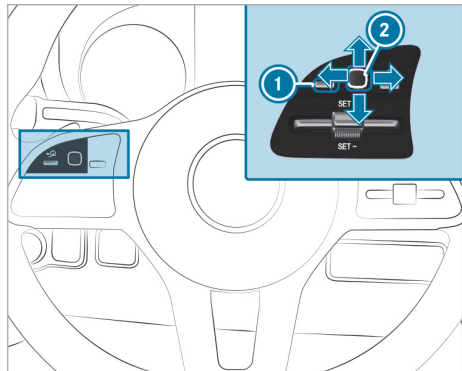
- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

## Operating the on-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

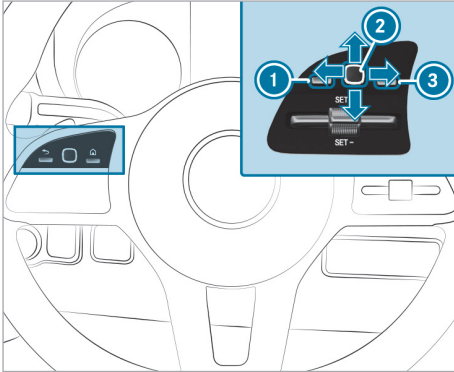
- ① The displays of the on-board computer appear on the instrument cluster display (→ page 192).

When the function is switched on, different signal tones will provide feedback while the on-board computer is being operated. These include a signal tone when the end of a list is reached or when a list is being scrolled through.



Variant 1

The on-board computer is operated via the left-hand Touch Control **2** and the back button on the left **1**.



Variant 2


The on-board computer is operated using the following buttons:

- the back button on the left **1**
- the left-hand Touch Control **2**
- the main menu button on the left **3**

The following menus are available depending on the equipment:

- **Service** (→ page 193)
- **Radio** (→ page 196)
- **Trip** (→ page 194)
- **Media** (→ page 196)
- **Telephone** (→ page 197)
- **Assistance** (→ page 193)
- **Settings** (→ page 197)

▶ **To call up the main menu:** press main menu button on the left **3** or press the back button on the left **1** repeatedly, or press and hold this once.

**i** **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** you can call up the main menu of the on-board computer with the  button.

▶ **To browse through the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control **2**.

▶ **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control **2**.

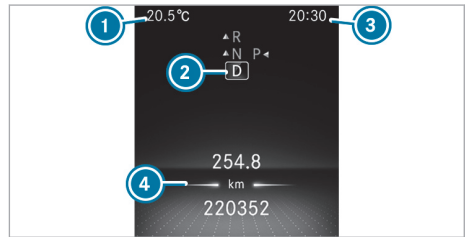
▶ **To browse through displays or lists in the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control **2**.

▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control **2**.

▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left **1**.

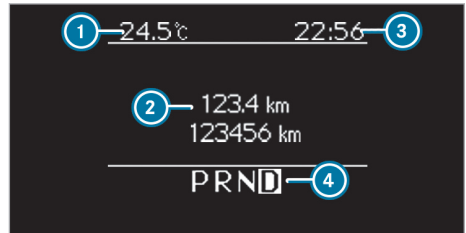
If you are in a submenu and press and hold the back button on the left **1**, the main menu will appear.

Overview of the instrument cluster display



Example image: instrument cluster display (colour)

- 1** Outside temperature
- 2** Transmission position (→ page 135, 134)
- 3** Time
- 4** Alternating display
















Instrument cluster display (black and white)

- 1** Outside temperature
- 2** Alternating display
- 3** Time
- 4** Transmission position (→ page 135, 134)

Further views on the instrument cluster display:

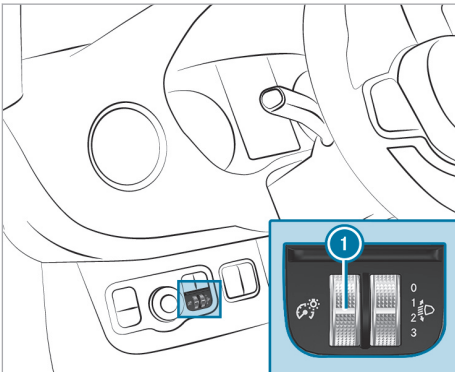
↑ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 134)

 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off (→ page 172)

-  Cruise control (→ page 163)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 167)
- LIM** Limiter (→ page 164)
- DSR** DSR (→ page 166)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 130)
- HOLD** HOLD function (→ page 170)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 90)
-  Maximum permitted speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
-  A door is not fully closed.
-  Rear window wiper switched on (→ page 101)
- LOW RANGE** LOW RANGE active (→ page 139)
-  Retarder (see separate Owner's Manual)
- SOS NOT READY** Emergency call system not active
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist switched off (→ page 182)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 161)
-  Blind Spot Assist switched off (→ page 180)

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** instructions and traffic signs detected (→ page 179).

### Adjusting the instrument lighting



- ▶ Turn brightness control ① upwards or downwards.  
The lighting of the instrument cluster and the controls in the vehicle interior will be adjusted.
- ① In vehicles without brightness control ①, the instrument lighting can be adjusted via the on-board computer (→ page 197).

### Menus and submenus

#### Calling up functions on the service menu

On-board computer:

↳ Service

- ▶ Select and confirm the required function.

The following functions are available on the service menu:

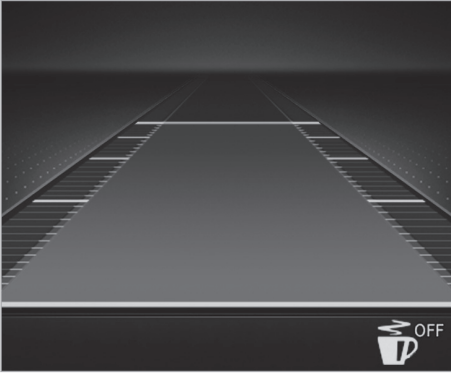
- **Announcements:** message memory (→ page 314)
- **AdBlue:** display the AdBlue® fill level (→ page 147)
- **Tyres:**
  - check the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 279)
  - restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 280)
- **ASSYST PLUS:** call up the service due date (→ page 228)
- **Engine oil level:** measure the engine oil level

#### Calling up the assistant display

On-board computer:

↳ Service

- ▶ Select the desired display and confirm.




Instrument cluster display (colour)

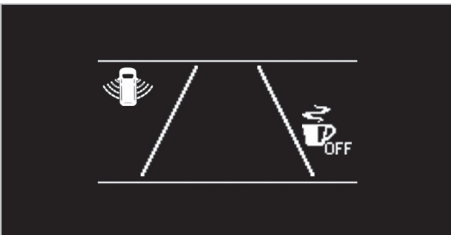
The following displays are available on the assistant display:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 177)

▶ Switch between the displays and confirm the selected display.



The following status displays are available on the assistant display:



-  ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 167)



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

The following status displays are available on the assistant display:

- Lane markings solid and thick: Lane Keeping Assist on and ready to issue warnings
- Lane markings solid and thin: Lane Keeping Assist on and not ready to issue warnings
- Lane markings dotted: Lane Keeping Assist off
-  ATTENTION ASSIST off
-  Blind Spot Assist on and ready to issue warnings (lines of the radio waves solid)

-  Blind Spot Assist on and not ready to issue warnings (lines of the radio waves broken)
-  Blind Spot Assist off

### Calling up displays on the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

▶ Select the desired display and confirm.

The following displays are available on the trip menu:

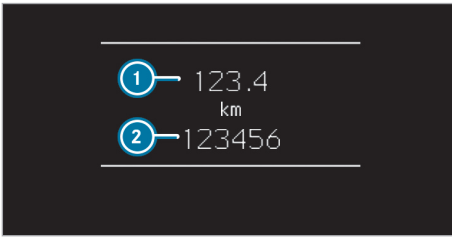
- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption
  - With certain engines, a recuperation display is also shown. If only a small amount of fuel is left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled will appear instead of the approximate range.
- ECO display (→ page 130)
- Trip computer:
  - From start
  - From reset
- Digital speedometer



Instrument cluster display (colour)

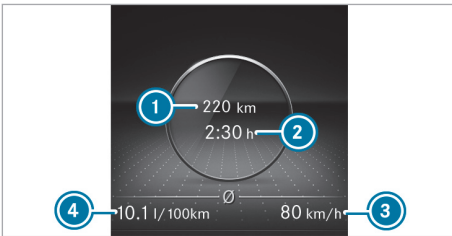
Standard display (example)

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance



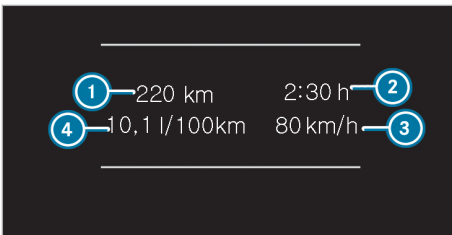
Instrument cluster display (black and white)  
Standard display (example)

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance



Instrument cluster display (colour)  
Trip computer (example)

- ① Distance covered (from start / from reset)
- ② Driving time (from start / from reset)
- ③ Average speed (from start / from reset)
- ④ Average fuel consumption (from start / from reset)



Instrument cluster display (black and white)  
Trip computer (example)

- ① Distance covered (from start / from reset)
- ② Driving time (from start / from reset)
- ③ Average speed (from start / from reset)
- ④ Average fuel consumption (from start / from reset)

## Resetting values in the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:



- ① The spelling of the displayed main menu may differ. Therefore, pay attention to the menu overview for the instrument cluster (→ page 191).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

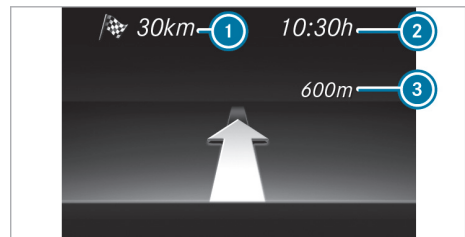
- Trip distance:
  - Reset trip meter?
- Trip computer:
  - From start
  - From reset
- ECO display

▶ Select the function for which the value is to be reset and confirm this selection.

▶ Confirm the **Reset values?** prompt with **Yes**.

## Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:



No change of direction announced (example)

- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Estimated arrival time
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Name of current road



Change of direction announced (example)

- ① Street into which the change of direction leads
- ① Destination route of the change of direction
- ② Distance to the change of direction
- ③ Change of direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane and the new lane that appears during the change of direction (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane
- ⑥ Unrecommended lane (dark grey)

Further possible displays are available on the Navigation menu:

- **Direction of travel:** The direction of travel and the road currently being travelled are displayed.
- **New route... or Calculating route...:** A new route is being calculated.
- **Road not mapped:** The road is not known, e.g. it has only recently been constructed.
- **No route:** The route to the selected destination cannot be calculated.
- **Off map:** The map for the current position is not available.
- **Area of destination reached:** You have reached the target area.
- : You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

- ▶ Exit the menu or select and confirm a destination.  
If a destination is entered and confirmed, route guidance starts.
- ▶ If route guidance was previously active, a query appears whether the current route guidance is to be terminated.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.  
Route guidance is started.

## Selecting a radio station

On-board computer:

➤ Trip



- ① Frequency range
- ② Station
- ③ Name of the track
- ④ Artist's name

The following displays are available:

- Frequency range
- Station list

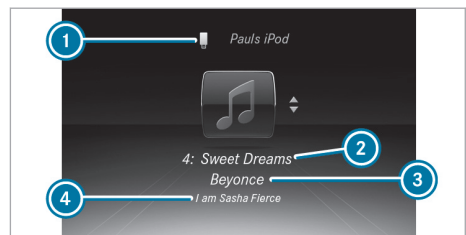
- ▶ Select the radio station's frequency or a radio station from the station list.
- ▶ Confirm the selection.

When you select a station in the station memory, the storage location appears beside the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, a star appears beside the station name.

## Operating media playback with the on-board computer

On-board computer:

➤ Media



- ① Media source
- ② Current track and track number
- ③ Artist's name
- ④ Name of the album

The following displays are available on the media menu:

- Media source selection list
  - Current playback
- ▶ Select and confirm the media source.
- ▶ Select and confirm the required playback.
- ⓘ This is how to select a station when TV is the media source.

### Dialling a telephone number using the on-board computer

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

▶ **Telephone**

Select one of the following options:

- Previous calls
- Phone book
- Call status

**Vehicles with MBUX multimedia system:** The most recent telephone calls (dialled numbers, accepted and missed calls) are displayed on the **Telephone** menu.

- ▶ Select and confirm a telephone number.
- ▶ **If only one telephone number has been saved for the entry:** The telephone number is dialled.

▶ **If several telephone numbers have been saved for the entry:** Select and confirm a telephone number.


The telephone number is dialled.



Instead of the selected telephone numbers, the following displays may appear:

- **Please wait:** The application is currently starting. If no Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed in the multimedia system .
- **Updating data:** The call list is being updated.
- **Importing contacts:** The mobile phone's contacts, or a memory medium's contacts are being imported.

#### Accepting/rejecting a call

When you are called, the **Incoming call** message appears on the display.

▶ Press  to accept the call or  to reject it.

You can also accept or reject the call using the  or  buttons on the steering wheel.

### Calling up settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

▶ **Settings**

The following entries can be set on the Settings menu:

- **Lights**
  - Setting **Instrum. lighting**
- **Vehicle**
  - Switching **Rain sensor** on/off
- Setting **Heating**
- **Display and operation**
  - Switching permanent **AdBlue level display** on/off

▶ Select an entry and confirm the selection.

▶ Make the necessary changes.

## Mercedes me calls

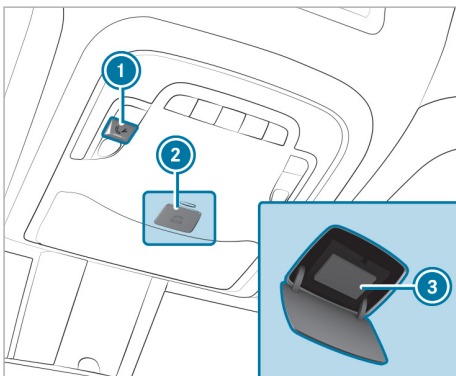
### Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ① Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.
- ① Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

The following services have no limitation in the term:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Maintenance management
- Telediagnosics

Other services can be extended at the end of the initial term for a fee. The first activation of the services by the customer is possible within one year of initial registration or commissioning, depending on which happens first.



- ① Breakdown assistance call button
- ② Cover for button (SOS button)
- ③ button (SOS button)

### Making a breakdown assistance call

- ▶ Press the ① button.

### Making an emergency call

- ▶ Briefly press the cover on button ② to open it.
- ▶ Press and hold button ③ for at least one second.

An emergency call can still be triggered when a breakdown assistance call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

### Information about the Mercedes me call using the breakdown assistance call button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel has been initiated (→ page 198).

You are connected to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. A specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will register your accident or breakdown report.

This specialist may put your call through to other services:

- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

Depending on the issue, the specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will forward your call to the appropriate body.

- ① It is not possible to forward the call in every country.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

If the Accident Recovery and Breakdown Management service is activated, data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 200).

If the service is not activated, a pop-up window appears. You can agree or refuse to the data transfer.

The Mercedes me connect services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal (→ page 202).

### Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

#### Requirements:

- MBUX multimedia system is available in the vehicle.
- Access to a mobile phone network is available.

- The contract partner's mobile network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



▶ Call **Mercedes me connect**.

With your consent, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

You can reach the desired service via the voice dialogue system:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You will then be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

### Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning light is switched on.

#### Vehicles with the multimedia system

**i** This function is not available in all countries.

If an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

- ▶ Select **Call**.
  - After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 201).
  - The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will take your call and organise breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

**i** If the service is available: in addition, if the Mercedes me connect "Telediagnosics" service is active, a similar query may appear at a later time in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have received help, this query can be ignored or rejected.

**i** If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with **Later** the message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

The query triggered by the "Telediagnosics" Mercedes me connect service can either be confirmed or rejected. After rejection, it is no longer displayed.

### Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle. You will receive an offer for the upcoming maintenance scopes from the service partner stored in Mercedes me.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

They will contact you to confirm the appointment and, if necessary, to discuss the details.

**i** If you select **Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

**i** You will not be prompted to consent to data transfer if the Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management service is activated.

### Consenting to data transfer for a Mercedes me call

#### Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the buttons in the overhead control panel (→ page 198).
- ① The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the following message appears [Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?](#)

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

### Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and smooth service.

The following requirements must be met for the data transfer:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

Multi-stage transmission depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Available mobile radio transmission technology
- Activated Mercedes me connect services
- Selected service in the voice dialogue system
- ① A request for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service has not been activated.
- ① The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons not all data is available at all times.

### **Data transmission when Mercedes me connect services are not activated**

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data will be transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call was made via the multimedia system after automatic accident or breakdown detection, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle  
The detection is based on the number of closed seat belt buckles on the front seats.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management selection has been made via the voice dialogue system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can be additionally requested from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection request has been declined, the following data will be transferred to enable targeted advice and a smooth service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

### **Data transmission when Mercedes me connect services are activated**

Only in the second step, only for the respective activated services, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Data processing

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The case-related data will be processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if necessary for case processing, forwarded to the service partners commissioned by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please refer to the data protection information on the Mercedes me website at <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been set up.

- ❗ The recorded message is not available in every country.

## Mercedes me connect

### Information about Mercedes me connect

- ❗ Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.
- ❗ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Mercedes me connect comprises a number of services.

Using the multimedia system or the overhead control panel, if available, you can use the following services, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (Breakdown assistance call button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

You will find the breakdown assistance call button and the SOS button in the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 198).

If the multimedia system is available in the vehicle, you can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 198).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. You can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 243).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

- ❗ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can, amongst others, include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 243)  
If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. However, call forwarding is not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance on location by a technician and/or towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre  
You may be charged for these services.
- Supplement to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 199)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, extended vehicle data is sent, enabling optimum support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the appointed service partner or breakdown mechanic.

- If available: addition to the Mercedes me connect Telediagnosics service

With the Telediagnosics function, the service provider records certain wear and failure mes-

sages, insofar as these can be clearly interpreted and are available by monitoring diagnosable components.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or impending breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further assistance. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

- ① These services are subject to technical restrictions such as mobile coverage and mobile network quality and the interpretability of the transmitted data in the processing systems. Under certain circumstances, this may result in delays or omission of the message in the multimedia system.

Please note that the breakdown assistance call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In the event of an emergency always call the national emergency services first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 243).

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during the Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for the initiation of the call
- The service selected in the voice dialogue system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

The data which is transferred is listed in the currently valid terms of use and data protection information of Mercedes me connect. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

## Mercedes me and apps

### Information about Mercedes me

#### Requirements

- To use the services, registration in the Mercedes me Portal must have been carried out.
- The terms of use for Mercedes me connect services have been agreed to.
- The services are activated.

The services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal via the path **Manage vehicle > My services**.

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

- ① Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

- ① Make sure that you always keep the Mercedes me Apps up to date.

### Calling up a Mercedes me user account

#### Requirements:

- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
- The Personalisation service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

→  → Mercedes me & Apps

▶ Select a menu option.  
or

▶ Call up **General settings** and switch one of the synchronisation functions on or off.

#### Vehicle is linked to user account

▶ Select **Mercedes me**.  
Information about the linked user account appears.

#### Your vehicle is not linked to the user account

① If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

▶ Select **Mercedes me**.

▶ Follow the instructions on the media display to link the user account with the vehicle.

- ❗ Linking via the instructions on the media display is then only possible if an MBUX multimedia system is installed in the vehicle.
- ❗ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

### Calling up Mercedes me services

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→  → Mercedes me & Apps

#### ▶ Select **Services**.

You will be shown the Mercedes me services that you have already purchased and those that you can also still purchase within the various categories.

To activate or deactivate the services, log in to the Mercedes me Portal with your user account.

### Removing the link between the user account and the vehicle

#### Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised.
- A PIN has been saved.

Multimedia system:

→  → Mercedes me & Apps

→ Mercedes me

#### ▶ Select **Delete vehicle assignment**.

#### ▶ Enter the PIN of the linked user account.

- ❗ Only the user whose user account was linked to the vehicle first can remove the link between all user accounts and the vehicle.
- ❗ Alternatively, linking can be removed in the Mercedes me Portal or in the Mercedes me App (Remove vehicle).

## Overview and operation

### Notes on MBUX multimedia system

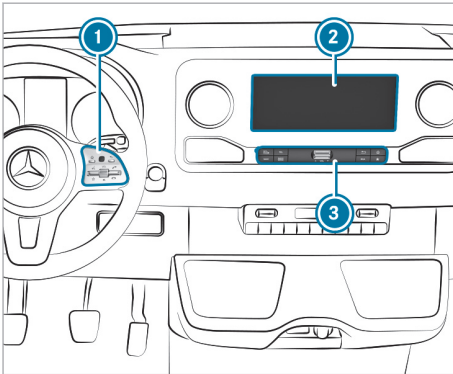
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.


You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

### Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



- ① Touch Control and multimedia system control panel
- ② Media display with touch functionality  
Opens/closes the centre console stowage compartment above the display
- ③ Operating strip, calls up applications
- ⓘ You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Owner's Manual.

In the centre console stowage compartment you can find the following ports and interfaces:

- Two USB ports or one USB port  
The USB port with the  symbol facilitates the connection of the mobile phone with the multimedia system using a suitable cable. This will enable you to use the functions of the mobile phone via Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto.
- Stowage space with charging interface and NFC interface (if available)

### Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 239).

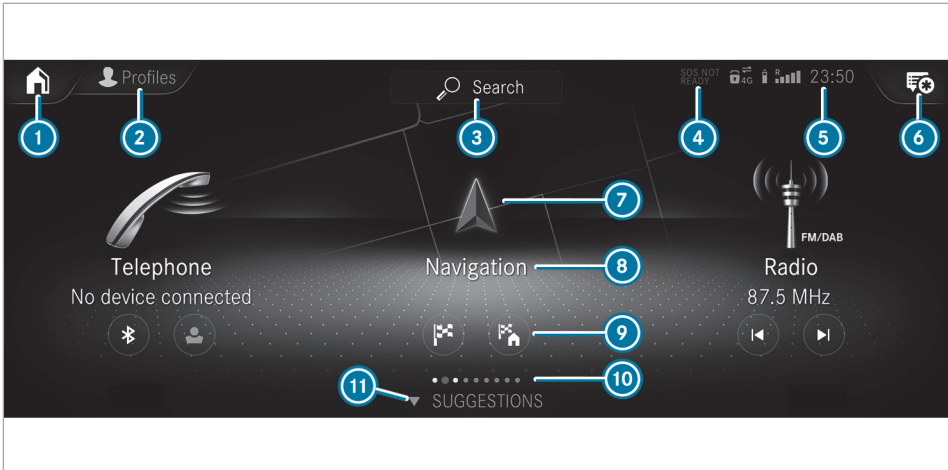
**Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature:** if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

### Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

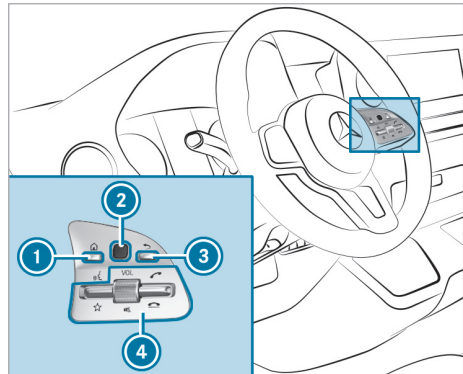
## Home screen overview



- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications  
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up the profile
- ③ Calls up the global search
- ④ SOS NOT READY display only when the vehicle is switched off or the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning
- ⑤ Displays, e.g. network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
- ⑥ Calls up the Notifications Centre  
The star indicates new notifications.
- ⑦ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
- ⑨ Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry and enters the destination address for home)
- ⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area
- ⑪ Calls up **SUGGESTIONS** and **FAVOURITES**

## Operating the MBUX multimedia system

### Using Touch Control



- ① button  
Calls up the home screen
- ② Touch Control
- ③ Back button  
Returns to the previous display
- ④ Control panel for multimedia system  
Press the rocker switch down: shows favourites  
Turn the controller: adjusts the volume  
Press the controller: switches sound off  
Press the rocker switch up: makes or accepts a call  
Press the rocker switch down: ends or declines a call

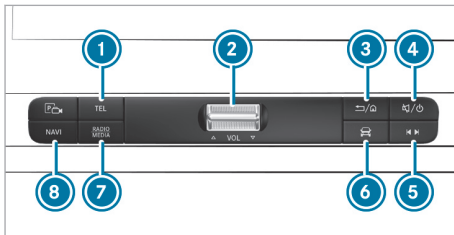
Navigation through the menus is carried out with Touch Control **2** with single-finger swipes.

- ▶ **To open a menu or list:** press Touch Control **2**.
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** swipe and press.
- ▶ **To close a menu or list:** press button **3**.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

**Using the touchscreen**

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To select an entry:** tap on the entry.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

**Calling up applications using buttons**



- 1** **TEL** button  
Calls up the telephone
- 2** Volume rocker switch  
Adjusts the volume
- 3** **↶** / **🏠** button  
Press briefly: returns to the previous display  
Press and hold: calls up the home screen
- 4** **🔇** / **🔌** button  
Press briefly: switches sound off  
Press and hold: activates or deactivates the multimedia system
- 5** Quick-access button for media

Calls up the control menu of the last active media source

- 6** **VEHICLE** button  
Sets vehicle functions
- 7** **RADIO MEDIA** button  
Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source
- 8** **NAVI** button  
Calls up navigation

- ▶ Alternatively, tap **🏠** on the touchscreen.
- ▶ Call up the application.

**Quick access to stations and music tracks**

- ▶ Press button **5**.  
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Swipe to the left or right.  
Radio: the previous or next station is set.  
Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** press button **5**.

**Function of LINGUATRONIC**

If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.


Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

With LINGUATRONIC, various applications of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the vehicle is switched on and is available from the driver's and front passenger's seat.

The following applications of the multimedia system can be operated:

- Navigation
- Telephone
- Radio
- Media player
- Messages
- Vehicle functions

## Starting LINGUATRONIC

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up on the multi-function steering wheel.  
You can say a voice command after the acoustic signal.

## Information on profiles, suggestions and favourites

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

The following settings are saved in your profile, for example:

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Favourites and suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then offers suggestions for the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts. The requirements for that are the selection of a profile, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.




Favourites are quick accesses to frequently used applications. Favourites can be selected from categories or added directly in an application.

## Configuring profiles and suggestions


Multimedia system:




### Creating a new profile

- ▶ Select  **Create profile**.
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with .
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select **Current settings**.
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and select **Connect phone**, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile.
- ▶ Select **Finished**.

## Selecting profile options

- ▶ Select  for a profile.  
The following functions are available:
  - Resetting or deleting a profile
  - Resetting favourites
  - Configuring suggestions

## Configuring suggestions

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ Select **Suggestions settings**.
- ▶ Switch **Allow destination suggestions**, **Allow music suggestions** and **Allow contact suggestions** on or off.
- ▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate **Deact. learn. for 24h**.  
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown.  
Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

## Intelligent body control (MBAC)

### Function of Mercedes-Benz Advanced Control (MBAC)

MBAC allows you to operate a range of applications in your camper van and carry out status checks.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment and configuration of MBAC, the following tabs are available, for example:


- Living
- Lights
- Supply
- Vehicle
- Settings

The available menus can be called up directly with the corresponding tile. For example, the heating can be switched on or fluid levels can be checked in the menus.

Once you have installed the Mercedes-Benz App for Sprinter and Marco Polo, you can also operate the menus with your smartphone. Some functions in the app may be unavailable or only partially available.

- ❗ The Mercedes-Benz App for Sprinter and Marco Polo is only available for iOS and Android devices.
- ❗ If you wish to have components retrofitted or the contents of the MBAC modified, contact the camper van manufacturer or dealer.

### Calling up MBAC

- ▶ Tap . The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Select **Camper**. The **Overview** menu is displayed.
- ❗ Different menus will be displayed depending on the vehicle's equipment and the configuration of MBAC.

### Using the menus

#### Using the applications

The lighting, heating or sound system, for example, can be operated depending on the configuration of MBAC.

- ▶ Call up the desired menu using the corresponding tab.
- ▶ Select an application from the list.
- ▶ Modify the settings as desired using the available control elements.

#### Checking the status

The status of the fresh or grey water or of the auxiliary battery, for example, can be called up depending on the configuration of MBAC.

- ▶ Select the desired menu using the corresponding tab.
- ▶ Select a status from the list. Depending on the chosen function, the status will be displayed in the form of text, a graph or an image.

### Notes on the body manufacturer's equipment

Always observe the body manufacturer's operating instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

## System settings

### Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
- Control elements:
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of the Touch Controls
- LINGUATRONIC
- Sound:
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
- Connectivity:
  - Transmission of the vehicle location
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- Software updates
- Data import and data export
- PIN protection
- System Reset

### Information on important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

A system update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded system update
- Activation of the downloaded system update by restarting the system

- ❗ To use online updates, there must be an Internet connection. To use automatic online updates, your vehicle must have a permanently installed communication module.

- i** You can manually start the software update in the system settings. If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically. Settings for automatic software updates can also be made in the system settings.

The multimedia system provides a message when a system update is available.

You have the following selection options:

- **Download**  
The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- **Details**  
Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- **Later**  
The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time.

### Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is complete and the downloaded system update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the vehicle is switched off and back on, for example.

- i** Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements have been fulfilled, the downloaded system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the downloaded system update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.


If errors occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

## Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

### Requirements:

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with external hotspots:** there is no communication module installed.
- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

Multimedia system:

→  → Settings → System  
→ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

### Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi


▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.

### Connecting the multimedia system to an external hotspot via Wi-Fi


- i** The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- ▶ Select **Internet settings**.
- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select **Add hotspot**.
- ▶ Select the type of connection to be established on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using security key**.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with **ok**.

### Activating automatic connection

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Activate **Permanent Internet connection**.

### Connecting with a known Wi-Fi network

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.  
The connection is established again.

### Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot for external devices

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select the type of connection to be established on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

**i** Additional data volume is required for the "Internet in the Car" service and the associated use of web browsers, Internet Radio or the Wi-Fi hotspot, for example. This can be purchased directly from the mobile phone network provider.

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**. A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **DIRECT-MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

### Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select **Connect via NFC**.
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Hold the device to be connected at the vehicle's NFC interface.
- ▶ Select **Finished**.  
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

### Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Generate security key**.
- ▶ Select **New security key**.  
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select **Save**.  
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

## System language

### Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation messages. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

### Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System**  
▶ **Language**

- ▶ Set the language.

**i** If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select **العربية** as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

### Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Reset**

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
  - Connected mobile phones
  - Individual user profiles
- i** The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really want to reset the system.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- ▶ Select variant 1: **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.  
The PIN is reset.

- ▶ Select variant 2: **No**.  
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

**i** If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

### Resetting using buttons

- ▶ Simultaneously press and hold buttons **TEL** and **☆** until the multimedia system restarts (at least 15 seconds).  
The multimedia system is restarted. No data is deleted during this process.

## Navigation

### Switching on navigation

Multimedia system:

▶  ▶ **Navigation**

- ▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button.  
The map shows the current vehicle location.  
The navigation menu is shown.  
The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.
- ▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To hide:** the menu is hidden automatically.

### Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

- ① To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
- ② To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
- ③ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
- ④ To call up the **ON ROUTE** menu
  - To show **Route overview**
  - To select **Alternative routes**
  - **Report traffic incident** (Car-to-X)
  - To call up the **TRAFFIC** menu
- To show **Traffic announcements**
- To show **Area announcements**
- To show **Live Traffic Subscription Info**
- To show **Route list**
- To call up the **POSITION** menu

- **Store position**

- To show **Compass**

- To show **Qibla** (available in selected countries)

⑤ Quick-access and settings

• To show **Traffic**

• To show **Parking**

• To show **Motorway information**

• Via **Advanced** options to use **View, Announcements** and **Route**

ⓘ Some options are not available in all countries.

### Entering a destination

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → Navigation → [Search] Where to?



① Country in which the vehicle is located

② To enter a POI or address

Underneath: Multimedia system suggestions

during destination entry

During input: delete the entry with [X].

③ List with additional destination entry options

During destination entry: select search result

④ To delete entered character

⑤ [OK] To confirm an entry

⑥ To call up handwriting recognition

⑦ To enter a space

⑧ To activate voice input

⑨ To set the written language

⑩ To switch to numbers, special characters and symbols

⑪ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in ②. The entries can be made in any order.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name

▶ Select a search result in list ③.


▶ Calculate the route (→ page 213).

- i** You can find further information about destination entry, e.g. three-word addresses, in the Digital Owner's Manual.

### Changing the country

- ▶ Select the country indicator in **1**.
- ▶ Enter the country indicator.
- ▶ Select the country in **3**.

### Using online search

- i** Requirements:
- Internet is connected (symbol  in the status bar).
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
  - The navigation services are available and have been activated.

- i** Online search is not available in all countries. Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

- ▶ Select country indicator **1**.
  - ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.
  - ▶ Enter the destination in **2**.  
The search results are displayed.
  - ▶ Select the destination in list **3**.  
The detailed view for the route is displayed.
- or
- ▶ Enter the destination in **2**.  
The search results are displayed.
  - ▶ Select the destination in list **3**.  
The detailed view for the route is displayed.

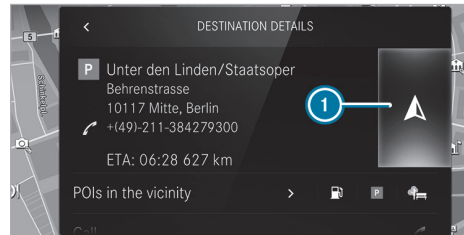
## Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance





### Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For the commuter route:**
  - You have created a profile (→ page 207).
  - The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on.
  - The **Activate commuter route** option is switched on.
  - The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
  - Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:


- ▶  ▶ **Navigation**



- 1**  No route yet.
  -  A route has been mapped.
  - ▶ Select .  
The route to the destination is calculated. Route guidance begins.
- or
- ▶ Select .
  - ▶ Select **Set as intermediate dest..**  
The destination address is set as the next intermediate destination.
- or
- ▶ Select **Start new route guidance.**  
The destination address is set as the new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

### Selecting route settings

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Select the route type.
- ▶ Take traffic information into consideration with **Dynamic route guidance** .
- ▶ Selecting route options with **Avoid options**.
- ▶ Activate **Alternative routes**.  
Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- ▶ Activate **Activate commuter route**.  
If the requirements for a commuter route are met, the multimedia system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. Route guidance begins without voice output.

## Using map functions

Multimedia system:




### Increasing map scale

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.
- or
- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.


### Decreasing map scale

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.
- or
- ▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

### Moving the map

- ▶ Move one finger in any direction on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** tap  briefly.

### Selecting map orientation


- ▶ Tap repeatedly on the  compass symbol on the map.  
The view changes in the sequence **3D**, **2D heading up** to **2D north up**.


### Activating or deactivating motorway information


- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Motorway information**.

## Using Mercedes me connect services

### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection. The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the navigation services.

If Mercedes me connect is active, the  symbol is shown, for example, in the status line of the media display.

If the transfer of the vehicle position is activated, the  symbol appears.


Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The Mercedes me connect service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



### Displaying the traffic situation with Live Traffic Information


- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate **Traffic**.
- ▶ Select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Switch on **Traffic incidents**, **Free-flowing traffic** and **Delay**.  
If traffic information has been received, traffic events are displayed, e.g. road works, road closures and warning messages.  
The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting a period of one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

### Displaying hazard warnings with Car-to-X-Communication

If hazard warnings are available these are shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the **Traffic** and **Traffic incidents** options.

- ▶ Set the options.  
If **Traffic** is switched off and **Traffic incidents** is switched on, the symbols are shown on the prospective route.

## Displaying weather information and other map contents

- ① The Navigation Plus service is available and has been booked. The Weather service is activated.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Scroll up until the **ONLINE MAP CONTENTS** category appears.
- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. **Weather**. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

## Parking service

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.


- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

**!** **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

- ① The Navigation Plus service is available and has been booked. The Parking service is activated.
- ① This service is not available in all countries.
- ▶ Tap on  on the map.

- ▶ Select a parking option. The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park, for example:
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum clearance height**

The maximum clearance height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

## Telephone

### Telephony

#### Notes on telephony

**!** **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

#### **Bluetooth® connection:**

The menu view and the available functions in the phone menu are partly dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone connected.

If the mobile phone supports these Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone's contacts are automatically displayed on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The message functions of the mobile phone can be used on the multimedia system.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile device.

For information on the functionality of the mobile device to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

#### **Network connection:**

In the following cases, calls may be interrupted while driving:

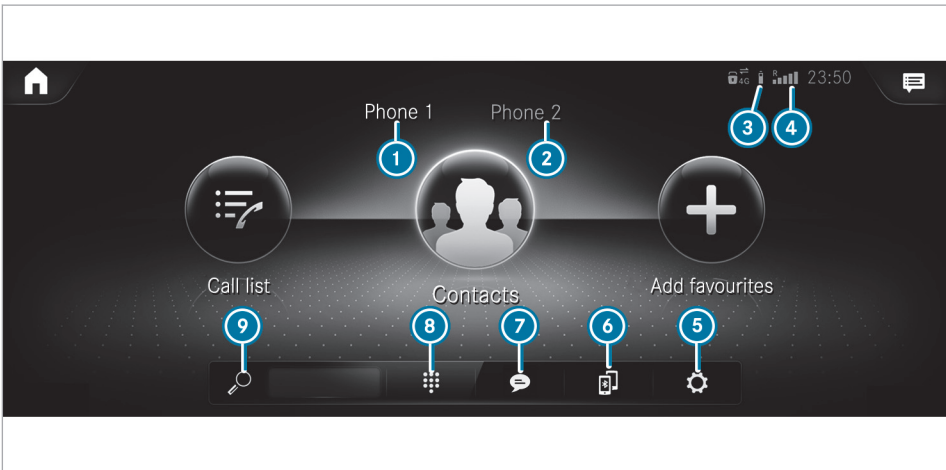
- there is insufficient network coverage in the area.
- you switch to a transmitting/receiving station in which no communication channel is free.
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

## Telephone menu overview



- 1 Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
- 2 Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones (two phone mode)
- 3 Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- 4 Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- 5 Options
- 6 Device manager
- 7 Messages
- 8 Numerical pad
- 9 Contact search

## Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on the equipment, the following telephone operating modes are available:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background.

## Connecting a mobile phone

### Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



### Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.




### Connecting a mobile phone

Authorisation takes place using Secure Simple Pairing.

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.  
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

## Functions in the Telephony menu


The functions available in the Telephony menu include the following:

- Making calls, e.g.:
  -  Accepting a call
  -  End call
  -  Create conferen. call
  - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Editing the format of a contact's name
  - Saving contacts in the vehicle
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

## Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.




Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to a USB port with the  symbol on the multimedia system using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration

- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto

You can start Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto using the **Apps** menu.

Alternative: If an application is active via Smartphone Integration (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the ,  or  application buttons.

You can end Smartphone Integration by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

- ① Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 210).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- The gear engaged
- The distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- The day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

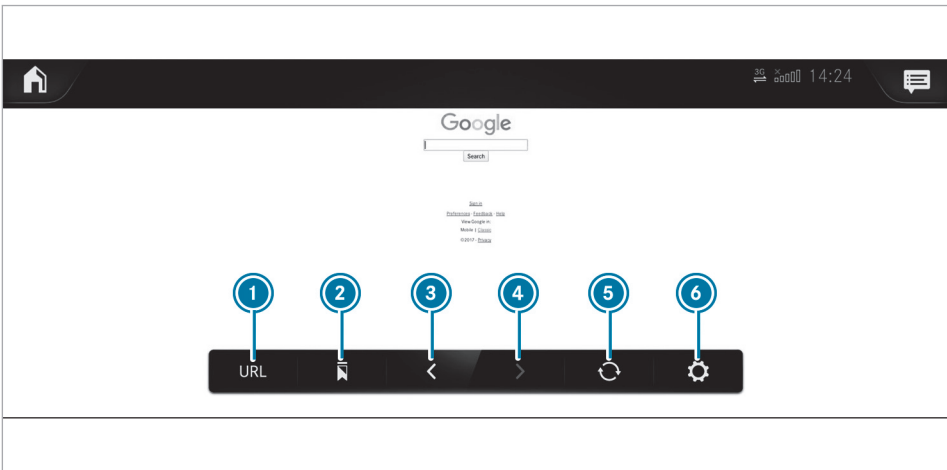
The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

## Web browser overview




The web browser is launched on the home screen after selecting **Apps** via  **Browser**.











- ① URL entry
  - ② Bookmarks
  - ③ Previous website
  - ④ Next website
  - ⑤ Refresh/stop
  - ⑥ Options
- ⓘ Some functions are country-dependent.  
 ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.  
 ⓘ Additional data volume is required for the use of the web browser. Via the "Internet in the Car" service you can purchase this data volume for a fee **directly from the mobile phone network provider Vodafone**.

## Radio and media

### Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Pause	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select once: the active playlist is repeated.</li> <li>• Select twice: the current track is repeated.</li> <li>• Select three times: the function is deactivated.</li> </ul>

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
	Back/forward	Select to skip to the previous or to the next track.
	Options	Select to show additional options.
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.).
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists or genres, for example.
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files

### Authorising Bluetooth® audio equipment for media playback

#### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment .
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



Using Bluetooth® Audio, you can play back music files via the MBUX multimedia system from an external data storage medium, e.g. your smartphone.

- ▶ To play back audio files using the multimedia system, authorise the external data storage medium on the MBUX multimedia system.










#### Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select an audio device.  
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth audio device**.  
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

#### Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.  
The connection is established.

## Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu



Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Back/forward	Select to skip to the previous or to the next station.
	Settings	Select to show further options. Settings can be made to the following additional functions, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigation and traffic announcements</li> <li>• Frequency fix function</li> <li>• Radio additional text</li> <li>• Emergency warnings</li> </ul> The setting options are country-dependent.
	Full screen	Select to switch to the DAB slide show. This function is not available in all countries.
	Mute function	Select to switch off the sound.
	Storing radio stations	Select to save a radio station in the station list.
	Station list	Select to display the station list.
	Search	Select to browse the active menu, for example, by artist or genre.



Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

### Additional functions of Tuneln Radio

-  A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Tuneln Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the Tuneln Radio menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selecting stream</li> <li>• Logging on to or out of the Tuneln account</li> </ul>
	Favourites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

## Sound settings

### Overview of functions in the Sound menu

The sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes. The settings, for example for the equaliser, affect the playback of all media sources.

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
  - Automatic volume adjustment

## Notes on loading guidelines

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack (→ page 312).

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rear-view mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 40 cm over the front edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not overhang by more than 40 cm.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly among them.
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

## Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle

**NOTE** Risk of damage to the floor covering

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

- ▶ **Vehicles with rear-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with front-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the front axle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles.

For panel vans, buses and crewbuses:

- always transport loads in the load compartment.
- always place the load against the seat backrests of the rear bench seat.
- move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible in the direction of travel against the rear bench seat. Stow loads flush with the rear bench seat.
- always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- if the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

## Securing loads

## Notes on load securing

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

The following can occur:

- the tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

- ① Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the individual lashing points. If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account. During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load. Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or tie-down eyes.

Observe the Operating Instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (→ page 311).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.  
Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.  
If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

When securing loads, observe the following:

- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

Use the lashing points or tie-down eyes and the loading rails in the load compartment.

Only use lashing materials, such as lashing rods, lock rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load and pad sharp edges.

Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the tie-down eyes.

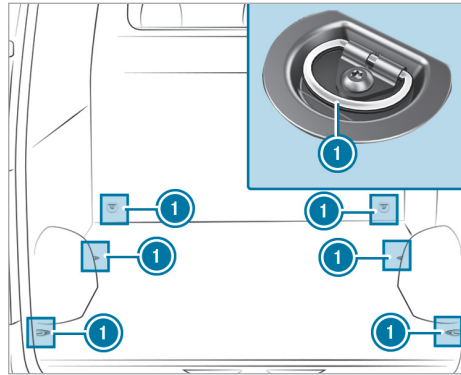
- i** You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from any specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on the partition

Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1, N2) do not fulfil standard ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

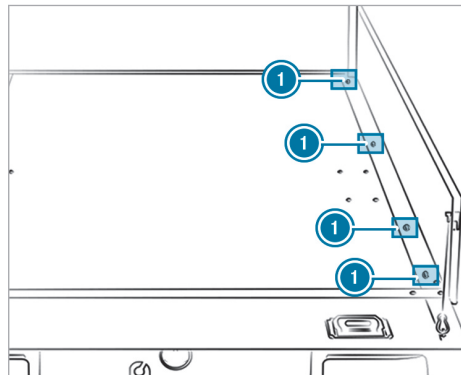
- i** Nothing may be stowed in the area between the rear side of the seats and the partition.

### Overview of lashing points



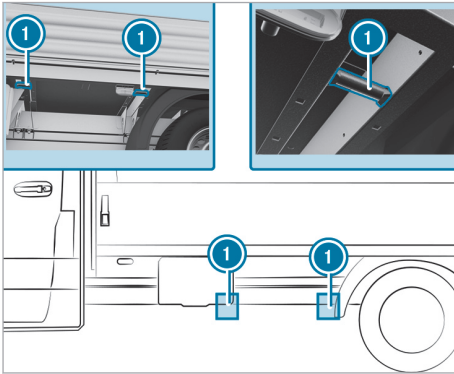
Lashing points (example: panel van without loading rails)

- 1** Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)

- 1** Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)

### 1 Tie-down eyes

Once you have removed the platform dropsides, you can use the lashing points on the bottom left and right of the crossmember.

Secure loose loads, in particular on the load surface of a platform vehicle, with an approved lashing net or tarpaulin.

Always fasten the lashing net or tarpaulin to all available lashing points. Make sure that the fastening hooks are secured against accidental opening.

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for light-weight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

## Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

▶ **To fit:** slide the tie-down eye through a recess in the loading rail close to the load until the locking mechanism engages in the recess.

i When you pull the locking mechanism up and out of the recess, the tie-down eye is able to move within the loading rail. Make sure that the locking mechanism is always engaged in a recess.

▶ Check the tie-down eye for firm seating.

▶ **To remove:** pull the locking mechanism up and pull the tie-down eye towards the locking mechanism and out of the loading rail through a recess.

## Carrier systems

### Information on the roof luggage rack

▲ **WARNING** Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

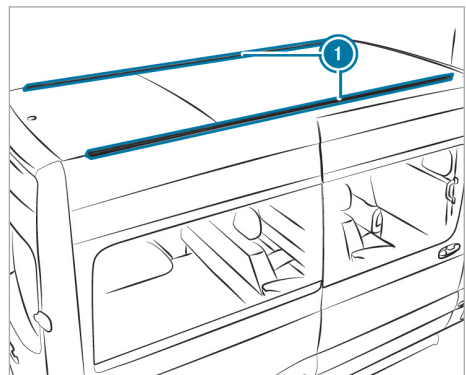
! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted clearance height, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

▶ Observe the signposted clearance height.

▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the clearance height, do not enter.

▶ Note the changed vehicle height with roof mountings.



### 1 Mounting rails

Information about the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" section (→ page 312).

Observe the following points for installing roof luggage racks:

- Tighten the screws of the roof luggage rack to a torque of 8 Nm – 10 Nm in the designated sliding blocks.
- The tightened screws should not touch the rails.
- Ensure that the sliding blocks are not located in the areas around the plastic caps.
- The sliding blocks must have the right cross-section.
- The insides of the mounting rails must be free of dirt.
- Re-tighten the screws uniformly after around 500 km.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only roof luggage racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. These help to prevent vehicle damage.

Have mounting rails retrofitted only at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

If your vehicle is equipped with mounting rails on the roof, you can install a roof luggage rack on the roof. Special fasteners (sliding blocks) are available as accessories for this purpose.

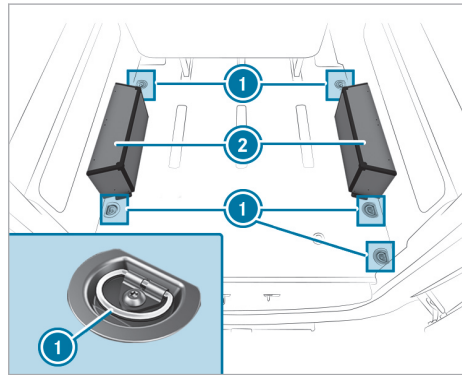
These fasteners are available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Comply with the important safety instructions in the section entitled "Notes on loading" (→ page 223).

Information about the maximum load for ladder racks can be found in the section entitled "Technical data" (→ page 313).

### Placing a load on the wheel arch

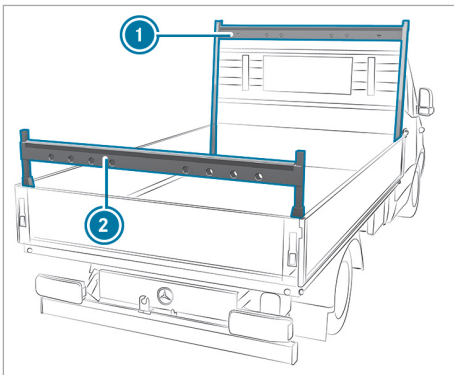
Comply with the important safety notes under "Notes on loading" (→ page 223).



▶ Place the objects on wheel arch ② and lash them using tie-down eyes ① (→ page 225).

ⓘ A wheel arch may be subjected to a load of 150 kg.

### Ladder rack



Ladder rack on a platform vehicle (example)

- ① Front ladder rack
- ② Rear ladder rack

## ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message by using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ► ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

► **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 191)

### Carrying out maintenance work regularly

**!** **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Perform maintenance work more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving

- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

**The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.**

► Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery (→ page 228).

## Engine compartment

### Opening and closing the bonnet

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

Live components of the fuel injection system include the injectors, for example.

Live components of the ignition system include the following:

- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Diagnostic socket

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

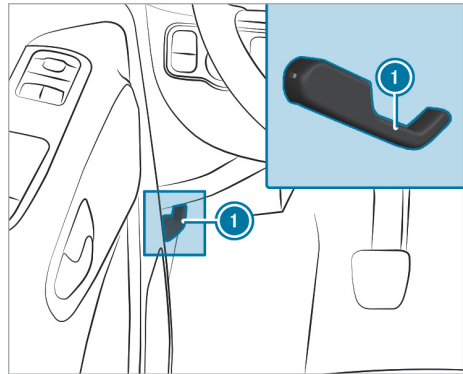
If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following component parts:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.



- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and on a surface that is as level as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

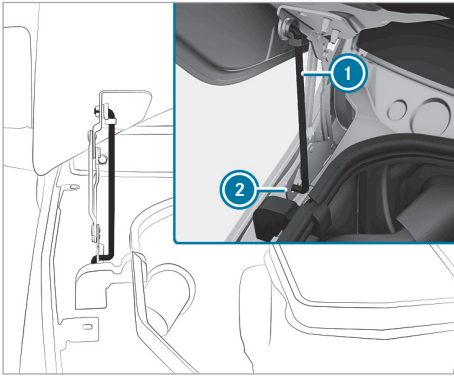
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when the bonnet is opened

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Before releasing the bonnet, ensure that the support is firmly seated in the holder.
- ▶ Open the bonnet only when there is no-one in its range of movement.

- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① to release the bonnet.
- ▶ Reach into the gap and push the bonnet catch handle upwards.
- ▶ Open the bonnet and hold it up.



- ▶ Take support ① from the holder on the bonnet and pull it downwards.
- ▶ Insert the support into bracket below ②.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

**! NOTE** Damage to the bonnet

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- ▶ To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- ▶ **To close:** lift the bonnet slightly.
- ▶ Move support ① to the holder on the bonnet and apply light pressure to engage it.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of approximately 15 cm.

- ▶ If it is still possible to lift the bonnet a little, open the bonnet again and let it drop from a height of approximately 20 cm until it engages correctly.

## Engine oil

### Checking the engine oil level with the on-board computer

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is closed.
- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▶▶ Engine oil level:

One of the following messages appears on the instrument cluster:

- ▶ **Engine oil level Measuring now:** measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.
- ▶ **Engine oil level OK** and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- ▶ **Engine oil level Warm up the engine:** warm up the engine to operating temperature.
- ▶ **Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground:** park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ **Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l** and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1 l of engine oil.
- ▶ **Reduce engine oil level** and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ **For engine oil level switch on ignition:** switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **Engine oil level System inoperative:** the sensor is defective or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ **Engine oil level currently inoperative:** close the bonnet.

❗ **Vehicles with cold oil level displays:** the oil level is automatically displayed on the instrument cluster after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

❗ The result of the electronic measurement always takes precedence over other measurements.

### ▶ Topping up the engine oil

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following component parts:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**❗ NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

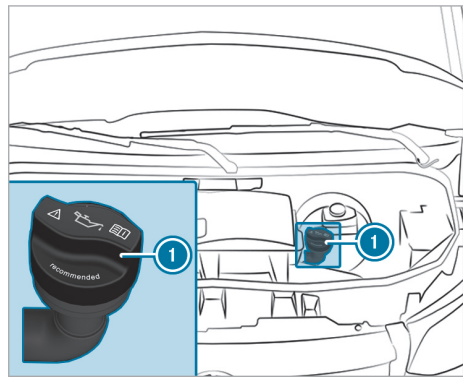
Mercedes-Benz recommends using original or tested replacement and service parts.

- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display regarding oil changes.

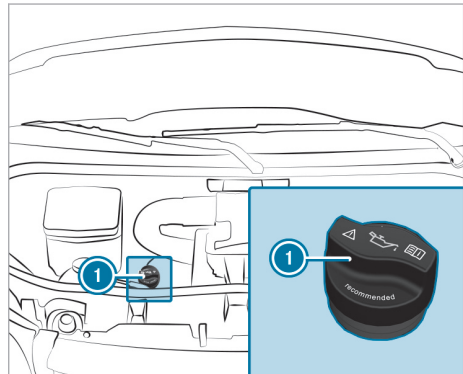
**❗ NOTE** Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

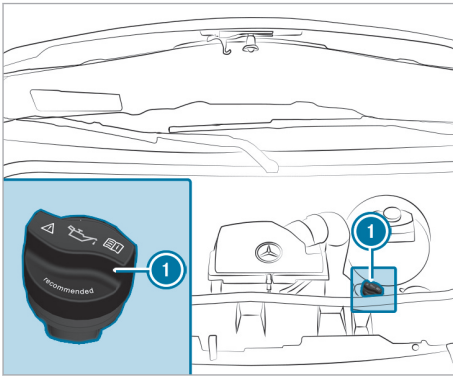
▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



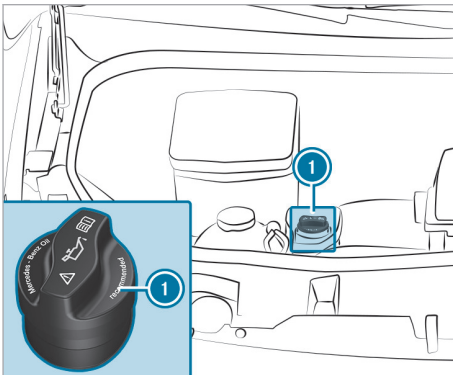
Engine OM651



Engine OM642



Engine OM654 rear-wheel and all-wheel drive



Engine OM654 front wheel drive

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 230).
- ▶ In the case of vehicles with engines that do not have an oil dipstick, check the oil level with the on-board computer after the next journey (→ page 230).

It is necessary to run the engine for an extended period after each oil top-up to correctly detect the oil level. Fill level changes during oil top-ups may not be immediately visible. Depending on the driving profile, the new oil level can only be displayed after a driving time of up to 60 minutes.

To avoid damage due to overfilling, do not top up with more than 1 litre.

Check the oil level again after a longer period.

## Checking the coolant level

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following component parts:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

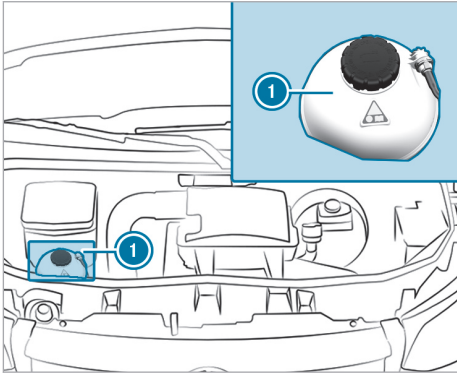
- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or topping up with coolant.

**!** NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

**Checking the coolant level****Coolant expansion reservoir (example)**

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 228).
- ▶ Slowly turn coolant expansion reservoir cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn coolant expansion reservoir cap ① further and remove it.
- ▶ Check the coolant level.  
There is enough coolant in coolant expansion reservoir if the coolant reaches the MAX mark.

**Topping up the coolant**

- ▶ Refill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant expansion reservoir.

Use only coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- ▶ Replace coolant expansion reservoir cap ① and tighten it in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ After about five minutes, switch off the vehicle again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

① Observe additional coolant information (→ page 309).

**Filling up the windscreen washer system**

**!** WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- bonnet
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

**!** WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

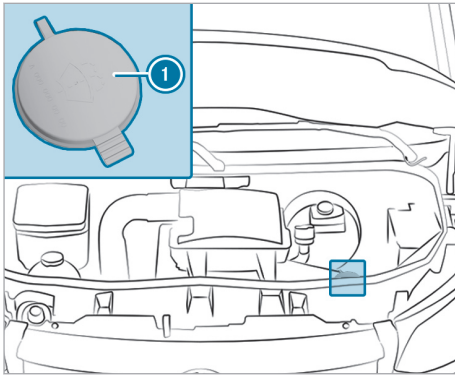
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**!** WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

## Topping up the washer fluid



### Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (→ page 151).
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 228).
- ▶ Pull the cap of the washer fluid container ❶ upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Press the cap ❶ onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (→ page 228).

❶ Comply with the further information about windscreen washer fluid (→ page 310)

## Cleaning the water drain valve of the air intake box

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

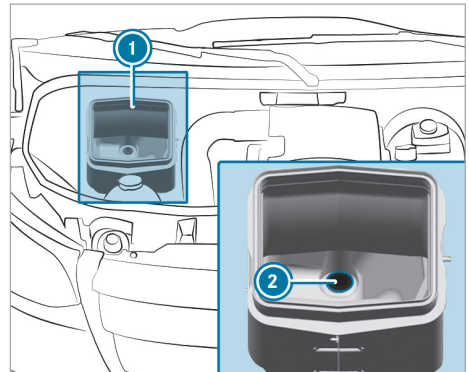
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- bonnet
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap



- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 228).
- ▶ Remove dirt from the water drain valve ❷ of the air intake box ❶.

## Draining the fuel filter

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before filling up, switch off the vehicle, and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to fuel

Fuels are highly flammable. There is a risk of fire and explosion due to contact with hot component parts.

▶ Allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.

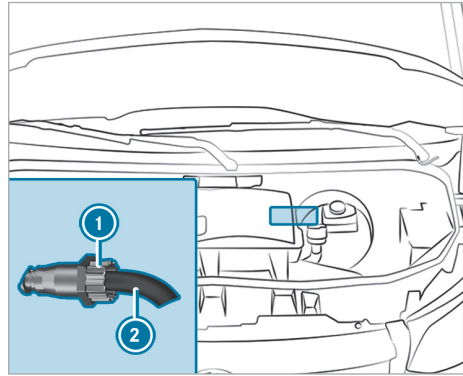
**! NOTE** Engine damage due to delayed drainage of the fuel filter

**Vehicles with a diesel engine:** delayed drainage of the fuel filter can lead to engine damage.

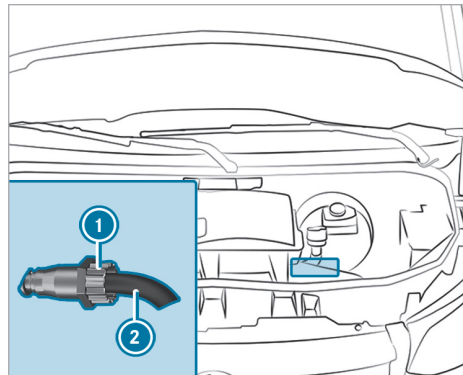
If the indicator lamp  lights up, drain the fuel filter immediately.

**🍃 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution due to disposal in an environmentally irresponsible manner

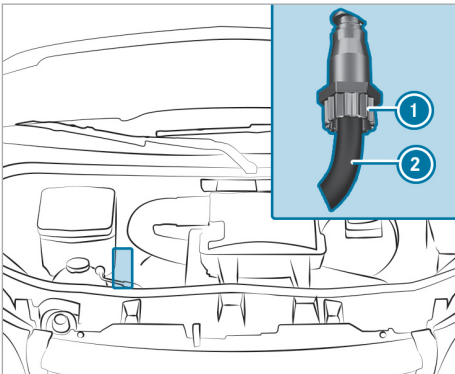
▶ Dispose of the water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner.



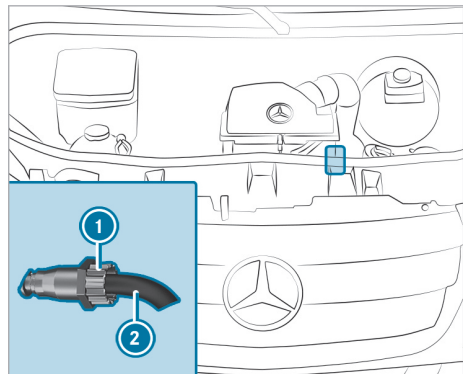
Engine OM651 front-wheel drive



Engine OM651 rear-wheel drive





Engine OM642



Engine OM654 rear-wheel and all-wheel drive

- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe location and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating (→ page 113).

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 228).
- ▶ Place a suitable collecting pan beneath drain hose ②.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Open drain screw ① until the water/fuel mixture emerges from drain hose ②.
- ▶ Close drain screw ① as soon as around 0.2 litres of the water/fuel mixture has been collected.  
After 30 seconds, the electrical fuel pump automatically stops the discharge of the water/fuel mixture.
- ▶ Switch the vehicle off after draining.
- ▶ Dispose of the collected water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Check that drain screw ① has been closed. If the vehicle is running while drain screw ① is open, you will lose fuel through drain hose ②.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (→ page 228).
- ▶  **The indicator lamp does not go out after draining:** Drain the fuel filter again.
- ▶  **The indicator lamp does not go out after the second draining:** Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the fuel filter drained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Cleaning and care

### Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any

additional aerials. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional aerials are refitted and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

- i** Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

### Notes on use of a high-pressure cleaner

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- Maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm to the vehicle when using 25° flat-spray nozzles and concentrated-power jets or 70 cm when using round-spray nozzles and observe the information in the equipment manufacturer's Owner's Manual.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as

tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants and louvres.

- Maintain a minimum distance of 50 cm for a reversing camera.

### Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays. In this case, make sure that a specially designated wash bay is used for washing by hand.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Be careful not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grilles. The blower should be switched off while doing so.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

At the onset of winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

### Notes on paintwork care

**!** **NOTE** Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- ▶ Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

### Paint

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and then wash off.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and then wash off.

- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: Remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: Remove with a moist cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: Use tar remover.
- Wax: Use silicone remover.
- Do not affix stickers, films or similar.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible.

### Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Use only automatic car washes that meet current technological standards.
- Do not use a wash program that ends with a hot wax treatment in automatic car washes.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on the care of vehicle parts

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

## Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
<b>Wheels/rims</b>	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaner.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components may be damaged.</li> <li>To avoid corrosion of brake discs and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning and before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and brakepads will warm up and dry out.</li> </ul>
<b>Windows</b>	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
<b>Wiper blades</b>	Carefully clean the folded-away wiper blades with a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
<b>Exterior lighting</b>	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Use only cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.
<b>Sensors</b>	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.
<b>Reversing camera and 360° Camera</b>	Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
<b>Trailer hitch</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.</li> <li>Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.</li> <li>After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.</li> <li>Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operator's manual.</li> </ul>	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
<b>Sliding door</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door.</li> <li>Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.</li> </ul>	Do not oil or grease the contact plates or the contact pins.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
<b>Steps</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean the electrically operated steps and their housing with a high-pressure cleaner.</li> <li>• After cleaning, spray the lateral guides with silicone spray.</li> <li>• Clean the steps in the bumper with a high-pressure cleaner.</li> </ul>	Do not use oil or grease as a lubricant.
<b>Aluminium dropsides</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Brush down the aluminium dropsides with water and a neutral or mild alkaline cleaning agent.</li> </ul>	Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to clean the dropsides.

### Notes on the cleaning and care of the interior

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

- ⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to electric shock

If you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth, you can receive an electric shock.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Avoid the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

- ! NOTE** Damage to property due to incorrect leather care

The steering wheel, seat covers and other parts of the vehicle interior can be made of leather.

Leather becomes brittle and can crack if it is incorrectly cared for or cleaned.

- ▶ If it gets dirty, thoroughly wipe it with a damp cloth (water or mild soapy water) or use leather care agents or cleaners that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Then wipe it over again with a dry cloth.
- ▶ Do not use a microfibre cloth for cleaning.
- ▶ Do not soak the leather.
- ▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner, polishes or waxes.

- ! NOTE** Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

## Observe the following notes:

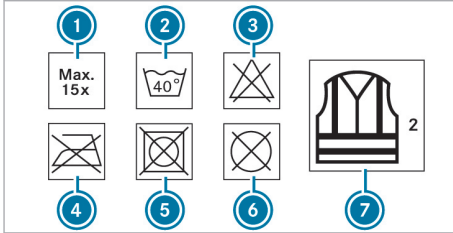
	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
<b>Seat belts</b>	Clean with lukewarm soapy water.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use chemical cleaning agents.</li> <li>Do not dry the seat belt by heating above 80°C or in direct sunlight.</li> </ul>
<b>Instrument cluster surfaces</b>	Clean the surfaces carefully with a microfibre cloth and acrylic glass care product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use any other agents.</li> </ul>
<b>Display</b>	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and LC/TFT display care product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch off the display and let it cool down.</li> <li>Do not use any other agents.</li> </ul>
<b>Digital inside rearview mirror</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean the mirror surface with a cloth moistened with glass cleaner.</li> <li>Clean the light sensors of the inside rearview mirror with a dry cotton cloth.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not spray the glass cleaner on the mirror surface.</li> <li>Do not use any other agents.</li> </ul>
<b>Plastic trim</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.</li> <li>For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not affix stickers, films or similar.</li> <li>Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent or sun creams.</li> </ul>
<b>Real wood and trim elements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean with a microfibre cloth.</li> <li>Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.</li> <li>For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.</li> </ul>
<b>Roof lining</b>	Clean with a soft brush or dry shampoo.	
<b>Cloth seat covers</b>	Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.</li> <li>Do not spot-clean.</li> </ul>
<b>Imitation leather seat covers</b>	Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use a microfibre cloth.</li> <li>Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.</li> <li>Do not spot-clean.</li> </ul>

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
<b>Steering wheel and gear or selector lever</b>	Clean with a damp cloth.	
<b>Pedals and floor mats</b>	Clean with a damp cloth.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use any cleaning and care products.</li></ul>
<b>Vehicle interior</b>	Clean with a damp cloth.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.</li><li>• Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning.</li><li>• Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.</li></ul>
<b>Curtains</b>	The curtains may be dry-cleaned only.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not wash the curtains.</li></ul>

## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest

- ▶ Remove the safety vest from the stowage compartment in the driver's door.
- ① Safety vests can also be stored in the stowage compartments of the rear doors and the co-driver door.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest if:

- damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

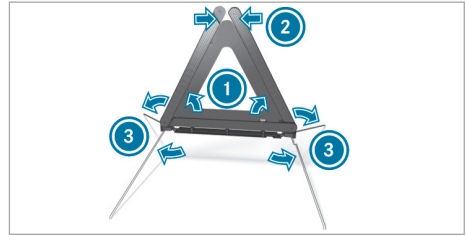
### Warning triangle

#### Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

- ▶ Take warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

#### Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using the upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.

#### Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

- ▶ Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

#### Removing the warning lamp

The warning lamp is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

- ▶ Remove the warning lamp from the stowage compartment.

#### Removing and stowing the fire extinguisher

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

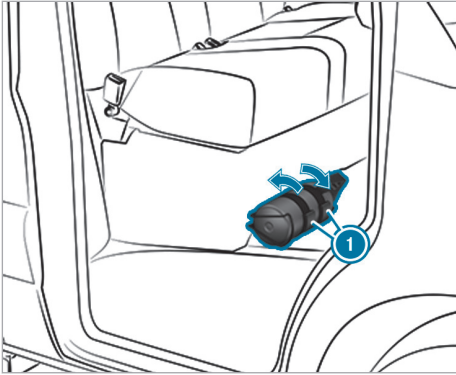
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

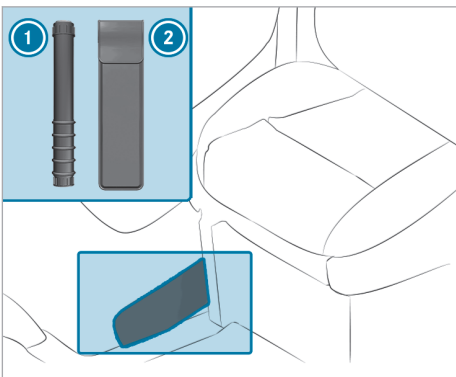
## Removing and stowing



- ▶ Open the front passenger door.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the tabs on the bracket of fire extinguisher ① upwards.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher.
- ▶ **To stow:** stow the fire extinguisher.
- ▶ Push the tabs on the bracket of fire extinguisher ① downwards.

① In a right-hand-drive vehicle, the fire extinguisher is located on the co-driver's seat on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

### Indonesia: Remove and stow



Fire extinguisher is in the door compartment of the passenger door

- ① Fire extinguishers
- ② Bag
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ① from the bag ② and stow it there again.

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

### Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

① The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

### Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (→ page 244).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (→ page 244). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

### Message in the media display:

**SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

During an active emergency call, **SOS** appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

**i** If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- The red SOS NOT READY message appears in the display of the instrument cluster or in the media display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

### Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

#### Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically initiates an emergency call after restraint systems such as an airbag or seat belt tensioner is triggered in an accident.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

### Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 198).

▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC "Call the Mercedes accident centre" voice command.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.


This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz service centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

## Ending an unintentional Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

## Transmitted data Mercedes-Benz with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

- ⓘ **For Eurasian Economic Union:** various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

## Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON.

In the event of a system malfunction, you will be informed by the following signals:

- The **SOS NOT READY** message in the instrument cluster or the red **SOS NOT READY** message on the display, if available
- The flashing indicator lamp in the overhead control panel



Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator **SOS NOT READY** in the upper right corner of the multimedia display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

## Starting/stopping ERA-GLONASS test mode

### Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

- ⓘ The test mode is currently available in the countries of the Eurasian Economic Union.

- ▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the  button on the overhead control panel for at least five seconds. Test mode is started and ended automatically after completion of the speech test.

- ▶ **To stop test mode manually:** switch off the vehicle. The test mode is ended.

## Flat tyre

### Notes on flat tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- You can make a breakdown assistance call using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel .
- Change the wheel (→ page 287).

## Battery

### Notes on the starter battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 158)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 159)

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you want to replace the battery yourself, observe the following information:

- Only replace a faulty battery with a battery which fulfils the vehicle's specific requirements.
- Carry over detachable parts such as the vent hose or terminal cover from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering

acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**♻ ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to connect the battery.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

If you do not use the vehicle for a long period or drive short distances regularly:

- Connect the battery to a charger recommended for Mercedes-Benz
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

### Starting assistance and charging the starter battery

- ▶ Always use the jump-start connection in the engine compartment for starting assistance and when charging the battery.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the battery from over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a restriction of the maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics can be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**⚠** **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- ▶ Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

**⚠** **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

**⚠** **WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

In this case, observe the following points:

- Do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.
- It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

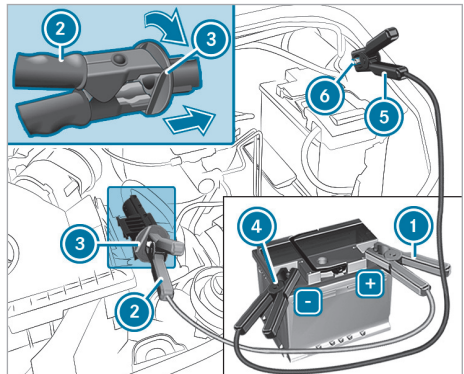
When jump-starting and charging the batteries, observe the following points:

- only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point
- the jump leads/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- avoid fire and naked flames
- do not lean over a battery
- **when charging:** only use a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the batteries

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- the vehicles must not touch each other
- **vehicles with a petrol engine:** only perform starting assistance when the engine and exhaust system are cold

- ▶ **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** check whether the battery main switch is inserted (→ page 133).
- ▶ Secure the vehicle using the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 228).



**i** **Right-hand drive vehicle:** the jump-start connection may be on the opposite side.

- ▶ Remove the cover from the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- ▶ First connect a red POSITIVE terminal clamp **1** of the starting assistance/charging cable to the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- ▶ With second red POSITIVE terminal clamp **2** of the starting assistance/charging cable, slide the red protective cap on jump-start connection **3** back with a clockwise turn.
- ▶ Attach second red POSITIVE terminal clamp **2** to the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection **3**.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.
- ▶ First, connect a black NEGATIVE terminal clamp **4** of the starting assistance/charging cable to the NEGATIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- ▶ Connect the second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp **5** of the starting assistance/charging

cable to earth point ⑥ on your own vehicle (bare metal part in the engine compartment).

- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the vehicle.
- ▶ **When charging:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ Remove the terminal clamps of the starting assistance/charging cable in reverse order. First remove second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ⑤ from earth point ⑥ in the engine compartment. Then remove black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ④ from the donor battery. Then remove second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② from the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection ③. Then remove red POSITIVE terminal clamp ① from the donor battery. The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② is disconnected from jump-start connection ③.

You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Installing and removing the floor covering

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

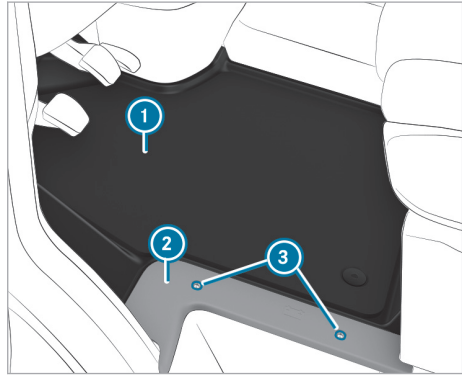
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

### Requirements:

- All electrical consumers are switched off.

### Removing



- ▶ Unscrew screws ③ and remove trim ②.
- ▶ Remove floor covering ①.

### Fitting

- ▶ Insert floor covering ① and align it at the base of the driver's seat and at the door sill.
- ▶ Put trim ② in place and screw screws ③ back in.

### Disconnecting the starter battery

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

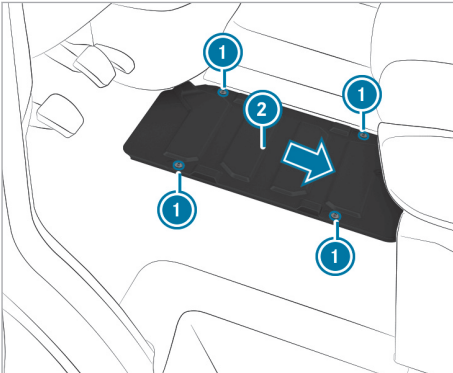
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- ▶ Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the on-board electronics due to disconnecting incorrectly

If the starter battery is not disconnected as described below, the on-board electronics may be damaged.

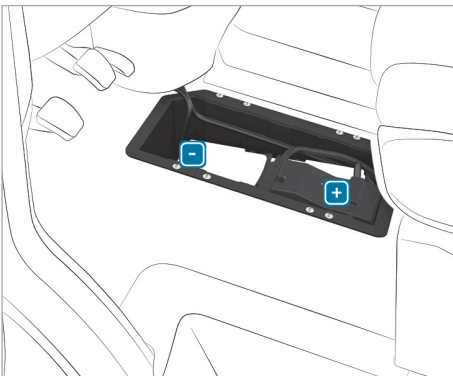
- ▶ Always disconnect the starter battery as described in the following sequence. Never reverse the battery terminals. Oth-

otherwise the on-board electronics may be damaged.



**i** If the vehicle is expected to be parked up or out of use for longer than four weeks, observe the information on parking up the vehicle (→ page 156).

- ▶ **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** remove the main switch of the battery (→ page 133).
- ▶ **Vehicles without a battery main switch:** switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Remove the floor covering (→ page 249).
- ▶ Remove screws ① and slide battery cover ② in the direction of the arrow. The screws must protrude over the larger recesses.
- ▶ Remove battery cover ② upwards.



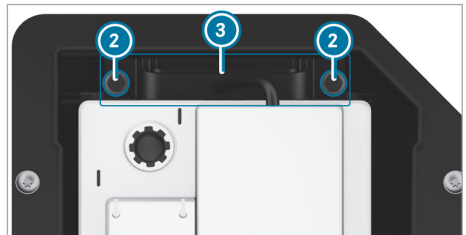
- ▶ First loosen and remove the NEGATIVE terminal clamp on the battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- ▶ Remove the clamp cover of the POSITIVE terminal.
- ▶ Loosen the POSITIVE terminal clamp and fold it up to the side, together with the prefuse box.

### Removing/fitting the starter battery

#### Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the starter battery



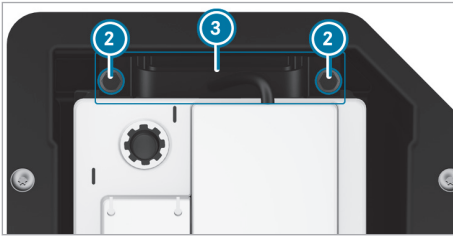
- ▶ Disconnect the starter battery (→ page 249).
- ▶ Remove breather hose ① with the connector bracket from the connection on the degassing cover.



- ▶ Pull out and remove screws ② of bracket ③ upwards.
- ▶ Slide the starter battery from its anchorage in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Fold the bars of the starter battery upwards and remove the starter battery from the battery box.

#### Vehicles with rear wheel drive: fitting the starter battery

- ▶ When reconnecting the starter battery, observe the safety measures and protection notes (→ page 247).



- ▶ Insert the starter battery into the battery box.
- ▶ Fold down the bars of the starter battery.
- ▶ Slide the starter battery into its anchorage in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.
- ▶ Insert bracket ③.
- ▶ Tighten screws ② on bracket ③ which holds the battery in place.



- ▶ Attach breather hose ① with the connector bracket to the connection of the ventilation cover.
- ▶ Reconnect the starter battery (→ page 249).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

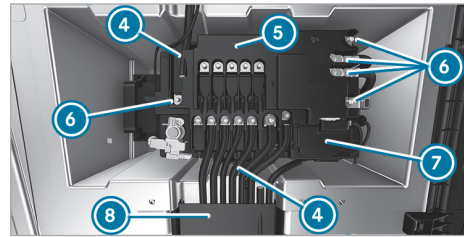
If you want to replace the starter battery yourself, observe the following notes:

- Replace a defective starter battery with a starter battery which meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the starter battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

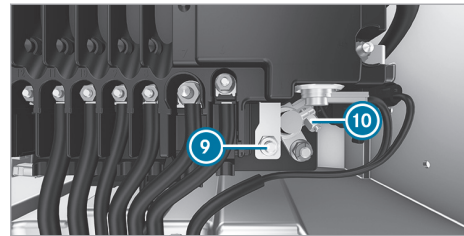
Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

### Vehicles with front wheel drive: removing the starter battery



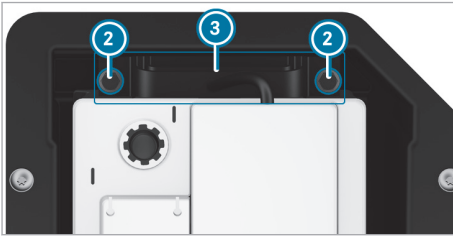
- ▶ Disconnect the starter battery (→ page 249).
- ▶ Open the flap on cable duct ⑧.
- ▶ Open the cover of positive terminal ⑦.



- ▶ Release nut ⑨ and positive terminal ⑩.
- ▶ Unscrew the nuts of wires ⑥, remove the wires and put them aside.
- ▶ Spread out catch tabs ④ on prefuse box ⑤.
- ▶ Lift prefuse box ⑤ off the battery and slide it towards the front right.
- ▶ Fold prefuse box ⑤ upwards and to the rear.



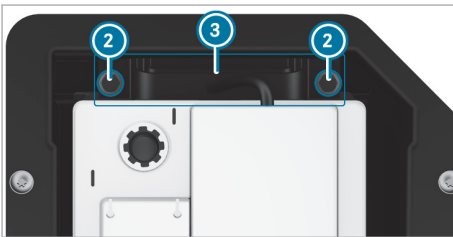
- ▶ Remove breather hose ① with the connector bracket from the connection on the degassing cover.



- ▶ Unscrew screws ② of bracket ③ and pull the bracket out upwards.
- ▶ Slide the starter battery from its anchorage across the direction of travel.
- ▶ Fold the bars of the starter battery upwards and lift the starter battery out of the battery box.

**Vehicles with front wheel drive: fitting the starter battery**

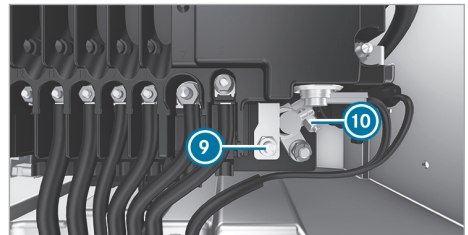
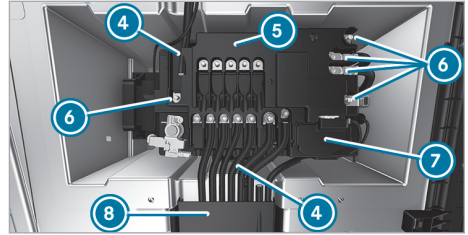
- ▶ When reconnecting the starter battery, observe the safety measures and protection notes (→ page 247).
- ▶ Insert the starter battery into the battery box.
- ⓘ Take care that no wires are trapped.
- ▶ Fold down the bars of the starter battery.
- ▶ Slide the starter battery into its anchorage across the direction of travel.



- ▶ Insert bracket ③.
- ▶ Tighten screws ② on bracket ③ which holds the battery in place.



- ▶ Attach breather hose ① with the connector bracket to the connection of the ventilation cover.
- ▶ Place the prefuse box on the battery.



- ▶ Connect positive terminal ⑩ and close cover ⑦.
- ▶ Place the wires on the support bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the nuts for wires ⑥ with torque specified on prefuse box ⑤.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. If you want to replace the starter battery yourself, observe the following notes:

- Replace a defective starter battery with a starter battery which meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the starter battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.
- Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

## Disconnecting the auxiliary battery in the engine compartment

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

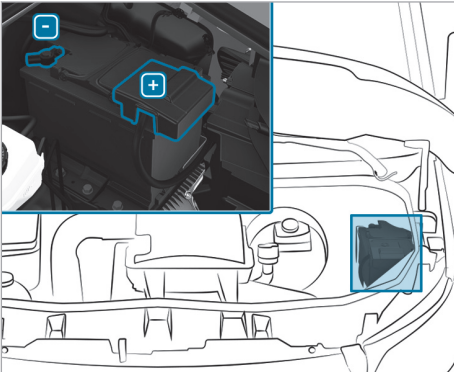
Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- ▶ Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly disconnecting the auxiliary battery can cause damage to the vehicle's electronics.

- ▶ Always disconnect the auxiliary battery as described in the following sequence. Do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances.



- ▶ Observe the safety measures and protection notices when disconnecting the auxiliary battery (→ page 247).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 228).
- ▶ First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp on the auxiliary battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp cover.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the positive terminal clamp.

## Disconnecting the auxiliary battery under the co-driver bench seat

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

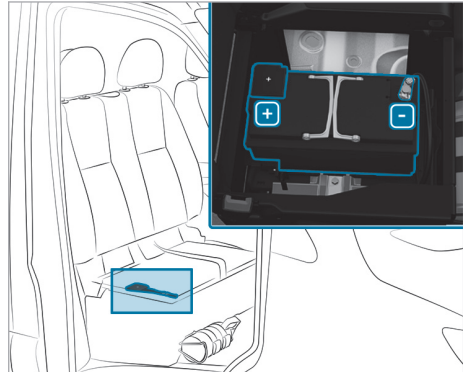
Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- ▶ Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly disconnecting the auxiliary battery can cause damage to the vehicle's electronics.

- ▶ Always disconnect the auxiliary battery as described in the following sequence. Do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances.



- ▶ Observe the safety measures and protection notices when disconnecting the auxiliary battery (→ page 247).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold the co-driver bench seat cushion up (→ page 76).
- ▶ First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp on the auxiliary battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp cover.

▶ Loosen and remove the positive terminal clamp.

❗ If the auxiliary battery is located under a co-driver seat without a cushion which can be folded up, contact a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect and remove the auxiliary battery.

**Towing or tow-starting**

**Overview of permissible towing methods**

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

❗ **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

❗ **NOTE** Risk of damage when pushing the vehicle

When a vehicle which is not started, and has front wheel drive and automatic transmission,

is pushed or pulled too far and too quickly, it can become damaged.

▶ Do not push the vehicle further than 15 m, and do not exceed walking pace.




❗ **Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P**.

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, transport the vehicle (→ page 257). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

❗ **Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P**. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 137).

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, transport the vehicle (→ page 257). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

**Permissible towing methods**

			
	<b>Both axles on the ground</b>	<b>Front axle raised</b>	<b>Rear axle raised</b>
Vehicles with manual transmission	Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock
Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive	No (when the vehicle is not switched on) Yes (when the vehicle is switched on), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h	Yes	No (when the vehicle is not switched on) Yes (when the vehicle is switched on), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h
Vehicles with all-wheel drive	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

**Towing with a raised axle:** towing should be performed by a towing company.

## Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 254).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged, the following situations occur:

- The vehicle does not start.
- It is not possible to release or apply the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]** or **[P]**.

**!** **NOTE** Risk of damage when pushing the vehicle

When a vehicle which is not started, and has front wheel drive and automatic transmission, is pushed or pulled too far and too quickly, it can become damaged.

- ▶ Do not push the vehicle further than 15 m, and do not exceed walking pace.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

**i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]**.

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]**, transport the vehicle (→ page 257). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

**i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive:** in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]**. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 137). If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]**, transport the vehicle

(→ page 257). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is towed or tow-started, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the vehicle's permissible gross mass can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 302).

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's or co-driver door. Otherwise, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **[P]**.

- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 257).

- ▶ Secure the towing device.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

**i** You can also secure the towing device to the trailer hitch.

**!** **NOTE** Damage and risk of accident when towing with a tow rope

There is a risk of an accident if you do not observe safety and protective measures when towing using a tow rope.

Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- ▶ Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- ▶ Make sure the tow rope does not exceed the legally prescribed length.

- ▶ Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- ▶ Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance that ensures the tow rope does not sag.
- ▶ Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 52).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 67).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 163).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to **[N]**.
- ▶ **[N] Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, the steering wheel lock will engage.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

**! NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

### Towing a vehicle with the front or rear axle raised

**! NOTE** Damage if the vehicle is switched on

If you leave the vehicle switched on while towing it with the front or rear axle raised, an intervention by ESP® can damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage due to incorrect removal or installation of the propeller shafts

When installing the propeller shafts, they can be damaged if you do not use new screws.

Always use new screws when installing the propeller shafts.

Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, skilled personnel.

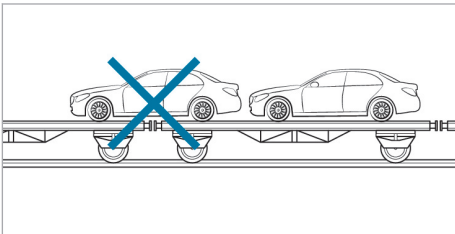
- ① If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front, and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear.
- ① **Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]**.  
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]**, transport the vehicle (→ page 257). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.
- ① **Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive:** in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]**. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 137).  
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]**, transport the vehicle (→ page 257). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.
- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 254).
- ▶ Remove the propeller shafts to the drive axles if the maximum permissible towing distance is exceeded.
- ▶ Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, trained personnel.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to **[N]**.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral **[N]**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

### Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 254).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **[N]**.
- ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** in the event of damage to the electrics, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]**. To shift to position **[N]**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 247).
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral **[N]**.
- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **[P]**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage: 1st gear **[1]** or reverse gear **[R]**.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

### Vehicles with all-wheel drive/vehicles with automatic transmission



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

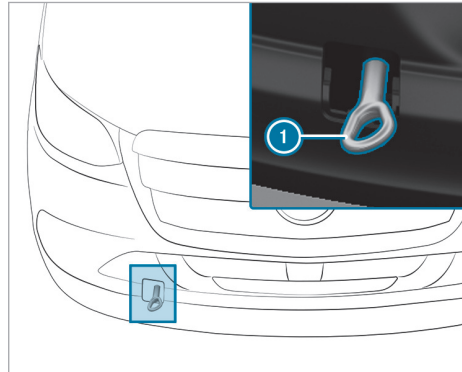
- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

### Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit in the front passenger footwell (→ page 257).

### Fitting/removing the towing eye

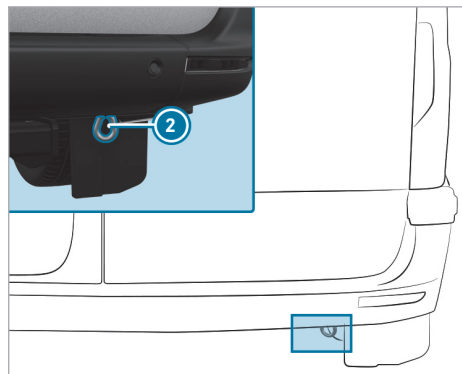
#### Fitting the front towing eye



- ▶ Press the top of the cover and remove the cover.
- ▶ Screw in towing eye ① clockwise to the stop and tighten.

#### Removing the front towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew towing eye ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the cover with the tabs at the top and push in at the bottom until the cover engages.



Rear towing eye (vehicles with passenger vehicle approval)

- ⓘ Rear towing eye ② is permanently attached to the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

### Tow-starting the vehicle

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

### Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 254).
- ▶ If necessary, allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift to 2nd or 3rd gear.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Keep the clutch pedal fully depressed when tow-starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly.
- ▶ Immediately shift to neutral if the vehicle starts.
- ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Remove the towing device.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Electrical fuses

### Notes on electrical fuses

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems could be damaged by incorrect fuses.

- ▶ Only use fuses which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

The electrical fuses in your vehicle isolate defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will cease to operate.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of an equivalent specification, which you can determine by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse allocation chart and further information on the electric fuses and relays can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

**!** **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

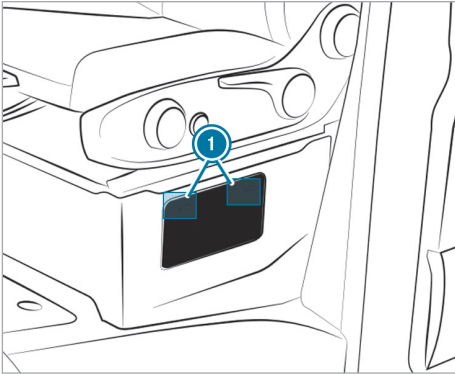
Make sure of the following before replacing a fuse:

- the vehicle is secured such that it does not roll away
- all electrical consumers are switched off
- the vehicle is switched off

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box in the co-driver's footwell (→ page 259)
- fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat (→ page 259)

### Opening the fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat

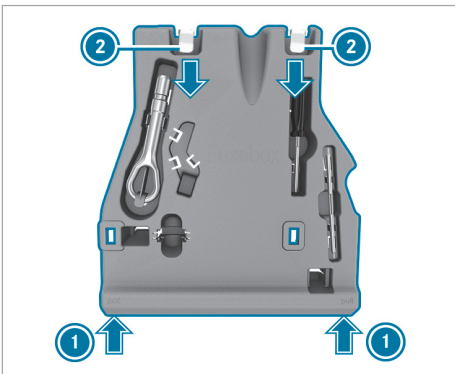


- ▶ **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners ① on the cover.
- ▶ Remove the cover.

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the co-driver's footwell

#### Opening the fuse box

- ▶ Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover in the co-driver's footwell (→ page 259).



Example: vehicle tool kit insert

- ▶ Lift the insert at marked positions ①.
- ▶ Pull the insert out of clips ②.

#### Closing the fuse box

- ▶ Slide the insert into clips ②.
- ▶ Close the insert by pressing on marked positions ①.
- ▶ Put on the stowage compartment cover in the co-driver's footwell and lock it (→ page 259).

### Vehicle tool kit

#### Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side (→ page 259).

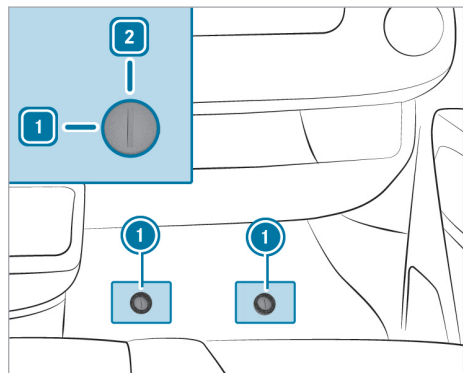
The vehicle tool kit contains:

- a towing eye
- a screwdriver with Torx®, Phillips and slotted heads

The vehicle tool kit may also contain the following, for example:

- an open-end spanner
- a wheel spanner
- a release tool for the park pawl
- an insert bit
- a socket wrench
- tool for unlocking the lockable AdBlue® filler cap

#### Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover

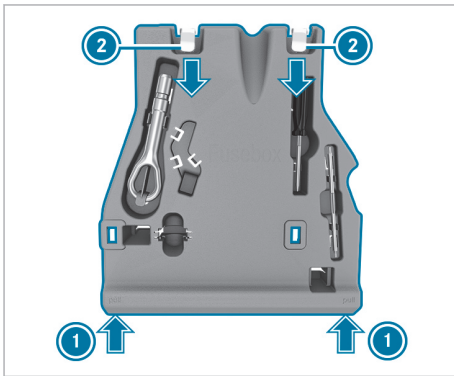


- ▶ Remove the rubber mat from the co-driver's footwell.
- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the quick-release fastener ① anti-clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ Slightly raise and pull out the cover.

#### Inserting and locking the cover

- ▶ Slide in the cover and press it downwards.
- ▶ Press down the quick-release fastener ① until it engages.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the quick-release fastener ① clockwise to position ②.

#### Removing the vehicle tool kit



Example: vehicle tool kit insert

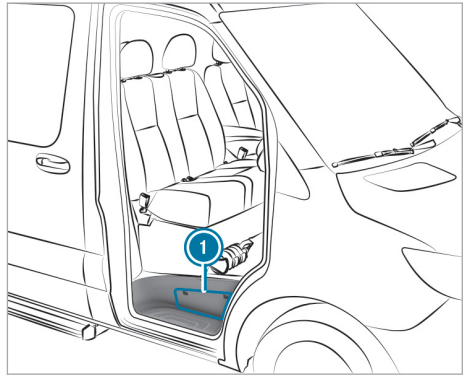
- ▶ Raise the insert at marked points ①.
- ▶ Pull the insert out of clips ②.

#### Storing the vehicle tool kit

- ▶ Slide the insert into clips ②.
- ▶ Close the insert by pressing on marked points ①.

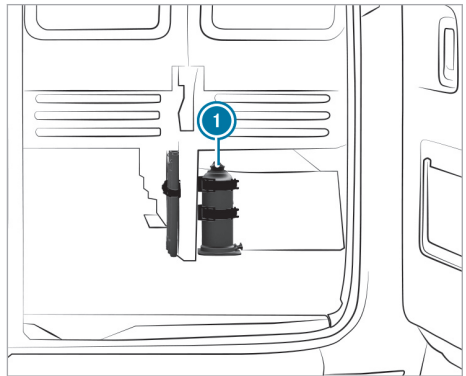
## Hydraulic jack

### Information on the hydraulic jack



The hydraulic jack is located in side compartment ① above the co-driver door step.

#### Vehicles with more than 18 seats



Hydraulic jack ① is located behind the last bench seat on the right.

The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment. You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

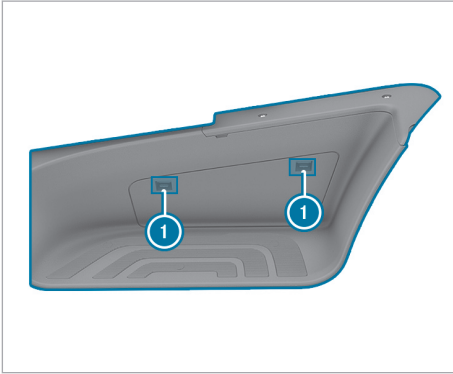
Jack maintenance:

- Clean and grease all moving parts after use.
- Extend and retract the pistons fully every six months.

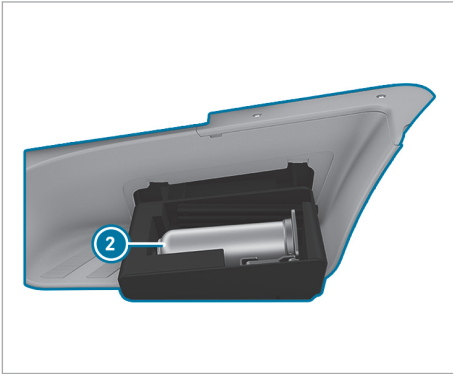
## Removing the pump lever rod and the jack

### Requirements:

- The co-driver door is open.



- ▶ **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners ① on the cover.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ Pull out the holder completely and place it on the step.

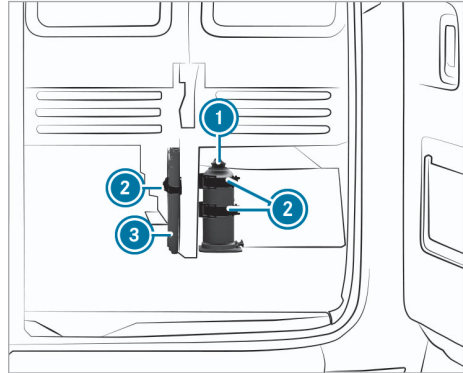


- ▶ Remove jack ② and the pump lever rod.
- ▶ **To close:** press the cover firmly so that fasteners ① engage.

### Vehicles with more than 18 seats

#### Requirement:

- The right-hand rear-end door is open.



- ▶ Open clasps ② on jack ①, loosen the straps and remove the jack.
- ▶ Open clasp ② on pump lever rod ③, loosen the straps and remove the pump lever rod.
- ▶ **To stow:** collapse pump lever rod ③ and place it along with jack ① in the loosened straps, and tighten clasps ② to close.

### Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

#### **WARNING** Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

#### **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
  - M+S tyres: 4 mm
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 264)
  - check the valve caps
- Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width
- The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and on winter tyres 4 mm.

### Information on driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.


Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the summer tyres you have fitted .

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Check the tyre pressures (→ page 264)
- Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 280)

### Information on M+S tyres

At temperatures below 10°C use winter tyres or all-season tyres that are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

**For vehicles with a limiter:** you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (→ page 166).

Once you have fitted the M+S winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 264)
- restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 280)

### Notes on snow chains

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

**Vehicles with rear-wheel drive:** if you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.
- ▶ **Vehicles with twin tyres:** fit the snow chains to the outer wheels.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

**Vehicles with front-wheel drive:** if you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable snow chains

Commercially available snow chains can come loose and damage chassis components or brake hoses.

- ▶ On vehicles with all-wheel or front-wheel drive and single tyres, only fit snow

chains approved by Mercedes-Benz for these tyres.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been checked and approved. You can obtain information about snow chains from any qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

**! NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** fit snow chains to all wheels. On vehicles with twin tyres, fit the snow chains to the outer wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- Activate all-wheel drive before driving off with snow chains (→ page 139, 138).

- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC if snow chains are fitted.
- ① You can permanently limit the maximum design speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 166).
- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 160). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased propulsive force.

## Tyre pressure

### Notes on tyre pressure

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.
  - The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
  - The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:
- monthly
  - when the load changes
  - before embarking on a longer journey
  - if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, for example, due to aquaplaning

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the driver's seat base or on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 264).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

- ① **Crewbuses with a GVWR of 3.0 t and 3.5 t:** when changing from 245/65 R17XL tyres to one of the other approved tyre sizes and vice versa, the permissible pressure range of the tyre pressure monitoring system must be recorded. Contact a qualified Mercedes-Benz specialist workshop for this purpose.

Only check tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

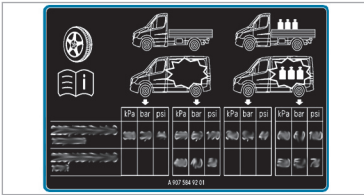
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

### Notes on trailer operation

The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.


### Overview of the tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table can be found on the seat base or on the B-pillar on the driver's side.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for the tyres fitted at the factory on this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures are valid for cold tyres and different vehicle load conditions.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are supplemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures.

The load conditions "empty" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for varying weights.

#### Front axle tyre pressures on vehicles with front wheel drive

##### Max. front axle load 1750 kg

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1750 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	360-kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330-kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320-kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300-kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	320-kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300-kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	340-kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310-kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	340-kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310-kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

##### Max. front axle load 1850 kg

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	390-kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330-kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350-kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300-kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	350-kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300-kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	360-kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310-kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	360-kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310-kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

**Max. front axle load 2000 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380-kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300-kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	380-kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300-kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400-kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310-kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400-kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310-kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

**Max. front axle load 2100 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

**Rear axle tyre pressures on vehicles with front wheel drive****Max. rear axle load 2100 kg**

<b>Tyres/disk wheel</b>	<b>Vehicle load</b>	<b>Max. rear axle load 2100 kg</b>
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

**Max. rear axle load 2430 kg**

<b>Tyres/disk wheel</b>	<b>Vehicle load</b>	<b>Max. rear axle load 2430 kg</b>
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	-
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	-
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

**Front axle tyre pressures on camper van vehicles with front wheel drive****Camper van, max. front axle load 1850 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

**Camper van, max. front axle load 2000 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

**Camper van, max. front axle load 2100 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)

**i** Due to the high unladen weight of camper van vehicles, empty tyre pressures are not intended and not permitted.

**Rear axle tyre pressures on camper van vehicles with front wheel drive****Camper van, max. rear axle load 2100 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)

**Camper van, max. rear axle load 2430 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	550 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	550 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	530 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	530 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)

**Camper van, max. rear axle load 2500 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2500 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	550 kPa (5.5 bar/80 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	550 kPa (5.5 bar/80 psi)

**Camper van with three axles, max. rear axle load per rear axle 1800 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 1800 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

**i** Due to the high unladen weight of camper van vehicles, empty tyre pressures are not intended and not permitted.

**Front axle tyre pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and Single tyres  
Max. front axle load 1650 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1650 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1650 kg
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

**Max. front axle load 1740 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1740 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.6 bar/55 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1740 kg
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

**Max. front axle load 1860 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1860 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

**Max. front axle load 2000 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

**Rear axle tyre pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and Single tyres**  
**Max. rear axle load 1800 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 1800 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

**Max. rear axle load 2000 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

**Max. rear axle load 2060 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2060 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2060 kg
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

**Max. rear axle load 2250 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2250 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

**Max. rear axle load 2430 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

#### Front axle tyre pressures for vehicles with rear wheel drive and twin tyres

Max. front axle load 1850 kg

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

Max. front axle load 2000 kg

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

Max. front axle load 2100 kg

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
205/75R16C 113/111R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
205/75R16C 113/111R	Empty	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)

**Rear axle tyre pressures for vehicles with rear wheel drive and twin tyres****Max. rear axle load 3200 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load up to 3200 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

**Max. rear axle load 3500 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 3500 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

**Max. rear axle load 3600 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 3600 kg
205/75R16C 113/111R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
205/75R16C 113/111R	Empty	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)

**Front axle tyre pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and Super Single tyres with wheelbase 3665 mm****Max. front axle load 1850 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) <sup>2)</sup>
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) <sup>2)</sup>

**Max. front axle load 2000 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) <sup>2)</sup>
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) <sup>2)</sup>

<sup>2)</sup> Valid to use for a short time as a spare wheel on the rear axle for a maximum distance of 100 km and a maximum permissible speed of 55 km/h.

**Front axle tyre pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and Super Single tyres with wheelbase 4325 mm****Max. front axle load 1850 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

**Max. front axle load 2000 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

**Rear axle tyre pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and Super Single tyres with wheelbase 3665 mm and 4325 mm****Max. rear axle load 3200 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load up to 3200 kg
285/65R16C 131R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
285/65R16C 131R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

**Max. rear axle load 3500 kg**

Tyres/disk wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 3500 kg
285/65R16C 131R	Fully laden	520 kPa (5.2 bar/75 psi)
285/65R16C 131R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 264)

**Overview of the tyre pressure for emergency spare wheels**

Tyre/emergency spare wheel	Air pressure	In combination with vehicle tyres
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115R
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115S
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115R
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115S
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	245/65 R17XL 111H
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	225/75 R16C 121/120R (122L)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	285/65 R16C 131R

**Tyre pressure monitoring system****Function of tyre pressure monitor on single tyres**


The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

- i Crewbuses with a GVWR of 3.0 t and 3.5 t:** when changing from 245/65 R17XL tyres to one of the other approved tyre sizes and vice versa, the permissible pressure range of the tyre pressure monitor must be recoded. Contact a qualified Mercedes-Benz specialist workshop for this purpose.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the display of the instrument cluster (→ page 192).

If there is a substantial loss of tyre pressure, a warning is issued:

- via display messages (→ page 330)
- via the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 345)

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 280).

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source
- if there is a change of tyre sizes

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 264)

### ■ Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements:

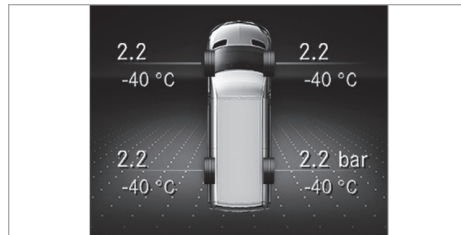
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ [Service](#) → [Tyres](#)

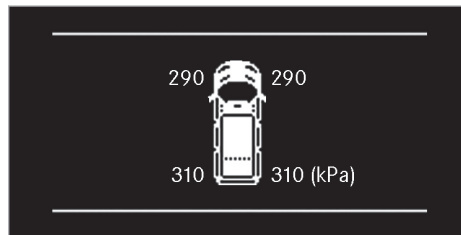
One of the following displays appears:

- The current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels.



Instrument cluster display (colour)

- The current tyre pressure for each wheel.



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

► Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 264). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 264).

- i** The values displayed in the instrument cluster display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge, as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 264)


### Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

#### Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the wheels (→ page 264).
- **Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:**
  - The tyre pressure has changed.
  - The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↳ **Service** ▶▶ **Tyres**

- ▶ Scroll down in the menu.  
The **Use current pressures as new reference values?** message appears in the instrument cluster display.
- ▶ Confirm the message to initiate a restart.  
The **Tyre press. monitor restarted** message appears in the instrument cluster display.  
Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.  
After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.


Bear in mind the following related topic:


- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 264)




### Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system


#### Radio equipment approval numbers

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	 H-20027
Australia	
Brazil	  MODELO: TSSRE4A ANATEL: 05181-17-06643 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
Canada	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.


Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
European Union Iceland Norway	 <p>Huf Hülsbeck &amp; Fürst GmbH &amp; Co. KG hereby declare that the two-way radio system type TSSRE4A &amp; TSSSG4G6 conforms to the directive 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>The complete text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <a href="http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc">http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc</a></p> <p>Waveband: 433.92 MHz</p> <p>Maximum transmission output emitted: &lt;10 mW</p> <p>Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Gewerbestr. 40 75015 Bretten Germany</p>
Indonesia	<p>TSSRE4A &amp; TSSSG4G6</p> <p>52166/SDPPI/20173533</p>

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Israel	<p>A. The use of this product does not need a wireless operation license.</p> <p>B. The product does not include an RF disturbance protection, and should not disturb other licensed products.</p> <p>C. It is forbidden to replace the antenna or to make any change in this product.</p>
Jordan	<p>Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU</p> <p>Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH</p> <p>Model: TSSRE4A Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/421</p> <p>Model: TSSSG4G6 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/422</p>
Malaysia	 <p>CIDF17000184</p> <p>Model: TSSRE4A &amp; TSSSG4G6</p> <p>RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)</p>

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Modele: TSSRE4A Numero d'agrement: MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017 Modele: TSSSG4G6 Numero d'agrement: MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Mexico	Model: TSSRE4A, IFE- TEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
Oman	OMAN - TRA R/4516/17 D100428
Philippines	 NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1715393C
Russia	
Singapore	Complies with IMDA Standards DA103787
South Africa	 TA-2017/1393 TA-2017/1391

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
South Korea	 R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A R-REM-HHF- TSSSG4G6 Applicant name: Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG Equipment name: Tire Pressure Monitoring System Manufacturing Year/ Month: on the product Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Country of origin: Ger- many 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인 명안전과 관련된 서비 스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has pos- sibility of frequency interference during on operation.)

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Taiwan	 <p>CCAO17LP0380T4 CCAO17LP0390T7</p> <p>經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信,指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。</p> <p>According to "Administrative Regulations on Low Power Radio Waves Radiated Devices".</p> <p>Without permission granted by the DGT, any company, enterprise, or user is not allowed to change frequency, enhance transmitting power or alter original characteristic as well as performance to a approved low power radio-frequency devices.</p> <p>The low power radio-frequency devices</p>

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
	<p>shall not influence aircraft security and interfere legal communications; If found, the user shall cease operating immediately until no interference is achieved.</p> <p>The said legal communications means radio communications is operated in compliance with the Telecommunications Act.</p> <p>The low power radio-frequency devices must be susceptible with the interference from legal communications or ISM radio wave radiated devices.</p>
Thailand	This telecommunication equipment conforms to NTC technical requirement.
Ukraine	 <p>Model: TSSRE4A &amp; TSSSG4G6 UA.TR.109.0109-17</p>

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
United Arab Emirates	<p>Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH</p> <p>Model: TSSRE4A</p> <p>Model: TSSSG4G6</p> <p>TRA</p> <p>Registered No: ER57807/17</p> <p>Dealer No: DA36976/14</p> <p>TRA</p> <p>Registered No: ER57806/17</p> <p>Dealer No: DA36976/14</p>
USA	<p>FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A</p> <p>This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.</p> <p>WARNING: Any changes or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.</p>

### Changing a wheel

#### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the service brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with ones that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type
- Permissible wheel load
- Wheel offset

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type
- Load-bearing index
- Speed rating

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**! NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage due to tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving systems and driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions and consumption could be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle

components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**!** **NOTE** Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

- ▶ Do not use any fitting tools near the valve.
- ▶ Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.

- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.


- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres with the M+S marking on all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 264)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 264)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 293)

### Notes on changing wheels

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

### Size categories of wheels

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tyre size or the rolling circumference of the tyres. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

Wheel size category 1

- 195/75 R16C
- 205/75 R16C
- 225/65 R16C
- 235/65 R16C
- 235/60 R17C

Wheel size category 2

- 225/75 R16C

Wheel size category 3

- 205/75 R16C FA
- 225/75 R16C FA
- 285/65 R16C RA

Wheel size category 4

- 245/65 R17XL

- i **Crewbuses with a GVWR of 3.0 t and 3.5 t:** when changing from 245/65 R17XL tyres to one of the other approved tyre sizes and vice versa, the permissible pressure range of the tyre pressure monitor must be recoded. Con-

tact a qualified specialist workshop for this purpose.

- i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size category when changing a tyre. In this way, you avoid recoding the control units.

If you change the wheel size of your vehicle, for instance when changing wheels for winter operation, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category. If the wheel size category changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Otherwise, the display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer will be outside the legally prescribed tolerance. It may also be lower, i.e. the current road speed is then higher than the speed shown on the speedometer. If a deviation is outside the range of tolerance, driving safety systems and driving systems may be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

### Information on the direction of tyre rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed restriction specified on the spare wheel.

### Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

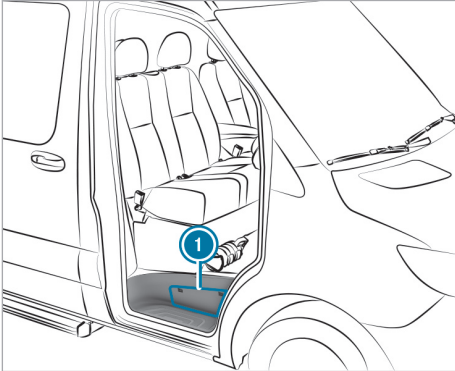
### Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Necessary tyre-change tool kit may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel spanner

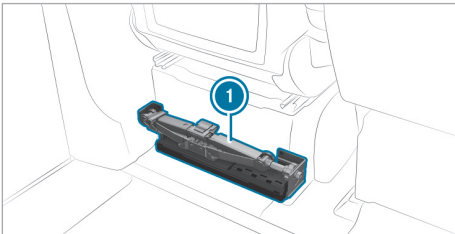
- i** You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.  
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Vehicles with rear wheel drive



The tyre-change tool kit is located in the stowage compartment **1** above the step of the co-driver's door and in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side.

### Vehicles with front wheel drive



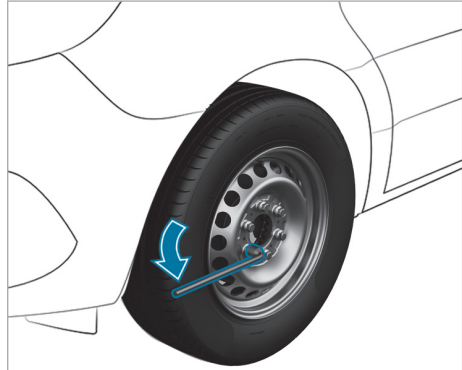
The tyre-change tool kit **1** is located behind the driver's seat.

## Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

### Requirements:

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
  - The vehicle is not on a slope.
  - The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
  - ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be switched on.
- ▶ Take the vehicle tool kit from the footwell on the co-driver side (→ page 259).



### Vehicles with rear wheel drive

- ▶ Take the jack and the tyre-change tool kit out of the stowage compartment (→ page 286).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.
- ▶ Assemble the wheel wrench extension using the middle rod and the rod with the largest diameter from the three-piece jack pump lever.
- ▶ Starting with the middle rod, slide the wheel wrench extension as far as it will go onto the wheel wrench.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts or bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel nuts or bolts completely.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 288).

### Vehicles with front wheel drive

- ▶ Take the jack and the tyre-change tool kit from behind the driver's seat (→ page 286).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts or bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel nuts or bolts completely.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 288).

### Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of injury due to the jack tipping over

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension can remain active for up to an hour, even if the vehicle is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the air suspension will attempt to even out the vehicle level.

The jack can tip over.

- ▶ Before raising the vehicle, press the Service button on the remote control for the air suspension. This prevents the vehicle level from being automatically readjusted or manually raised or lowered.

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Never change a wheel on a slope.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

#### Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 287).

Only position the jack on the jack support points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

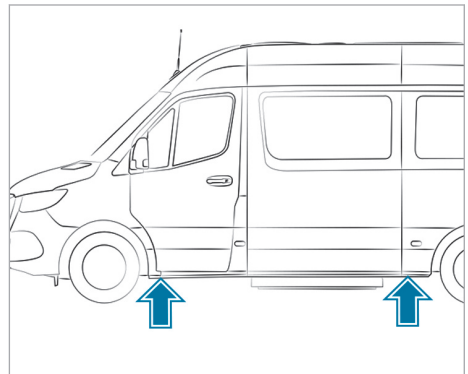
Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

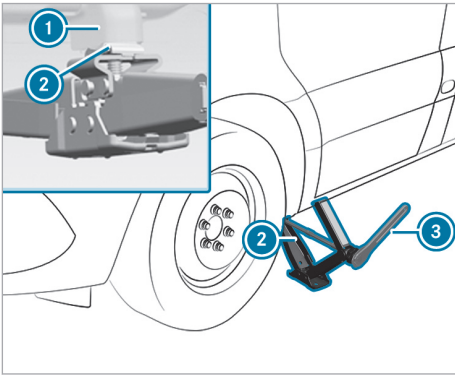
Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.

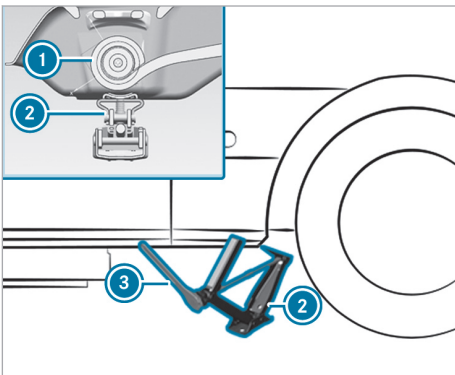
#### Vehicles with front wheel drive



Jack support points



Jack support point, front axle

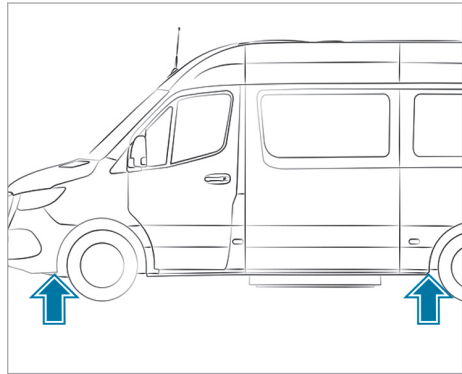


Jack support point, rear axle

- ▶ If necessary, turn the head of the jack.
- ▶ Position jack ② at jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn the handwheel until the plate of the jack rests securely against jack support point ①.
- ▶ **Front axle:** position ratchet ring spanner ③ from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AUF" is visible.
- ▶ **Rear axle:** position the extension rod and the socket wrench from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack and position ratchet ring spanner ③ from the tyre-change tool kit on the extension rod until the lettering "AUF" is visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ③ clockwise until jack ② rests completely against jack support point ①, and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

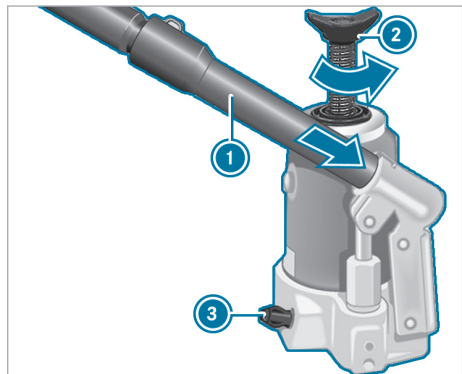
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 290).

#### Vehicles with rear wheel drive



Jack support points

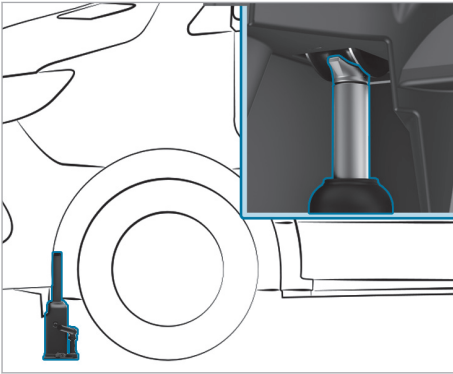
Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a wheel wrench extension. Only insert the middle rod on the wheel wrench, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.



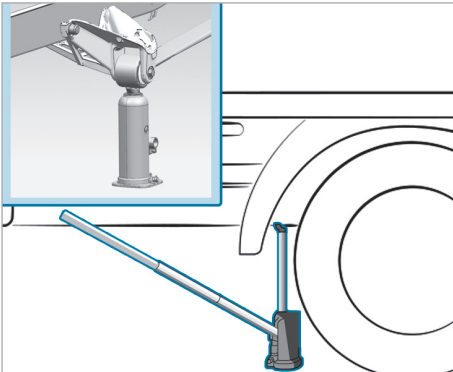
- ▶ **To prepare the hydraulic jack:** insert the third rod of pump lever ① for the jack into the wheel wrench extension.
- ▶ Close pressure release screw ②.
- ▶ To do this, use the flattened section on pump lever ① to turn pressure release screw ③ clockwise to the stop.

**i** Do not turn pressure release screw **3** more than one or two full turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.

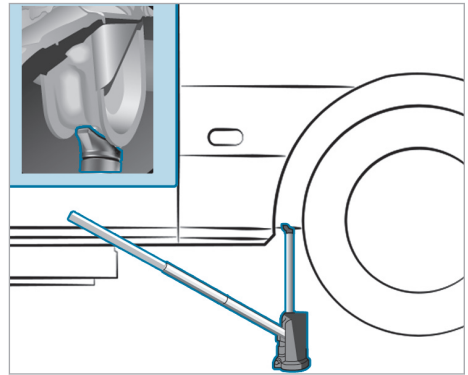
- ▶ Insert pump lever **1** with the largest rod into the recess on the jack and secure by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place the jack vertically beneath the jack support points described below.



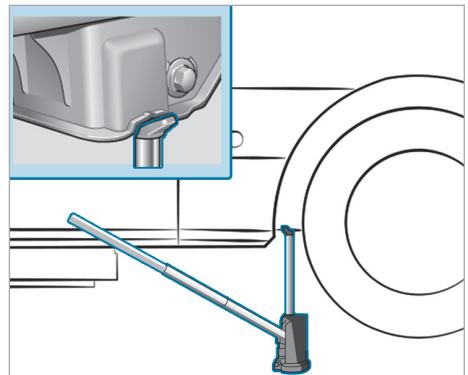
Jack support point, front axle



Jack support point, rear axle (example: platform vehicle up to 3.5 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (example: panel van and crewbus up to 4.0 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (vehicles 5.0 t)

- ▶ Place the jack beneath the jack support point.
- ▶ **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn jack spindle **2** anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 290).

### Removing a wheel

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 288).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts or nuts with the wheel nut wrench.
- ▶ On front wheels with wheel nuts, remove the wheel nut cover.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

### Fitting a new wheel

#### Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 290).

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

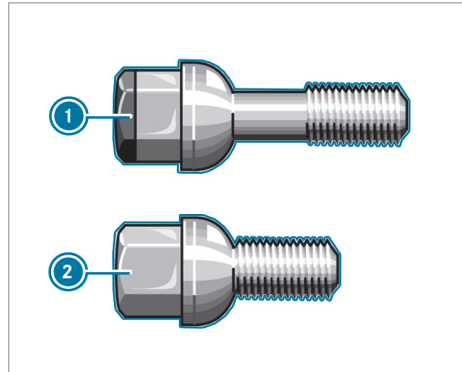
**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

- ▶ Do not use any fitting tools near the valve.
- ▶ Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 284).

- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on changing a wheel (→ page 284).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

When you fit the steel spare wheel, it is essential you use short wheel bolts for a steel wheel. Using other wheel bolts when fitting the steel spare wheel may damage the brake system.



- ① Wheel bolt for light-alloy wheel
- ② Wheel bolt for steel wheel

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ **Vehicles with ultrawide-base tyres:** first fit the adapter for the more narrow spare wheel on the wheel hub.
- ▶ Slide the wheel which is to be refitted onto the wheel hub or the adapter for the spare wheel and push it on.

#### Vehicles with steel wheels

- ▶ Use the short wheel bolts intended for the steel spare wheel, which are found in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

#### Vehicles with light alloy wheels

- ▶ Use the long wheel bolts intended for the light-alloy spare wheel, which are found in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

### Wheels with wheel nuts

- ▶ Front wheels with wheel nut cover: press the wheel nut cover onto the wheel nuts.
- ▶ Screw in three wheel nuts over the fixing discs of the wheel nut cover.
- ▶ Turn the wheel so that the wheel bolts are in the middle of the holes.
- ▶ Screw in the remaining wheel nuts.
- ▶ Slightly tighten all the wheel nuts.

### Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

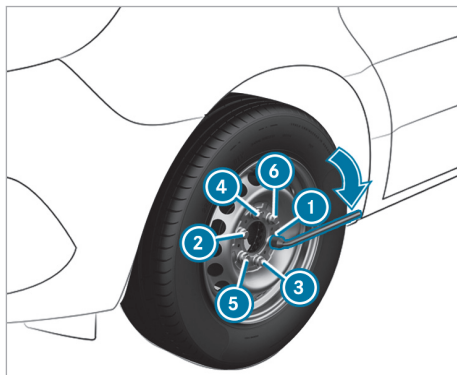
#### Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 291).

Observe the notes on raising the vehicle (→ page 288).

#### Vehicles with front wheel drive

- ▶ **Front axle:** position the ratchet ring spanner from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- ▶ **Rear axle:** position the extension rod from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack and position the ratchet ring spanner from the tyre-change tool kit on the extension rod until the lettering "AB" is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet ring spanner of the jack anti-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts or nuts evenly in the sequence indicated (1 to 6).

Specified tightening torque:

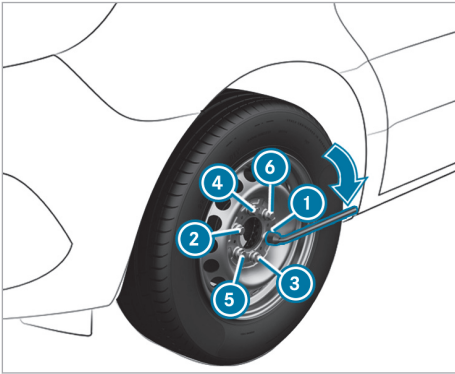
- Steel wheel bolts: 240 Nm
- Wheel nuts: 180 Nm
- Light-alloy wheel bolts: 180 Nm

#### Vehicles with rear wheel drive

Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a wheel wrench extension. Only insert the middle rod on the wheel wrench, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.

**Vehicles with Super Single tyres:** if you mount the spare wheel to the rear axle, do not exceed the maximum speed of 55 km/h and the maximum distance of 100 km. Otherwise, the rear axle differential could be damaged due to the different wheel speeds.

- ▶ Using the pump lever, slowly turn the drain screw on the jack approximately one revolution and carefully lower the vehicle.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Pull the rod with the smallest diameter off the pump lever. The shortened pump lever serves as a wheel wrench extension.
- ▶ Starting with the middle rod, slide the wheel wrench extension as far as it will go onto the wheel wrench.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts or nuts evenly in the sequence indicated (1 to 6).

Specified tightening torque:

- Steel wheel bolts: 240 Nm
- Wheel nuts: 180 Nm
- Light-alloy wheel bolts: 180 Nm

- ▶ Push the piston on the hydraulic jack in again and close the pressure release screw.

- ▶ **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn the jack spindle clockwise as far as it will go.

- ⓘ You can now fit the hub caps on steel wheels with wheel bolts. The fitting procedure depends on whether the hub cap acts as a trim that covers the whole wheel, or just covers the centre.

- ▶ **Wheel with wheel trim:** position the opening in the wheel trim for the tyre valve over the tyre valve.

- ▶ Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.

- ▶ **Wheel with central hub cap:** position the retaining lugs of the central hub cap over the wheel bolts.

- ▶ Hit the middle of the hub cap to engage it on the wheel.

- ▶ Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel holder.

- ▶ **Vehicles with Super Single tyres:** transport the defective rear wheel in the load area. The rear wheel is too large for the spare wheel holder.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.

- ▶ When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts retightened after approximately 1,000 km to 5,000 km.

- ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 264)

## Spare wheel

### Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

**Emergency spare wheel:** wheel and/or tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre are different from the wheel to be replaced.

- ⓘ A label with the limit speed and tyre pressure can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

**Spare wheel:** wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

A fitted emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

### ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

Mounting an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel once fitted and, if necessary, adjust.
- ▶ The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style and drive carefully in emergency spare wheel mode.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.

- ▶ Do not use snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (different from the wheel to be replaced), you must not exceed a permissible top speed of 80 km/h.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop (→ page 284).
- The tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey and, if necessary, adjusted (→ page 264).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to damaged spare wheel with Super Single tyres

#### Vehicles with Super Single tyres

If you exceed the maximum speed or maximum distance, or refit the spare wheel, its tyre could be undetectably damaged and cause tyre pressure loss.

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the spare wheel if it has not yet been fitted to the rear axle with the current tyre.
- ▶ If the spare wheel has been fitted to the rear axle, have the tyre of the spare wheel replaced after changing the wheel again.
- ▶ For safety reasons, when changing a tyre ensure that only the tyre valve type approved for the tyres is used.

**! NOTE** Damage to the rear axle differential due to differing wheel speeds

**Vehicles with Super Single tyres:** when you fit the spare wheel on the rear axle, the rear axle differential may be damaged by the different wheel speeds.

- ▶ When the spare wheel is fitted on the rear axle, observe the maximum speed of 55 km/h and a maximum driving distance of 100 km.

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- that the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel are firmly secured
- the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (→ page 264)
- the fastenings of the emergency spare wheel holder or spare wheel holder

The spare wheel is located either in the load compartment or in a spare wheel holder under the vehicle.

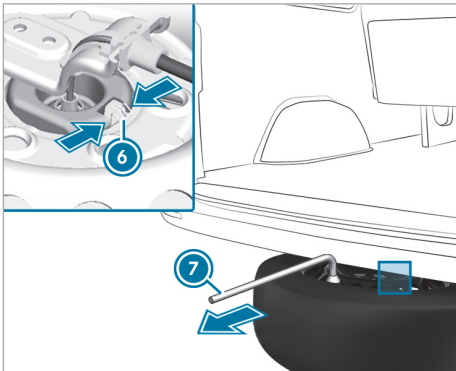
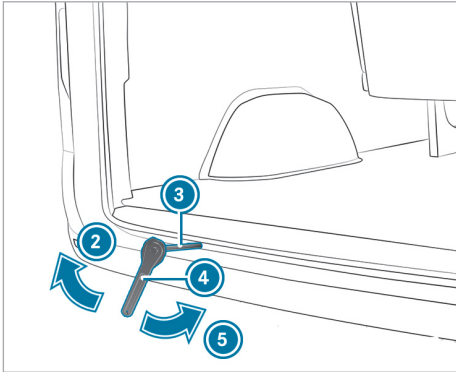
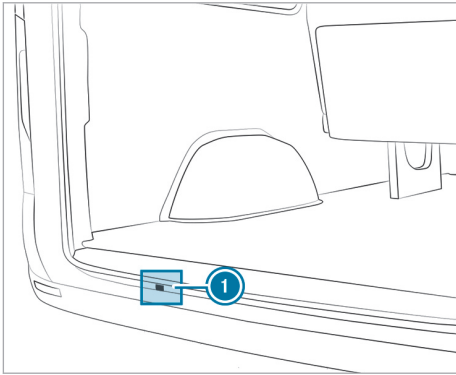
Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

- i** If you have fitted an emergency spare wheel or a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

- i** It is possible to use the spare wheel without restrictions only on the front axle of a vehicle with Super Single tyres.

## Fitting and removing the spare wheel

### Vehicles with front wheel drive: removing the spare wheel



- ▶ Open the rear-end doors.

- ▶ Remove wheel wrench (7), ratchet ring spanner (4), and auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Push auxiliary tool (3) through opening (1) into the winch guide.
- ▶ Place ratchet ring spanner (4) onto auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner (4) in the direction of arrow (2) until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
- ▶ Hook wheel wrench (7) onto the inner edge of the spare wheel's rim and pull it out from under the vehicle.
- ▶ Press spring (6) together on the wheel gripper and release the wheel gripper from the spare wheel.

Check that the spare wheel is correctly and firmly positioned:

- after every wheel change
- at every maintenance interval
- at least once a year

### Vehicles with front wheel drive: fitting the spare wheel

- ▶ Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the tyres and risk to driving safety due to incorrectly fitting the spare wheel

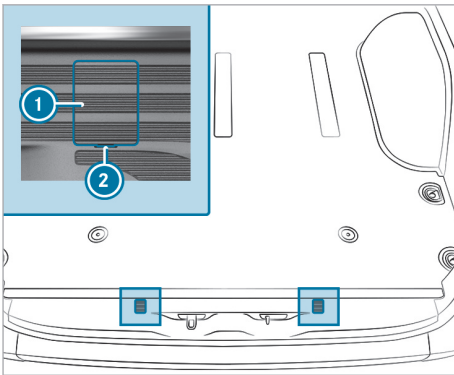
If the spare wheel is incorrectly fitted, the spare wheel can become damaged and driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ When fitting the spare wheel, make sure the check cable is routed so that it does not become trapped between the vehicle and the spare wheel.
- ▶ Have the spare wheel checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been fitted.

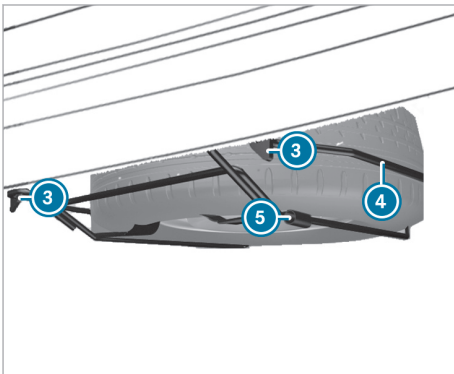
- ▶ Remove ratchet ring spanner (4) and auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Push auxiliary tool (3) through opening (1) into the winch guide.
- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.

- ▶ Guide the wheel gripper at an angle on the wire into the wheel brace.
- ▶ Slide the wheel slightly under the vehicle.
- ▶ Place ratchet ring spanner ④ onto auxiliary tool ③ for the spare wheel lifter so that the letters "AUF" are visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ in the direction of arrow ⑤ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
- ▶ Pull ratchet ring spanner ④ and auxiliary tool ③ for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch and stow them in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the rear-end doors.

**Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (panel van or crewbus)**



Bolt covers for the safety hooks (example: panel van)



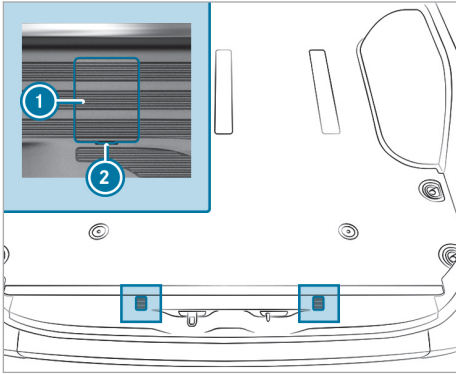
- ▶ Open the rear-end doors.

- ▶ Place a screwdriver into recesses ② and then prise off covers ①.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts anti-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into sleeve ⑤ on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel carrier ④ to the ground.
- ▶ Lift spare wheel carrier ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- ▶ Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

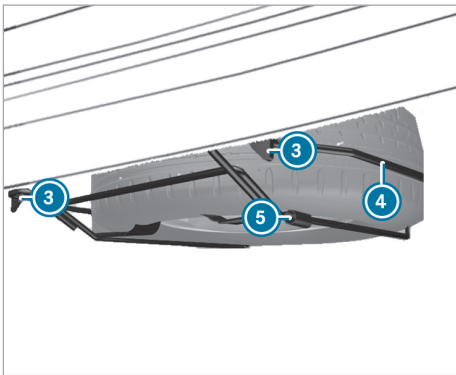
**Vehicles with rear wheel drive: fitting the spare wheel (panel van or crewbus)**

- ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④, the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ⑤ on spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and attach left-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Pull the pump lever out of sleeve ⑤.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, tighten safety hook bolts ③ by turning them clockwise.
- ▶ Replace and engage covers ①.
- ▶ Close the rear-end doors.

### Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (vehicle with lowered chassis)



Bolt covers for the safety hooks (example: panel van)



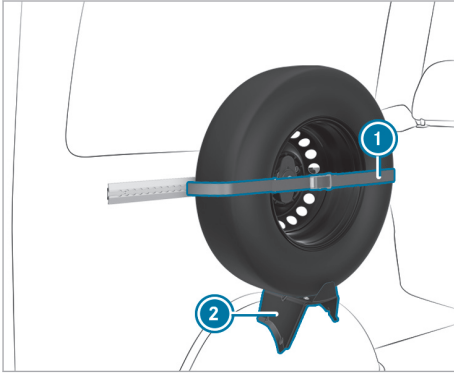
- ▶ Open the rear-end doors.
- ▶ Place a screwdriver into recesses ② and then prise off covers ①.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts anti-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into sleeve ⑤ on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise the spare wheel carrier with the pump lever and unhook right-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Prepare the jack.
- ▶ Place the jack beneath the corresponding jack support point.

- ▶ Move the pump lever up and down until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Fit the spare wheel on the vehicle.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle.

### Vehicles with rear wheel drive: fitting the spare wheel (vehicle with lowered chassis)

- ▶ **i** In the event of a flat tyre, you may store the defective wheel inside the vehicle only. An intact wheel may be stored in the spare wheel carrier only when the vehicle is unladen. A laden vehicle must first be raised.
- ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④, the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ⑤ on spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and attach left-hand retaining hook ③.
- ▶ Pull the pump lever out of sleeve ⑤.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, tighten safety hook bolts ③ by turning them clockwise.
- ▶ Replace and engage covers ①.
- ▶ Close the rear-end doors.

### Removing the spare wheel in the load compartment

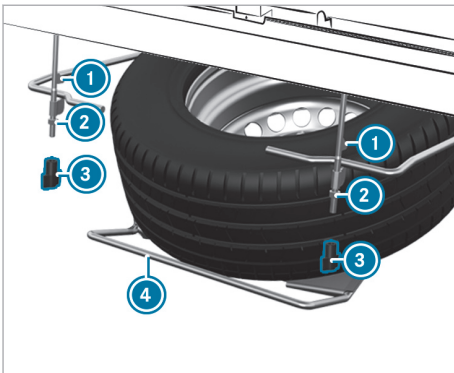


- ▶ Release clamping strap ① by opening the ratchet.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from holder ②.

### Fitting the spare wheel in the load compartment

- ▶ Place the spare wheel in holder ② and press it onto the wall.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ① with the ratchet.

### Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (chassis)



- ▶ Loosen wing nuts ③ manually and then remove them.
- ▶ Loosen nuts ② as far as the thread end.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand retaining hook ①.

- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand retaining hook ①.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel carrier ④ to the ground.
- ▶ Lift spare wheel carrier ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- ▶ Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of the spare wheel carrier.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

### Vehicles with rear wheel drive: fitting the spare wheel (chassis)

- ▶ Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier, the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve on spare wheel carrier ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand retaining hook ①.
- ▶ Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier and attach left-hand retaining hook ①.
- ▶ Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- ▶ Tighten nuts ②.
- ▶ Put wing nuts ③ in place and tighten them.

### Information on the technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

### On-board electronics

#### Notes on work on the engine electronics

**NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Two-way radios

#### Installation notes for two-way radios

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

**NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of after-market radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

#### Mobile telephony transmission output

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

#### Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4-m-frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 -m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/ Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70-cm-frequency band 420 – 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 – 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70-cm- frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

### Radio regulations

#### Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

#### Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

#### Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90-119 kHz)	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119-135 kHz)	≤ 66 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553 – 13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Hermes (communication module)	GSM: EGSM900, Class 4	< +33 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800, Class 1	< +30 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM900 8-PSK, Class E2	< +27 dBm (±3 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800 8-PSK, Class E2	< +26 dBm (±3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS 2100: WCDMA FDD B 1, Class 3	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE: FDD BI/BIII, Class 3 LTE: TDD B38/B39/B40/B41, Class 3	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)	GSM 900 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	33 dBm (2 W)
	GSM 1800 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	30 dBm (1 W)
	WCDMA FDDI (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	WCDMA FDDVIII (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	LTE FDD1 (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD3 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD7 (2500–2570 MHz / 2620–2690 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD8 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD20 (832–862 MHz / 791–821 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE TDD38 (2570–2620 MHz / 2570–2620 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)

### Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

### Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

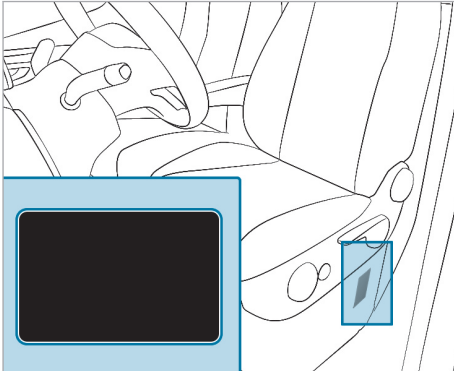
Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

**Importer information for regulatory radio components**

Importer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

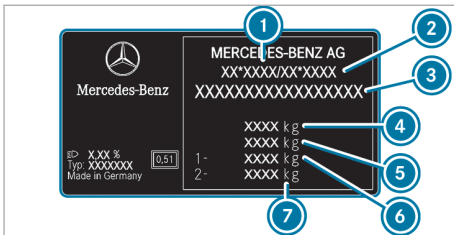
**Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number**

**Vehicle identification plate**



Depending on the vehicle model, the vehicle identification plate is located on the seat base of the driver's seat or on the B-pillar.

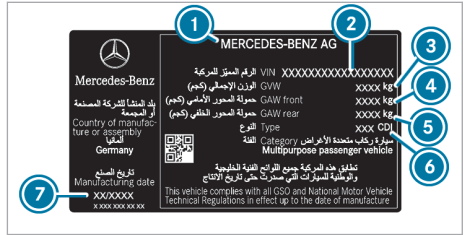
**i** The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.



Vehicle identification plate (Example)

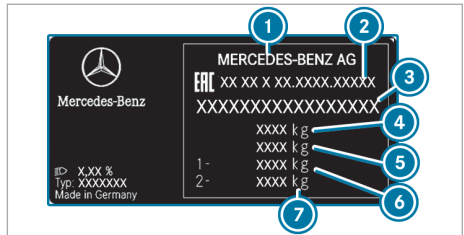
- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)

- ⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)



Vehicle identification plate (example: Gulf States)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ③ Permissible gross mass
- ④ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑤ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑥ Engine type
- ⑦ Date of manufacture



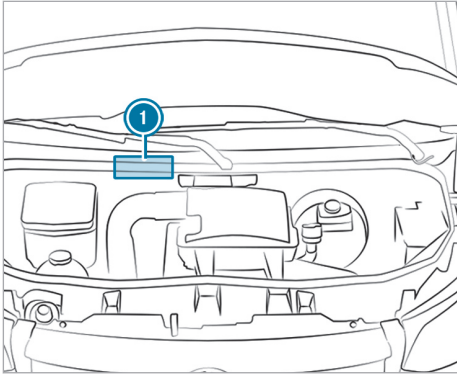
Vehicle identification plate (example: Russia)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② Type approval number
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)
- ⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)

The vehicle identification plate may also contain the following data:

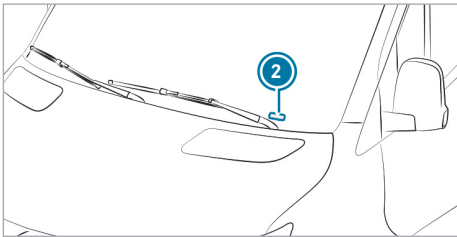
- Payload
- Empty weight
- Number of passenger seats

### VIN engraved underneath the bonnet



Engraved VIN ① is located underneath the bonnet.

### VIN below the windscreen



The VIN is also attached as label on the lower section of the windscreen ②.

The VIN below the windscreen is only available for certain countries.

### Engine number

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating fluids and capacities

### Notes on operating fluids

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.

- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (under specification designation).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

## Fuel

### ■ Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with diesel engines

#### General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 303).

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

### **!** NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with the following:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

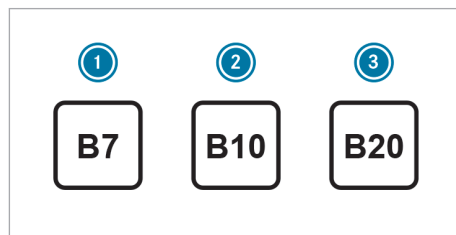
### **!** NOTE Shorter maintenance intervals due to fuel with increased bio-contents

When fuels with increased bio-contents are used, fuel residues with increased separation volume may occur. If fuels with increased bio-contents (compatibility marks B10 and B20) are used on an ongoing basis, this may lead to shorter maintenance intervals for the fuel filter.

If the vehicle is not used for an extended period of time (several weeks):

- ▶ Refuel the vehicle beforehand with diesel fuel with bio-contents < 10% to avoid possible deposits of bio-contents in the fuel tank.

The following compatibility marks for fuel apply to your vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ② For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ③ For diesel fuel with a maximum of 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)

- i** Refill with diesel fuel containing a maximum of 10 or 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel) only if the corresponding compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.

In accordance with the European standard EN 16942, you will find the compatibility marks for fuel in the following places:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 144)
- Throughout Europe on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

### XTL-compatible vehicles

- i** Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels to EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO = hydrogenated vegetable oil, GTL = Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with the European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, the following fuel compatibility marks apply to your XTL-compatible vehicle:



- i** For paraffinic diesel fuel

### Notes on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low (e.g. to reserve level). When refuelling the next time, the fuel tank can be filled normally again.

Further information on fuel is available:

- At a filling station
- At a qualified specialist workshop

### Tank content and fuel reserve

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

### Total fuel tank capacity

Diesel engine	Total capacity
OM651 Front-wheel drive	Approx. 50 litres or Approx. 65 litres or Approx. 92 litres
OM654 Front-wheel drive	
OM642/OM651/ OM654 Rear-wheel drive or all-wheel drive	Approx. 93 litres or Approx. 71 litres

### Reserve fuel tank

Diesel engine	Reserve
All models	Approx. 12 litres

### AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

#### Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 303).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

- NOTE** Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapours can escape.

- ▶ Do not inhale or ingest AdBlue®.
- ▶ Make sure AdBlue® does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Keep AdBlue® away from children.
- ▶ Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

If a person comes into contact with AdBlue<sup>®</sup>, observe the following:

- If you have ingested AdBlue<sup>®</sup>, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If AdBlue<sup>®</sup> has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse AdBlue<sup>®</sup> off your skin with soap and water.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by additives in AdBlue<sup>®</sup> or by diluting AdBlue<sup>®</sup>

The AdBlue<sup>®</sup> exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:

- additives in AdBlue<sup>®</sup>
  - diluting AdBlue<sup>®</sup>
- ▶ Only use AdBlue<sup>®</sup> in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not mix additives.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue<sup>®</sup>.

**!** **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue<sup>®</sup>

Impurities in AdBlue<sup>®</sup> result in the following:

- higher emission values
  - damage to the catalytic converter
  - engine damage
  - malfunctions in the AdBlue<sup>®</sup> exhaust gas aftertreatment system
- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue<sup>®</sup>.

**🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Staining due to AdBlue<sup>®</sup>

AdBlue<sup>®</sup> residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

- ▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with AdBlue<sup>®</sup> when filling with water or remove AdBlue<sup>®</sup> with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue<sup>®</sup> has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

If you open the AdBlue<sup>®</sup> tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale

any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue<sup>®</sup> tank only in well-ventilated areas.

### Exhaust gas aftertreatment

The vehicle must be operated with AdBlue<sup>®</sup> if the exhaust gas aftertreatment system is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without AdBlue<sup>®</sup> or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the MOT approval is invalidated. The legal consequence of this is that the vehicle may no longer be operated on public roads.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue<sup>®</sup> or one that does not comply with the specifications of this operator's manual.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without AdBlue<sup>®</sup>, with diluted AdBlue<sup>®</sup> or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. metering malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore top up the AdBlue<sup>®</sup> tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the instrument cluster.

### AdBlue<sup>®</sup> consumption and filling quantity

#### AdBlue<sup>®</sup> consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue<sup>®</sup> consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue<sup>®</sup> consumption is usually within a range of 0 and 10% of the fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue<sup>®</sup> must be refilled in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed in the instrument cluster. This may also be necessary between the scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue<sup>®</sup> fill level before making journeys outside of Europe. You can refill AdBlue<sup>®</sup> at the AdBlue<sup>®</sup> fuel dispensers at a filling station or using commercially available refill containers.

#### Total capacity of AdBlue<sup>®</sup> tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	22 litres

## Engine oil

### Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 303).



**!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only engine oils approved for Mercedes-Benz may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (under specification designation).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

### Engine oil quality and filling capacity

**i** The containers of the various engine oils are marked with the ACEA (Association of European Automotive Manufacturers) and/or API (America Petroleum Institute) classifications. Use only approved engine oils that correspond to the MB Specifications for Operating Fluids and the prescribed ACEA and/or API classifications named below. Engine oils of other grades are not permissible and may result in the loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The use of other engine oils not approved for

diesel engines can damage the diesel particulate filter (DPF).

### MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
OM642 OM651	229.31, 229.51, 229.52 <sup>1)</sup>
OM654	229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.71 <sup>1)</sup>
1) recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

**i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only:  
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5

Multigrade engine oils of the prescribed SAE viscosity class may be used all year round, taking the outside temperature into account.

### Viscosity of the engine oil

**!** **NOTE** Engine damage due to incorrect SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil

If the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil added is not suitable for prolonged low outside temperatures, it may cause engine damage.

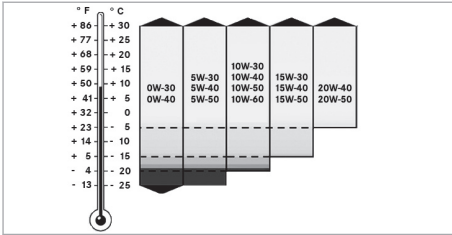
The temperature readings of the SAE classification are always based on fresh oil. Engine oil ages when driving as a result of soot and fuel residue. The characteristics of engine oil deteriorate significantly at low outside temperatures.

- ▶ Use an engine oil of the appropriate SAE classification at low outside temperatures.
- ▶ Use oil for all-year-round operation.

The temperature readings of the SAE viscosity class are always based on fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil, especially at

low outside temperatures, can deteriorate significantly due to ageing during driving.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you change the engine oil before the start of the cold season. Use only an approved engine oil in the prescribed SAE viscosity class for this purpose.



The viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. With regard to engine oil, a high viscosity is synonymous with thick liquid and a low viscosity with thin liquid. Depending on the outside temperatures, select the engine oil according to the SAE viscosity class to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly during operation due to ageing, soot and fuel accretion, for example. A regular oil change with an approved engine oil in the appropriate SAE viscosity class is therefore strongly recommended.

### Additives

**!** **NOTE** Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

▶ Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.

### Miscibility of engine oil

Mixing oil reduces the benefits of high-quality engine oils.

We recommend that you use only engine oil of the same grade and SAE viscosity class as the oil used at the last oil change. If, in exceptional cases, engine oil of the type in the engine is not available, use another approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

Engine oils are differentiated between according to:

- Engine oil brand
- Grade (MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval)
- SAE viscosity class

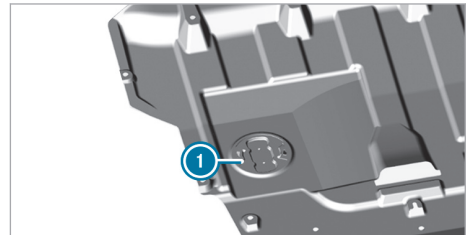
### Oil change interval

The on-board computer will automatically show the date of the next oil change as an event message on the display.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Engine oil filling capacity

Engine	Capacity
OM642	About 12.5 litres
OM651 (rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive)	About 11.5 litres
OM651 (front-wheel drive)	About 8.0 litres
OM654 (rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive)	About 10.0 litres
OM654 (front-wheel drive)	About 8.0 litres



- ① Drain screw access (vehicles with underfloor panelling)

### Information on oil consumption

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle will consume a maximum of 1.0 litre of engine oil per 1000 km.

In the following cases, oil consumption may also exceed this limit:

- The vehicle is new.
- You use the vehicle mostly under arduous operating conditions.
- You frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Regular maintenance is a prerequisite for favourable consumption figures. You can assess the oil consumption only after a long journey. Check the oil level in the engine regularly, e.g. weekly or every time you refuel.

### Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 303).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

**! NOTE** Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- ▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (→ page 237).

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information on brake fluid is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 331.0 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

### Coolant

#### Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 303).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the vehicle to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**! NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1.

**!** **NOTE** Paintwork damage due to coolant

▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/anti-freeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

### Windscreen washer fluid

#### Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 303).

**!** **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**!** **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

#### Information on the windscreen washer fluid

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

#### Mixing ratio

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

### Refrigerant

#### Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 303).

- ⓘ Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with the refrigerant R134a. The refrigerant R134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

The refrigerant R134a is available only for certain countries. The refrigerant type of your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system in the engine compartment.

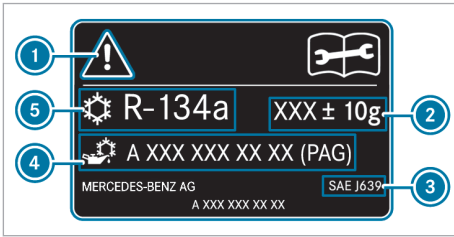
**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If the incorrect refrigerant or refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- ▶ Use only refrigerant and the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved PAG oil with another PAG oil.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example: refrigerant information label

- ① Symbols for hazard and service information
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① advise you of the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

## Vehicle data

### Vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

Current technical data can also be found online at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com>.

## Trailer hitch

### Notes on the trailer hitch

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 185).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

You can obtain further information on the trailer hitch at a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com/de/GLOBAL>

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a trailer hitch retrofitted at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.

## Trailer loads

The permissible weights and loads can also be obtained from the following sources of information:

- Vehicle documents
- The type plates of the trailer hitch, trailer and vehicle

If the figures differ, the lowest figure applies.

## Maximum tongue weight

The tongue weight must not exceed:

- 80 kg with a trailer load of 2,000 kg (vehicles with passenger vehicle approval)
- 100 kg with a trailer load of 2,000 kg (vehicles with commercial vehicle approval)
- 120 kg with a trailer load of 2,800 kg or 3,000 kg
- 140 kg with a trailer load of 3,500 kg

## Lashing points and carrier systems

### Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

**⚠ NOTE** Risk of accident if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

During maximum full-stop braking, for example, forces act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- ▶ If various lashing points are combined to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

- ▶ Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load. Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Nominal tensile force is the maximum permissible tensile load.

Further information on the lashing points and tie-down eyes can be obtained in the "Transporting" section (→ page 224).

### Tie-down eyes

#### Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes

Tie-down eyes	Nominal tensile load
Crewbus	350 daN
Panel Van	800 daN
Platform up to 3.5 t permissible gross mass	400 daN
Platform over 3.5 t permissible gross mass	800 daN

### Loading rails

#### Nominal tensile load of lashing points in the load compartment

Lashing point	Nominal tensile load
Loading rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Lower loading rail on side wall	200 daN
Upper loading rail on side wall	125 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the load compartment floor under the following circumstances:

Conditions:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

### Information about roof luggage racks

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of accident due to uneven loading

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking characteristics, may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Load the vehicle evenly.
- ▶ Secure the load against sliding.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load.

- ! **NOTE** Risk of accident if the maximum permissible roof load is exceeded

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, there will be a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof rack does not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ The roof rack supports must be arranged at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Mercedes-Benz advises you to install a stabilizer on the vehicle's front axle.

Further information about safety measures can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 224).

### Max. roof load/pairs of roof rack supports

Vehicles with	Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
Roof (without platform)	300 kg	6
Roof (with platform)	50 kg	2
High roof (without platform)	150 kg	3
Crewcab	100 kg	2

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof luggage rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof rack supports is 50 kg.

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 224).

### Information about the ladder racks

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

▶ Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

### Maximum load of ladder rack

	Maximum load
Front ladder rack	
Rear ladder rack	

The details apply if the load is distributed evenly across the entire ladder rack surface.

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 224).

## Display messages

### Introduction


#### Function of display messages

Display messages appear on the instrument cluster.



The display messages with graphic displays can be displayed in simplified format in the Owner's Manual and may deviate from the display on the instrument cluster. The instrument cluster shows high-priority display messages in red. In addition, a warning tone sounds for specific display messages.


Act in accordance with the display messages and comply with the additional instructions in this Owner's Manual.

In addition, symbols are shown for some display messages:

 Further information

 Hide display messages

You can use the left-hand Touch Control to select between the symbols by swiping to the left or right. Pressing  displays further information on the instrument cluster. Pressing  hides the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are saved in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.


You cannot hide high-priority display messages. The instrument cluster will show these display messages until their causes have been rectified.



#### Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:








 Service  1 message




If there are no display messages, **No messages** will appear on the instrument cluster display.


 Browse through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.





 **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.



## Safety systems



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The window airbag in question is malfunctioning (→ page 35).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag</p> <p>The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration.</p> <p>► Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The respective restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 31).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>Recognition of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.</li> <li>• The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</li> </ul> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 31).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>Recognition of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.</li> <li>• The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</li> </ul> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Parking brake inoperative</p>	<p>* A malfunction has occurred in the system, the parking brake is inoperative.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission:</b> engage first gear.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Incline too steep See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the holding force may not be sufficient for the incline.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if the electrical parking brake has insufficient holding force</p> <p>If the electrical parking brake does not have sufficient holding force on a steep incline, the vehicle may roll away.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away.</li> <li>► Vehicle with automatic transmissions: shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Vehicles with manual transmissions: shift to first gear.</li> </ul> </div> <p>Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 151).</p>
 <p>Parking brake See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the closing force may not be sufficient for the incline.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission:</b> engage first gear.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<p>Check brake pads See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The brakepads have reached their wear limit.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to restricted braking power</p> <p>When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<div style="text-align: center; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>* There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Do not top up the brake fluid.</p>
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 161).</p> <p>► Drive on.</p> <p>When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart it.</p>
<p>Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dirt on the sensors</li> <li>• heavy precipitation</li> <li>• extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert</li> </ul>






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean all sensors (→ page 237).</li> <li>► Restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>SOS NOT READY</p>	<p>* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available.</p> <p>Possible causes for this include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle is switched off.</li> <li>• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch on the vehicle. If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect will appear on the instrument cluster.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>ⓘ You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <a href="http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall">http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall</a></p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">  </div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">  </div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system continues working with the normal effect. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.</p>
 <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system continues working with the normal effect. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>


### Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h</p>	<p>* You have reached the maximum stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.</p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>--- km/h</p>	<p>* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Comply with the limiter's activation conditions (→ page 164).</li> </ul>
<p>Limiter inoperative</p>	<p>* The limiter is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Limiter passive</p>	<p>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down), the limiter is switched to passive (→ page 164).</p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>Limiter set speed exceeded</p>	<p>* You have exceeded the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h.</p>
<p>Cruise control and Limiter inoperative</p>	<p>* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Cruise control inoperative</p>	<p>* Cruise control is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>


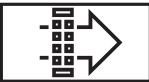




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Off</p>	<p>* Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, this means cruise control has deactivated itself automatically (→ page 163).</p>
 <p>--- km/h</p>	<p>* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 164).</p>
<p>Active Distance Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 167). ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions ► Restart the vehicle When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.</p>
 <p>Currently unavailable Camera dirty</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• heavy precipitation or fog</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen. ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>OFF</p>  <p>Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty</p>	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dirt on the sensors</li> <li>• heavy precipitation</li> <li>• extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert</li> </ul> <p>The following systems may be affected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 167)</li> <li>• Blind Spot Assist (→ page 180)</li> <li>• Active Brake Assist (→ page 161)</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p>






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean all sensors (→ page 237).</li> <li>► Restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Active Distance Assist available again	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 169).</p>
<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; margin-bottom: 5px;"><b>HOLD</b></div> Off	<p>* The HOLD function has been deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or an activation condition has not been met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Reactivate the HOLD function later on or check the HOLD function's activation conditions (→ page 170).</li> </ul>
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	<p>* The camera view is reduced. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• heavy precipitation or fog</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 179).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again.</li> </ul> <p>* The windscreen is dirty. Clean the windscreen.</p>
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 180).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Blind Spot Assist Trailer not monitored	<p>* When you establish an electrical connection with the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will remain available but the area beside the trailer will not be monitored. The function of Blind Spot Assist may be restricted as a result (→ page 180).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.</li> </ul>
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 180). The system limits have been reached (→ page 180).</p>


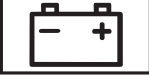
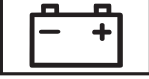

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart it.</li> <li>► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is very dirty, the sensors in the bumper may malfunction.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted (→ page 183).</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• heavy precipitation or fog</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 183).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 183). The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 183).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative</p>	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!</p>	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing inattentiveness on the driver's part (→ page 177).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If necessary, take a break.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Maximum speed exceeded</p>	<p>* You have exceeded the maximum permitted speed (only specific countries).</p> <p>► Drive more slowly.</p>

Engine


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Reserve fuel level</p>	<p>* The fuel supplies have reached the reserve level.</p> <p>► Refuel.</p>
 <p>Replace air cleaner</p>	<p>* <b>Vehicles with a diesel engine:</b> The engine air filter is clogged and must be replaced.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
	<p>* The fan motor is faulty.</p> <p>► Without a high engine load, continue to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.</p>
 <p>Clean the fuel filter</p>	<p>* The fuel filter is dirty and must be replaced or the amount of water accumulated in the fuel filter has reached the maximum fill level.</p> <p>If there is no drain plug</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>If there is a drain plug</p> <p>► Drain the fuel filter (→ page 234).</p>
 <p>Engine oil level cannot be measured</p>	<p>* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine</p>	<p>* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil pressure is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure</p> <p>► Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure.</p> </div> <p>► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling</p>	<p>* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop.</p> <p>Top up engine oil (→ page 231).</p> <p>Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 307).</p>
 <p>Engine oil level Reduce oil level</p>	<p>* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too high.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil suctioned off.</p>
 <p>Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p>	<p>* The engine oil level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!</p> <p>► Switch off the vehicle.</p> <p>► Check the engine oil level.</p> <p>Top up engine oil (→ page 231).</p> <p>Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 307).</p>
 <p>Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling</p>	<p>* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop.</p> <p>Top up engine oil (→ page 231).</p> <p>Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 307).</p>
 <p>Stop vehicle Leave engine running</p>	<p>* The battery's charge level is too low.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!</p> <p>► Leave the vehicle running.</p> <p>► Do not continue driving until the display message goes out.</p>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is no longer being charged and has reached an excessively low battery charge level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>► Switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Start engine See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The vehicle is off and the charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li> <li>► Leave the vehicle running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. The battery will be charged.</li> </ul>
 <p>See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is no longer being charged.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>WARNING</b> Risk of burns when opening the bonnet</p> <p>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may come into contact with hot gases.</li> <li>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.</li> <li>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.</li> </ul> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>WARNING</b> Risk of scalding from hot coolant</p> <p>If you open the cap, you could be scalded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.</li> </ul> </div>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.</li> <li>▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</li> <li>▶ Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.</li> </ul>
 <p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of scalding from hot coolant</p> <p>The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.</li> <li>▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.</li> <li>▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.</li> </ul> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>! NOTE</b> Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Top up coolant (→ page 232).</li> </ul>
<p>Regeneration not possible</p>	<p>* Not all conditions have been met for regeneration of the diesel particulate filter (→ page 131).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving as normal until all conditions have been met for regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.</li> </ul> <p>The load condition of the diesel particulate filter is over 50% and the message still appears on the instrument cluster.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>




### AdBlue® (vehicles with passenger vehicle registration)






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Top up at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The low AdBlue® level will lead to a speed restriction once the remaining distance displayed has been covered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</li> </ul>
 <p>Top up AdBlue Emerg. oper.: 12 mph No start in XXX miles</p>	<p>* The low AdBlue® level will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</li> </ul>
 <p>Refill AdBlue No start in XXX miles</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® level is only sufficient for the displayed distance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</li> <li>ⓘ The message disappears after driving at a speed above 15 km/h for approximately one minute.</li> </ul>
 <p>Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</li> <li>► Switch on the vehicle. You can re-start the vehicle after around one minute.</li> </ul>
 <p>System fault No start in XXX miles</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Cannot measure fluid level</p>	<p>* If an AdBlue® system malfunction occurs, no tank fill level is displayed on the service menu. The AdBlue® system malfunction is indicated by the relevant warning messages.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Man- ual</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will lead to a speed restriction once the remaining distance displayed has been covered.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>AdBlue system fault Emerg. oper.: max. 12 mph Start not poss. in XXX miles</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the vehicle.</p> <p>► Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>




### AdBlue® (vehicles with lorry registration)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Refill AdBlue See Own- er's Manual</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve mark.</p> <p>► Top up at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</p>
 <p>Top up AdBlue Perform- ance reduced</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. The power is restricted to 75% of the engine torque.</p> <p>► Top up at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</p>
 <p>Top up AdBlue Emer- gency operation after engine restart: max. 12 mph</p>	<p>* The next time the vehicle is started, the low AdBlue® level will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h.</p> <p>► Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</p>






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Top up AdBlue Emergency oper.: max. XXX km/h</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® supplies have been used up, which means the speed will be restricted to a maximum of 20 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 147).</li> <li>► Switch on the vehicle.</li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue system fault Performance reduced</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The engine's power is restricted by limiting its maximum torque to 75 % of the value of fault-free operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue system fault Emergency operation after engine restart: max. XXX mph</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The next time the vehicle is started, the system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue system fault Performance reduced: 12 mph</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>

**Tyres**


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors</p>	<p>* The installed wheels do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor has been switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Install wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.</li> </ul>
 <p>Wheel sens. missing</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tyre(s). No pressure value is displayed for the tyre in question.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable</p>	<p>* There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are received. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily unavailable.</p>








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning tyre defect</p>	<p>► Continue driving. As soon as the cause has been eliminated, the tyre pressure monitor automatically switches on.</p> <p>* The pressure in one or more tyres suddenly falls. The wheel position is shown.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre</p> <p>Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can overheat and cause a fire.</li> <li>• - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive with a flat tyre.</li> <li>► Observe the notes on flat tyres.</li> </ul> </div> <p>Information about flat tyres (→ page 245).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the tyres.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check tyre(s)</p>	<p>* The pressure in one or more tyres has fallen significantly. The wheel position is shown.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.</li> <li>• - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</li> <li>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 264) and the tyres.</li> </ul>
 <p>Rectify tyre pressure</p>	<p>* The pressure in at least one tyre is too low or the pressures of the individual tyres deviate too much from each other.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the tyre pressure, and add air if necessary.</li> <li>► When the tyre pressure has been set correctly, re-start the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 280).</li> </ul>
<p>Tyre pressure monitor inoperative</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>


## Key



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Key detection is malfunctioning.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the key's position in the vehicle.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 120).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Key not detected (red display message)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key is not detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can no longer start the vehicle.</li> <li>• You cannot lock the vehicle centrally.</li> </ul> </li> <li>► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 120).</li> </ul>
 <p>Key not detected (white display message)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key is currently not detected.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the key's position in the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the key is still not detected, start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 120).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Change key batteries</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key's battery is flat.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the battery (→ page 49).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Replace key</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key must be replaced.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



## Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Top up washer fluid</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 233).</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the display message still appears:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* At least one door is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close all the doors.</li> </ul>
	<p>* The bonnet is open.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked</p> <p>An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.</li> <li>► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Close the bonnet.</li> </ul>
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Man.</p>	<p>* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When the vehicle is at a standstill in a horizontal position and the engine has cooled down: try to switch on the stationary heater four times, leaving a gap of several minutes between each attempt.</li> <li>► If the stationary heater does not switch on: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>inoperative Refuel vehicle</p>	<p>* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel the vehicle.</li> </ul>
 <p>inoperative Battery low</p>	<p>* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive an extended distance until the battery has been sufficiently charged again.</li> </ul>
 <p>Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.</p>	<p>* <b>Vehicles with manual transmission:</b> the electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Disconnect the drive system.</li> <li>► To release the tension, turn the steering wheel slightly to the left and right.</li> <li>► Restart the drive system.</li> </ul>
 <p>Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The steering power assistance is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> </div>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steerability is heavily impaired.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>To start engine, shift to P or N</p>	<p>* You have attempted to start the vehicle in transmission position <b>[D]</b> or <b>[R]</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Shift the transmission to position <b>[P]</b> or <b>[N]</b>.</li> </ul>
<p>Apply brake to select R</p>	<p>* You have attempted to shift from position <b>[D]</b> or <b>[N]</b> to position <b>[R]</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Shift the transmission to position <b>[R]</b>.</li> </ul>
<p>Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The function of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. The quantity of air and flow of fresh air are controlled automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Auxiliary battery malfunction</p>	<p>* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, always shift the transmission to position <b>[P]</b> manually before you switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake.</li> </ul>
<p>Reversing not poss. Consult workshop</p>	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to select reverse gear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Transmission Malfunction Stop</p>	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically shifts to position <b>[N]</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Shift the transmission to position <b>[P]</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting</p>	<p>* You are about to exit the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When you exit the vehicle, switch off the vehicle and take the key with you.</li> <li>► If you do not exit the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and it will be possible to start the vehicle only with the aid of a second battery (starting assistance).</li> </ul>
<p>Without changing gear, consult workshop</p>	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be changed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If the transmission is in position <b>D</b>, visit a qualified specialist workshop, without changing the transmission position.</li> <li>► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle in a safe location.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Only select Park (P) when vehicle is station- ary</p>	<p>* The transmission can only be shifted to position <b>P</b> if the vehicle is at a standstill.</p>
<p>N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling</p>	<p>* While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position <b>N</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> </ul>
<p>Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P</p>	<p>* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position <b>R</b>, <b>N</b> or <b>D</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When parking the vehicle, shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> </ul>
<p>To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine</p>	<p>* You have tried to shift the transmission out of position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b> and into a different transmission position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position</p>	<p>* You have attempted to shift to a different transmission position from position <b>P</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> </ul>
 <p>Veh. positioning is active See manual or mobile app</p>	<p>* The vehicle has activated services from Mercedes me at its disposal. Locating the vehicle may be possible using Mercedes me connect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the status of the activated services at <a href="http://mercedes.me">http://mercedes.me</a>.</li> <li>► Ask the vehicle owner for the details.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with MBUX and navigation:</b> deactivate Vehicle Tracker via the system settings.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Step not extended See Owner's Manual or step not extended malfunction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The electrical step is not, or is only partially, extended.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electrical step.</li> <li>► Open or close the sliding door again.</li> <li>► If the electrical step does not completely extend again, push it in manually (emergency release) (→ page 62).</li> <li>► Inform passengers that the step is missing before they exit the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Step not retracted See Owner's Manual or step not retracted malfunction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The electric step is not, or is only partially, retracted.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electric step.</li> <li>► Open or close the sliding door again.</li> <li>► If the electric step does not completely retract again, push it in manually (emergency release) (→ page 62).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### Lights
















Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The camera view is reduced. Possible causes:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• Heavy precipitation or fog</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems are available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not go out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in a safe location.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 90).                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Continue driving. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. The display message <b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again</b> appears.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Switch on headlamps</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving without a dipped beam.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the  position.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Turn the light switch to the <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the light is still switched on. ► Turn the light switch to position <b>AUTO</b> .
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. * <b>Vehicles with trailer hitch:</b> a fuse may have blown. ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the fuses, and replace them if necessary(→ page 258).
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Check whether changing the bulb is permitted.

## Warning and indicator lamps

### Overview of indicator and warning lamps

#### Indicator and warning lamps:









-  Low beam (→ page 88)
-  Standing lights (→ page 88)
-  High beam (→ page 89)
-  Turn signal lights (→ page 89)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 88)
-  Seat belt not fastened (→ page 343)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 338)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 338)
-  ABS malfunction (→ page 338)
-  ESP® (→ page 338)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 338)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 161)
-  Parking brake (yellow) (→ page 338)
-  Electric power steering malfunction (→ page 343)
-  Electrical fault (→ page 344)

















-  Restraint system (→ page 338)
-  Distance warning (→ page 343)
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 278)

### Overview of indicator and warning lamps



Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.







#### Indicator and warning lamps:




-  Low beam (→ page 88)
-  Standing lights (→ page 88)
-  High beam (→ page 89)
-  Turn signal lights (→ page 89)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 88)
-  Seat belt not fastened (→ page 343)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 338)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 338)





-  ABS malfunction (→ page 338)
-  Off-road gear
-  ESP® (→ page 338)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 338)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 161)
-  Electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 338)
-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 338)
-  Electric power steering malfunction (→ page 343)
-  Electrical fault (→ page 344)
-  Restraint system (→ page 338)
-  Engine diagnostics (→ page 344)
-  Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 344)
-  Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 344)
-  Distance warning (→ page 343)
-  Preglow
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 278)




### Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up</p>  <p>Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up</p>	<p>*<b>Vehicles with electric parking brake:</b> the red electric parking brake indicator lamp does not light up. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The red indicator lamp does not light up: the electric parking brake has been released.</li> <li>• The yellow indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.</li> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and on.</li> <li>► If the fault message persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Park the vehicle only on level ground and secure it against rolling away (→ page 154).</li> </ul>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up</p>  <p>Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up</p>	<p><b>*Vehicles with electric parking brake:</b> the red and yellow electric parking brake indicator lamps light up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The red electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake has been applied.</li> <li>• The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and on.</li> <li>► If the fault message persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.</li> <li>► If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake, do not drive the vehicle.</li> </ul>
 <p>Electric parking brake red indicator lamp engaged flashes</p>  <p>Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up</p>	<p><b>*Vehicles with electric parking brake:</b> the red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes: the activation status of the electric parking brake is unknown.</li> <li>• The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.</li> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and on.</li> <li>► Engage and release the electric parking brake using the switch while depressing the brake pedal.</li> <li>► If the fault message persists, park the vehicle on level ground and secure it against rolling away (→ page 154).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not drive the vehicle when the red indicator lamp is flashing, as the brake system may overheat.</li> </ul>
 <p>Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up</p>  <p>The electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp does not light up</p>	<p><b>*Vehicles with electric parking brake:</b> the electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up. The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp does not light up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake has been applied.</li> <li>• The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp does not light up: there are no faults with the electric parking brake.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive the vehicle if the electric parking brake has been applied.</li> </ul>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up</p>	<p>*<b>Vehicles with manual parking brake:</b> the parking brake red indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>Meaning of the indicator lamp:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The parking brake red indicator lamp lights up: the parking brake has been applied.</li> </ul> <p>► Do not drive the vehicle if the parking brake has been applied.</p>
 <p>Brake system warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>*The yellow brakes warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is switched on.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Drive on carefully at an adjusted speed and at a sufficient distance from the vehicle in front.</p> <p>► If the instrument cluster shows a display message, comply with it.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Brake system warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>*The red brakes warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning.</li> <li>• The EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is malfunctioning.</li> <li>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident if the EBD (electronic brake force distribution) malfunctions</p> <p>If the EBD malfunctions, the wheels may lock during braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency situations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div>


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p>	<p>*The red restraint system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is switched on. The restraint system is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.</li> <li>• The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</li> </ul> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>*The yellow ESP® warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is switched on. ESP® is malfunctioning and/or has been deactivated automatically. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>*The ESP® yellow warning lamp flashes during a journey. ESP® intervenes (→ page 159).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adapt your driving style to the weather and road conditions.</li> </ul>
 <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. ESP® has been switched off by the driver.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.</li> </ul> <p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Comply with instructions to switch ESP® off (→ page 159).</li> </ul>
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is switched on. ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, this means the EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>


## Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>*The seat belt red warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver or front passenger does not have their belt on while the vehicle is in motion (speeds above 25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Put on the seat belt (→ page 34).</li> <li>There are objects on the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</li> </ul>
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the vehicle has started.</p> <p>A warning tone may also sound.</p> <p>When the vehicle is stationary: the seat belt warning lamp reminds drivers and front passengers to put on their seat belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Put on the seat belt (→ page 34).</li> </ul> <p>Objects on the front passenger seat may prevent the seat belt warning lamp from going out.</p>




## Driving systems


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p>	<p>*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, this means you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be ready to apply the brakes immediately.</li> <li>► Increase the distance.</li> </ul>

## Vehicle



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electric power steering warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>*The red power steering warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is switched on.</p> <p>The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steerability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster display.</li> </ul>

## Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant warning lamp</p>	<p>*The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• temperature sensor malfunctioning</li> <li>• coolant level too low</li> <li>• air supply to the radiator obstructed</li> <li>• radiator fan faulty</li> </ul> <p>If a warning tone also sounds, the coolant has exceeded the temperature of 120°C.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of burns when opening the bonnet</p> <p>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may come into contact with hot gases.</li> <li>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.</li> <li>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.</li> </ul> <p>If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>Otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>► Check the coolant level (→ page 232).</li> <li>► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</li> <li>► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.</li> </ul>
 <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p>	<p>*The red electrical fault warning lamp lights up. A malfunction has occurred in the electrics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.</li> </ul>
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel.</li> </ul>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine diagnostics warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, exhaust system or fuel system.</p> <p>This can cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop as quickly as possible.</p>

## Tyres

































Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>*The tyre pressure yellow monitor warning lamp (pressure loss / malfunction) flashes for roughly one minute and then lights up permanently. The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. -</p> <p>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss / malfunction) lights up. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can burst.</li> <li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</p> <p>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</p> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.</p>























- 1, 2, 3 ...**
- 230 V socket**..... 84
- 360° Camera**, Camera, Driving system, Surround View
- Function..... 175
  - Maintenance..... 237
  - Selecting a view..... 177
  - Switching automatic mode on/off (reversing camera)..... 177
- A**
- A/C function**..... 109
- ABS**..... 158
- Accident**
- ERA-GLONASS test mode..... 245
- Accident and Breakdown Management**
- Mercedes me connect..... 201
- Accident, emergency call**..... 243
- Activating/deactivating power take-off**..... 184
- Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal**..... 49
- Active Brake Assist**, Distance warning function
- Function/notes..... 161
  - Setting..... 163
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**
- Calling up a speed..... 169
  - Function..... 167
  - Increasing/decreasing speed..... 169
  - Requirements:..... 169
  - Steering-wheel buttons..... 169
  - Storing a speed..... 169
  - switching off/deactivating..... 169
  - switching on/activating..... 169
- Active Lane Keeping Assist**, Driving system, Lane recognition (automatic)
- Activating/deactivating..... 184
  - Function..... 183
  - System limits..... 183
  - Trailer operation..... 183
- Adaptive brake lights**..... 163
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
- Function..... 90
  - Switching on/off..... 91
- AdBlue®**, Additives (AdBlue®), Reducing agent
- Additive..... 146
  - Capacity..... 306
  - Displaying the fill level..... 147
  - Notes..... 305
  - Purity..... 146
  - Topping up..... 147
- Add-on equipment (body/equipment mounting directives)**..... 20
- Additional door lock**..... 50
- Additional turn signal light**
- All-wheel-drive vehicle..... 97
- Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles)**
- Replacing light bulbs..... 97
- Additive**
- AdBlue®..... 146
- Additives**
- Additives (engine oil)..... 307
  - Engine oil..... 307
- ADR (working speed control)**
- Adjusting..... 185
  - Function..... 185
  - Switching on/off..... 185
- Air recirculation button**
- Convenience opening/closing..... 111
- Air vents**
- Adjusting (front)..... 111
  - Adjusting (rear)..... 112
  - Adjusting (roof)..... 112
- Air-recirculation mode**..... 110
- Airbag**
- Inflating..... 32
  - Overview..... 35
  - Protection impaired..... 36
  - Protection provided..... 35
  - Warning lamp..... 31
- All-wheel drive**
- LOW RANGE..... 140
  - Notes..... 138
  - Switching on/off..... 139
- Alternative route**..... 213
- Animals**..... 47
- Anti-lock braking system**..... 158
- Anti-skid chain**..... 263
- Anti-theft alarm system**
- Activating/deactivating..... 66
  - Stopping the alarm..... 66
- Anti-theft protection**
- Additional door lock..... 50
  - Immobiliser..... 66
- Apps**, Mercedes me..... 202
- Aquaplaning**..... 125
- Ashtray**..... 83
- ASR (acceleration skid control)**..... 159

- Assistant display (on-board computer)**..... 193
- ASSYST PLUS**, After-sales service centre, Service, Service interval display, Vehicle maintenance
- Battery disconnection periods..... 228
  - Displaying the service due date..... 228
  - Function/notes..... 228
  - Regular maintenance work..... 228
  - Special service requirements..... 228
- ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)**, Alarm system, Anti-theft Alarm system
- Function..... 66
  - Interior motion sensor function..... 67
  - Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor..... 67
  - Switching tow-away protection on/off... 67
  - Tow-away protection function..... 67
- Attachments**..... 20
- ATTENTION ASSIST**, Attention assistant, Driving system, Drowsiness detection, Fatigue detection
- Function..... 177
  - Setting..... 178
  - System limits..... 177
- Authorised workshop**..... 26
- Automatic climate control**..... 109
- Automatic distance control**..... 167
- Automatic driving lights**, Driving lights..... 88
- Automatic emergency call**..... 244
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)**..... 130
- Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function)**..... 130
- Automatic locking**
- after closing the last door..... 52
- Automatic measures after an accident**..... 37
- Automatic transmission**
- DIRECT SELECT lever..... 135
  - Engage park position..... 136
  - Engaging drive position..... 136
  - Engaging neutral..... 135
  - Engaging reverse gear..... 135
  - Kickdown..... 137
  - LOW RANGE..... 140
  - Restricting the shift range..... 137
  - Transmission position display..... 135
  - Transmission positions..... 135
- Auxiliary heating**
- Function..... 112
  - Hot-water auxiliary heater..... 113
- Auxiliary warm-air heater**, Stationary heating
- activating..... 116
  - Immediate heating mode..... 116
  - Overview, timer..... 116
  - Problems..... 117
  - Setting the departure time..... 116
  - Setting the temperature/operating duration..... 117
  - Setting the timer..... 116
- Axle load**..... 302
- B**
- Back support**, Lumbar support..... 74
- Ball coupling**
- Attaching..... 187
- Ball neck**
- Removing..... 188
- BAS**..... 158
- Battery**
- Charging..... 247
  - Charging the starter battery..... 247
  - Disconnecting the auxiliary battery (co-driver seat)..... 253
  - Disconnecting the auxiliary battery (engine compartment)..... 253
  - Disconnecting the starter battery..... 249
  - Fitting/removing the starter battery... 250
  - Jump-starting (vehicle)..... 247
  - Key..... 49
  - Notes (vehicle battery)..... 246
  - Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation)..... 114
  - Removing/fitting the floor covering.... 249
- Battery main switch**
- Notes..... 133
  - Switching the power supply on/off..... 133
- Beacon**
- Activating/deactivating..... 91
  - Securing..... 92
- Belt**..... 32
- Blind Spot Assist**
- Activating/deactivating..... 181
  - Function..... 180
  - Rear Cross Traffic Alert..... 182
- Bluetooth®**
- Connecting a mobile phone..... 217
- Bottle holder**..... 82
- Brake**
- ABS (anti-lock braking system)..... 158

- Activating/deactivating the HOLD function..... 171
  - Active Brake Assist..... 161
  - Adaptive brake lights..... 163
  - BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 158
  - Braking with parking brake..... 124
  - Downhill gradient..... 124
  - Driving instructions..... 121, 124
  - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 161
  - Heavy/light loads..... 124
  - HOLD function..... 170
  - Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 124
  - New brake disks/brake linings..... 124
  - new brake linings/brake disks..... 121
  - Running-in notes..... 121
  - Wet road surfaces..... 124
  - Brake Assist System**..... 158
  - Brake fluid**..... 309
  - Brakeforce Distribution**..... 161
  - Brakes**
  - Post-collision brake..... 37
  - Braking assistance**..... 158
  - Breakdown**
  - Changing a wheel..... 287
  - Overview of assistance measures..... 16
  - Tow-starting..... 258
  - Towing (both axles on the ground)..... 255
  - Towing (raised front/rear axle)..... 256
  - Transporting the vehicle..... 257
  - Bulbs**..... 96
  - Buttons**
  - Steering wheel..... 191
- C**
- Calls**
  - Using overhead control panel..... 198
  - Cameras**
  - Reversing camera..... 173
  - Car key**..... 48
  - Car wash (care)**..... 236
  - Car-to-X-Communication**
  - Display on map..... 214
  - Care**
  - Automatic car wash..... 236
  - High-pressure cleaner..... 236
  - Washing by hand..... 237
  - Carpet**
  - Cleaning..... 239
  - Carrier systems (notes)**..... 226
  - Central locking system**
  - Button..... 51
  - Changing a wheel**
  - Fitting a new wheel..... 291
  - Lowering the vehicle..... 292
  - Preparing..... 287
  - Raising the vehicle..... 288
  - Removing a wheel..... 290
  - Changing bulbs**
  - Dipped beam..... 96
  - High beam..... 96
  - Indicator (front)..... 96
  - Indicators (rear) (panel van and crewbus)..... 98
  - Interior lamps (rear)..... 100
  - Licence plate lighting..... 99
  - Reversing lights (panel van and crewbus)..... 98
  - Tail lamp bulb types (chassis)..... 99
  - Tail lamp bulb types (panel van and crewbus)..... 97
  - Charging**
  - Battery..... 247
  - Charging wirelessly (mobile phone in the front)..... 86
  - Mobile phone (USB port)..... 85
  - Mobile phone (wireless)..... 85
  - Child safety lock**
  - Sliding door..... 46
  - Child seat**
  - Approval categories..... 41
  - Basic instructions..... 37
  - Fitting ISOFIX..... 42
  - Front passenger seat..... 45
  - Rearward-facing child restraint system.. 45
  - Recommendations for child restraint systems..... 40
  - Risks/dangers..... 38
  - Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems..... 43
  - Securing..... 41
  - Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt..... 46
  - Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt..... 45
  - Top Tether..... 43
  - Children**
  - Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 38
  - Basic instructions..... 37
  - Chock**
  - Rear-wheel drive..... 16

- Cigarette lighter..... 83
  - Clean varnish..... 237
  - Cleaning
    - Paint..... 237
    - Vehicle interior..... 239
  - Cleaning water drain valve of the air intake box..... 234
  - Climate control
    - A/C function..... 109
    - Activating/deactivating..... 108
    - Adjusting the air vents (roof)..... 112
    - Air distribution settings..... 109
    - Air vents (front)..... 111
    - Air vents (rear)..... 112
    - Air-recirculation mode..... 110
    - Automatic control..... 109
    - Automatic control (rear compartment)..... 109
    - Auxiliary heating..... 112
    - Demisting the windows..... 110
    - Hot-water auxiliary heater..... 113
    - Load compartment ventilation (roof ventilator)..... 117
    - Refrigerant..... 310
    - Setting the air distribution..... 110
    - Setting the rear-compartment climate control..... 108
    - Switching the rear window heater on/off..... 111
    - Switching the windscreen heater on/off..... 111
    - Synchronisation function..... 110
    - TEMPMATIC control panel..... 107
    - THERMOTRONIC control panel..... 108
    - Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening)..... 65
  - Co-driver bench seat
    - Folding the seat cushion forwards/backwards..... 76
  - COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY..... 299
  - Cockpit
    - Dashboard..... 6
  - Combination switch
    - Lights..... 89
    - Rear window wiper..... 101
    - Windscreen wipers..... 100
  - Comfort open/close (recirculation button)..... 111
  - Commuter route..... 213
  - Components subject to radio regulations
    - Declaration of conformity..... 22
  - Convenience closing
    - with key..... 65
  - Convenience opening
    - with key..... 65
  - Coolant
    - Checking level..... 232
    - Notes on coolant (engine)..... 309
  - Copyright..... 30
  - Cornering light..... 90
  - Correct use..... 27
  - Crewcab bench seat
    - Folding the seat cushion forwards/backwards..... 76
  - Cross traffic (warning)..... 182
  - Crosswind Assist..... 160
  - Cruise control
    - Activating/deactivating..... 164
    - Buttons..... 164
    - Calling up a speed..... 164
    - Function..... 163
    - Increasing/decreasing speed..... 164
    - Requirements:..... 164
      - selecting..... 164
      - Setting the speed..... 164
      - Storing a speed..... 164
  - Cup holders
    - Centre console..... 83
    - Rear..... 83
- D
- Dashboard
    - Cockpit..... 6
  - Data processing in the vehicle..... 28
  - Data protection rights..... 30
  - Data storage
    - Data protection rights..... 30
    - electronic control units..... 28
    - Onboard Logic Unit..... 29
    - Online services..... 29
  - Dealership..... 26
  - Declaration of conformity
    - Components subject to radio regulations..... 22
    - Electromagnetic compatibility..... 22
    - Jack..... 23
  - Destination entry..... 212

- Diagnostics connection**..... 25
- Dial telephone number (on-board computer)**..... 197
- Diesel**
- Low outside temperatures..... 304
  - Notes..... 304
- Diesel particulate filter**
- Automatic regeneration..... 131
  - Cancelling regeneration..... 132
  - Display load..... 132
  - Starting regeneration..... 132
- Digital inside rear-view mirror**..... 104
- Digital Owner's Manual**..... 18
- Digital speedometer**..... 194
- Dipped beam**
- Changing bulbs..... 96
  - Setting for abroad (symmetrical)..... 88
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
- Engaging drive position..... 136
  - Engaging neutral..... 135
  - Engaging park position automatically... 136
  - Engaging reverse gear..... 135
  - Function..... 135
  - Selecting park position..... 136
  - Transmission position display..... 135
  - Transmission positions..... 135
- Display**
- Cleaning..... 239
- Display (instrument cluster)**..... 192
- Display message**, Fault message, Message (instrument cluster)
- Calling up (on-board computer)..... 314
  - Notes..... 314
- Display messages**
-  ..... 324
  -  --- km/h..... 321
  - LIM** --- km/h..... 320
  -  AdBlue system fault Emerg. oper.: max. 12 mph Start not poss. in XXX miles..... 329
  -  AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible..... 329
  -  AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual..... 329
  -  AdBlue system fault Performance reduced: 12 mph..... 330
  -  AdBlue system fault Performance reduced..... 330
  -  AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual..... 328, 330
  -  Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling..... 325
  -  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative..... 323
  -  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!..... 323
  -  AUTO lights inoperative..... 337
  -  Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel..... 333
  -  Cannot measure fluid level..... 328
  -  Change key batteries..... 332
  -  Check brake fluid level..... 317
  -  Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling..... 325
  -  Check tyre(s)..... 331
  -  Clean the fuel filter..... 324
  -  Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 326
  -  Currently unavailable Camera dirty..... 321
  -  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 319
  -  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 319
  -  Engine oil level cannot be measured..... 324
  -  Engine oil level Reduce oil level..... 325
  -  Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 325
  -  Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine..... 324
  -  Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 315
  -  Incline too steep See Owner's Manual..... 316
  -  inoperative Battery low..... 333
  -  inoperative Refuel vehicle..... 333
  -  inoperative See Owner's Man... 333

-  inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 320
-  inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 318
-  inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 318
-  Key not detected (red display message)..... 332
-  Key not detected (white display message)..... 332
-  Left dipped beam (example)..... 337
-  Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 315
-  Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 337
-  Maximum speed exceeded..... 324
-  Off..... 321
-  Off..... 322
-  Parking brake inoperative..... 316
-  Parking brake See Owner's Manual..... 316
-  Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual..... 332
-  Rectify tyre pressure..... 331
-  Refill AdBlue No start in XXX miles..... 328
-  Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual..... 327, 329
-  Replace air cleaner..... 324
-  Replace key..... 332
-  Reserve fuel level..... 324
-  Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop..... 315
-  Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual..... 333
-  Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual..... 334
-  Step not extended See Owner's Manual or step not extended malfunction..... 336
-  Switch off lights..... 337
-  Switch on headlamps..... 336
-  Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual..... 328
-  Top up AdBlue Performance reduced..... 329
-  Top up coolant See Owner's Manual..... 327
-  Top up washer fluid..... 332
-  Veh. positioning is active See manual or mobile app..... 335
-  Warning tyre defect..... 331
-  Wheel sens. missing..... 330
- Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual..... 317
- Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual..... 317
- Active Distance Assist available again..... 322
- Active Distance Assist inoperative..... 321
- Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual... 323
- Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 323
- Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative..... 323
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual... 336
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 336
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative..... 336
- Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 334
- Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position..... 335
- Apply brake to select R..... 334
- Auxiliary battery malfunction..... 334
- Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 322
- Blind Spot Assist Trailer not monitored..... 322
- Check brake pads See Owner's Manual..... 317

- Cruise control and Limiter inoperative..... 320
- Cruise control inoperative..... 320
- Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty..... 321
- Limiter inoperative..... 320
- Limiter passive..... 320
- N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling..... 335
- Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary..... 335
- Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual..... 317
- Regeneration not possible..... 327
- Reversing not poss. Consult workshop..... 334
- Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P..... 335
- SOS NOT READY..... 318
- Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h..... 320
- Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual..... 322
- Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 322
- Traffic Sign Assist inoperative..... 322
- Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 334
- Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable..... 330
- Tyre pressure monitor inoperative..... 331
- Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors..... 330
- Without changing gear, consult workshop..... 335
- Displaying range (trip menu)..... 194**
- Displaying the trip computer**
  - Trip menu (on-board computer)..... 194
- Displays (on-board computer)..... 192**
- Distance control..... 167**
- DISTRONIC..... 167**
- Door**
  - Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism..... 52
  - Additional door lock..... 50
  - Locking/unlocking emergency key..... 53
  - Opening (from the inside)..... 51
  - Unlocking (from the inside)..... 51
- Door control panel..... 14**
- Double co-driver's seat..... 76**
- Downhill driving assist, DSR**
  - Notes..... 166
- Drive Away Assist..... 181**
- Driver profile..... 207**
- Driving instructions**
  - Brakes..... 124
  - Downhill gradient..... 124
  - Driving in winter..... 125
  - Foreign trip (information)..... 124
  - General driving tips..... 121
  - Limit speed..... 123
  - Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 124
  - New brake disks/brake linings..... 124
  - Parking brake..... 124
  - Running-in notes..... 121
  - Short-distance trips..... 123
  - Subjecting brakes to a load..... 124
  - Wet road surfaces (brake)..... 124
- Driving notes**
  - Transport by rail..... 124
- Driving safety system**
  - ABS (anti-lock braking system)..... 158
  - Active Brake Assist..... 161
  - Adaptive brake lights..... 163
  - ASR (acceleration skid control)..... 159
  - BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 158
  - Blind Spot Assist..... 180
  - Cruise control..... 163
  - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 161
  - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 159
  - ESP® Crosswind Assist..... 160
  - ESP® trailer stabilisation..... 160
  - Hill Start Assist..... 170
  - HOLD function..... 170
  - Lane Keeping Assist/Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 182
  - Overview..... 158
  - Radar sensors..... 158
  - Traffic Sign Assist..... 179
  - Your responsibility..... 157
- Driving tips**
  - Aquaplaning..... 125
  - Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam)..... 88
  - Driving off-road..... 126
  - Driving on flooded roads..... 125
  - Driving on wet roads..... 125

- Mountainous terrain..... 129
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)**
- Activating/deactivating..... 166
  - Notes..... 166
- Dynamic handling control system**..... 159
- E**
- EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution**..... 161
- EC general operating permit number**..... 302
- ECO display**
- Function..... 130
  - Resetting..... 195
- ECO start/stop function, Start/stop function**
- Automatic engine start..... 130
  - Automatic engine stop..... 130
  - Operation..... 130
  - Switching on/off..... 130
- Electric closing aid (sliding door)**..... 55
- Electric parking brake**
- Automatically applying..... 154
  - Emergency braking..... 155
  - Manually applying/releasing..... 155
  - Notes..... 153
  - Releasing automatically..... 155
- Electric sliding door**
- Function..... 55
  - open with door handle..... 57
  - Open/close with button..... 55
  - open/close with key button..... 56
  - Opening/closing (from the inside)..... 55
  - Resetting..... 58
  - Unlocking manually..... 57
- Electrical step**
- Emergency release..... 62
  - Obstruction..... 61
  - Preventing extension..... 61
  - Retracting/extending..... 61
- Electromagnetic compatibility**
- Declaration of conformity..... 22
- Electronic Stability Program**
- Activating/deactivating..... 160
- Electronics**
- Engine electronics..... 299
  - Fitting two-way radios..... 299
- Emergency**
- Fire extinguisher..... 242
  - First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 242
  - Overview of assistance measures..... 16
  - Removing the warning triangle..... 242
  - Safety vest..... 242
  - Setting up the warning triangle..... 242
  - Warning lamp..... 242
- Emergency braking**
- Electric parking brake..... 155
  - Manual parking brake..... 153
- Emergency key**
- Locking/unlocking the door..... 53
  - Removing/inserting..... 49
- Emergency operation mode**
- Starting the vehicle..... 120
- Energy consumption**
- Key..... 49
- Engaging drive position (automatic transmission)**..... 136
- Engaging neutral (automatic transmission)**..... 135
- Engaging reverse gear (automatic transmission)**..... 135
- Engine**
- ECO start/stop function..... 130
  - Problems (fuel/fuel tank)..... 146
  - Starting (in emergency operation mode)..... 120
  - Starting assistance..... 247
  - Switching off (start/stop button)..... 151
- Engine electronics**..... 299
- Engine number**..... 302
- Engine oil, Oil**
- Additives..... 307
  - Capacity..... 307
  - Checking the oil level (on-board computer)..... 230
  - Topping up..... 231
- Engine output**
- Notes on changes..... 26
- ENR (electronic level control)**
- Function..... 140
  - Manually pumping up the air bellows... 143
  - Problems..... 144
  - Raising/lowering..... 141
- Environmental protection**
- Driving style..... 19
  - Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 19
- Environmentally-responsible driving style**..... 19
- ERA-GLONASS test mode**..... 245
- ESC, Electronic Stability Control**..... 159
- ESP®**
- Activating/deactivating..... 160
  - Crosswind Assist..... 160
  - Function..... 159

- Trailer stabilisation..... 160
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment**..... 305
- Exterior lighting**
- Activates/deactivates the beacon..... 91
  - Attaching a beacon..... 92
  - Maintenance..... 237
  - Replacing illuminants (front)..... 96
- F**
- Factory settings**
- MBUX reset function..... 210
- Fastening**..... 34
- Filling up the windscreen washing system**..... 233
- Fire extinguisher**..... 242
- First aid**
- First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 242
- First-aid kit (soft sided)**..... 242
- Flat tyre**
- Changing a wheel..... 287
  - Notes..... 245
  - Tyre-change tool kit..... 286
- Floor covering**
- Removing/fitting (starter battery)..... 249
- Floor mats**..... 86
- Foreign trip**
- Instructions..... 124
  - Symmetrical dipped beam..... 88
- Free Software**..... 30
- Frequencies**
- Mobile phone..... 299
  - Two-way radios..... 299
- Front airbag**..... 35
- Front seat**
- Adjusting manually..... 71
  - Manually adjusting..... 69
  - rotating..... 75
- Front seats**
- 8-way adjustment options..... 72
  - Adjusting (electrically)..... 72
  - Memory function..... 72
- Fuel**
- Diesel..... 304
  - Draining the filter..... 234
  - Low outside temperatures..... 304
  - Problems..... 146
  - Quality (diesel)..... 304
  - Refuelling..... 144
  - Tank content and fuel reserve..... 305
- Fuel consumption (on-board computer)**..... 194
- Fuel tank**
- Problems..... 146
- Fuses, Electrical fuses**
- Before replacing..... 258
  - Fuse box (co-driver footwell)..... 259
  - Fuse box (seat base of driver's seat)..... 259
  - Notes..... 258
- G**
- Gearshift lever**..... 134
- Gearshift recommendation**
- Manual transmission..... 134
- General operating permit number (EC)**..... 302
- Genuine parts**..... 19
- Getting in/getting out**..... 54
- Grab handles**
- use..... 54
- H**
- Handbrake**..... 152
- Handling characteristics**
- Unusual..... 262
- Hazard warning light system**..... 90
- Hazard warnings**
- Car-to-X-Communication..... 214
- Head restraint**
- Manually adjusting..... 80
- Headlamp flashing**..... 89
- Heating system (control panel)**..... 106
- Help call**
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system..... 243
- High beam**
- Activating/deactivating..... 89
  - Changing bulbs..... 96
- High-pressure cleaner (care)**..... 236
- Highbeam**
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 90
- Hill Start Assist**..... 170
- HOLD function**
- Notes..... 170
  - Switching on/off..... 171
- Home screen**
- Media display..... 205
- Hot-water auxiliary heater**
- Displays (remote control)..... 114
  - Function..... 113

Problems.....	115
Switching on/off (button).....	113
Switching on/off (on-board computer).....	115
switching on/off (remote control).....	113
Switching on/off by remote control.....	114

## Hotspot

Setting up.....	209
-----------------	-----

## I

<b>Identification plate</b> .....	302
<b>Immobiliser</b> .....	66
<b>Implied warranty</b> .....	27
<b>Importer information</b>	
Regulatory radio information.....	302

## Indicator

Changing bulbs (front).....	96
Changing bulbs (rear) (panel van and crewbus).....	98

## Inside rear-view mirror

digital inside rear-view mirror.....	104
--------------------------------------	-----

## Inside rearview mirror

Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode.....	105
---	-----

## Installations.....

## Instrument cluster

Adjusting the lighting.....	193
Indicators on the display.....	192
Overview.....	8, 190

## Instrument display

Function/notes.....	190
Overview.....	190

## Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting.....

## Intelligent light system

Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	90
Cornering light.....	90

## Interior lamps (rear) (replacing the light bulbs).....

## Interior lighting

Box bodies.....	93
Bus equipment.....	94
Load compartment.....	95
Motion detector (rear).....	95
Reading lamp (passenger seat).....	95
Rear.....	95
Setting.....	93
Switch-off delay time.....	96

## Interior motion sensor

Function.....	67
Priming/deactivating.....	67

## Internet

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot.....	209
Web browsers.....	218

## ISOFIX child seat anchor

Fitting.....	42
--------------	----

## J

## Jack

Declaration of conformity.....	23
Hydraulic.....	260
Removing from stowage compartment (hydraulic jack).....	261
Storage location.....	286
Storage location (hydraulic jack).....	260

## Jump-start connection, Starting assistance.....

	247
--	-----

## K

## Key

acoustic locking verification signal.....	49
Battery.....	49
Central locking system.....	49
Deactivating a function.....	49
electric sliding door open/close.....	56
Emergency key.....	49
Energy consumption.....	49
Fastening to keyring.....	49
Functions.....	48
Problem.....	50
Radio connection.....	48
Unlocking setting.....	49

## L

## Ladder rack

Maximum load.....	313
Overview.....	227
Platform truck.....	227

## Lamp.....

## Lane Keeping Assist, Driving system

Function.....	182
System limits.....	182
Trailer operation.....	182

## Language

Notes.....	210
Setting.....	210

## Lashing points

Loads.....	311
Overview.....	225

## Level regulation.....

## Licence plate lighting (changing bulbs).....

## Light switch (overview).....

	88
--	----

- Lights, Lighting**
- Activating/deactivating the surround lighting..... 91
  - Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 90
  - Adjusting the instrument lighting..... 193
  - Automatic driving lights..... 88
  - Combination switch..... 89
  - Cornering light..... 90
  - Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam)..... 88
  - Hazard warning lights..... 90
  - Headlamp flashing..... 89
  - High beam..... 89
  - Light switch..... 88
  - Low beam..... 88
  - Parking lights..... 88
  - Range..... 89
  - Rear fog light..... 89
  - Responsibility with lighting systems..... 88
  - Standing lights..... 88
  - Switch-off delay time..... 91
  - Turn signal light..... 89
- Limit speed**
- Notes..... 123
- Limiter**
- Activating/deactivating..... 164
  - Buttons..... 164
  - Calling up a speed..... 164
  - Function..... 164
  - Increasing/decreasing speed..... 164
  - Passive mode..... 164
  - Permanent setting..... 166
  - Requirements:..... 164
  - selecting..... 164
  - Setting the speed..... 164
  - Storing a speed..... 164
- LINGUATRONIC**
- Operable functions..... 206
  - Starting..... 207
- Live Traffic Information**..... 214
- Load compartment lighting (motion detector)**..... 95
- Load compartment ventilation**..... 117
- Load distribution**..... 224
- Load securing**
- Lashing points..... 225
  - Notes..... 224
- Loading guidelines**..... 223
- Locking/unlocking**
- Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism..... 52
  - Doors (interior)..... 51
  - Emergency key..... 53
- Low beam**
- Switching on/off..... 88
- LOW range**
- Activating/deactivating..... 140
  - Function..... 140
- Lubricants**
- Additives (engine oil)..... 307
  - Operating fluids Notes..... 303
- Lumbar support (4-way)**..... 74
- M**
- M+S tyres**..... 262
- Maintenance**
- Carpet..... 239
  - Display..... 239
  - Exterior lighting..... 237
  - Paint..... 237
  - Plastic trim..... 239
  - Real wood/trim elements..... 239
  - Reversing camera/360° Camera..... 237
  - Roof lining..... 239
  - Seat belt..... 239
  - Seat cover..... 239
  - Sensors..... 237
  - Tailpipes..... 237
  - Trailer hitch..... 237
  - Wheels/rims..... 237
  - Windows..... 237
  - Wiper blades..... 237
- Malfunction**
- Restraint system..... 31
- Manoeuvring assistant**
- Activating/deactivating..... 177
- Manual parking brake**
- Applying/releasing..... 152
  - Emergency braking..... 153
  - Folding up/down..... 153
- Manual transmission**
- Engage reverse gear..... 134
  - Using the gearshift lever..... 134
- Manually pumping up the air bellows (electronic level control)**..... 143
- Map**
- Displaying online map contents..... 214
  - Displaying weather information..... 214
  - Moving..... 214
  - Parking service..... 214
  - Selecting the map orientation..... 214
  - Setting the map scale..... 214

- Switching motorway information on/off..... 214
  - Map functions**..... 214
  - Maximum gross vehicle weight**..... 302
  - MBUX**..... 205
  - MBUX display**
    - Home screen..... 205
  - MBUX multimedia system**
    - Factory setting..... 210
    - Media..... 219
    - Mercedes me & Apps..... 202
    - Notes..... 204
    - Overview..... 204
    - Profile..... 207
    - Touchscreen..... 205
  - Media**
    - Menu (on-board computer)..... 196
    - Operating media playback..... 196
    - Overview of functions/symbols..... 219
    - Selecting a media source..... 196
  - Media display**
    - Home screen..... 205
    - Operating..... 205
  - Media mode**
    - Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment..... 220
  - Medical aids**..... 27
  - Memory function**
    - Outside mirrors..... 74
  - Memory function (seat)**..... 74
  - Menu (on-board computer)**
    - Assistant display..... 193
    - Media..... 196
    - Navigation..... 195
    - Overview..... 191
    - Radio..... 196
    - Service..... 193
    - Settings..... 197
    - Telephone..... 197
    - Trip..... 194
  - Mercedes me app**
    - Calling up services..... 203
    - Calling up your user account..... 202
    - Unlinking the user account..... 203
  - Mercedes me Apps**..... 202
  - Mercedes me calls**
    - Arranging a service appointment..... 199
    - Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer centre..... 198
    - Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection..... 199
    - Consenting to the transfer of data..... 200
    - Information on call using overhead control panel..... 198
    - Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 198
    - Transferred data..... 200
  - Mercedes me connect**
    - Accident and Breakdown Management..... 201
    - Information..... 201
    - Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 198
    - Transferred data..... 202
  - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
    - Emergency call
      - Automatic emergency call..... 244
      - Data transfer..... 245
      - ERA-GLONASS test mode..... 245
      - Information..... 243
      - Manual emergency call..... 244
      - Overview..... 243
      - Self-diagnosis..... 245
  - Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts**..... 19
  - Mercedes-Benz service centre**..... 26
  - Message memory**..... 314
  - Mirror**
    - adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (inside rearview mirror)..... 105
    - adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (outside mirrors)..... 103
  - Mirrors**
    - digital inside rear-view mirror..... 104
  - Mobile phone**
    - Charging (USB port)..... 85
    - Charging wirelessly (front)..... 86
    - Frequencies..... 299
    - Maximum transmission output..... 299
  - Modifications**..... 20
  - Motion detector (load compartment)**..... 95
  - Mounting a load**..... 223
  - Multifunction steering wheel**
    - Button overview..... 191
  - Multimedia system**..... 205
- N**
- Navigation**
    - Activating..... 211
    - Destination entry..... 212

- Displaying/hiding the menu..... 211
  - Menu (on-board computer)..... 195
  - Overview..... 211
  - Navigation instructions (on-board computer)..... 195**
  - Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes..... 311**
- O**
- Occupant safety**
    - Airbag..... 35
    - Child seat..... 37
    - Pets in the vehicle..... 47
    - Seat belt..... 32
  - On-board computer, Computer**
    - Assistant display menu..... 193
    - Diesel particulate filter load display.... 132
    - Display..... 192
    - Displaying the service due date..... 228
    - Media menu..... 196
    - Menu navigation..... 195
    - Menus overview..... 191
    - Operating..... 191
    - Radio menu..... 196
    - Service menu..... 193
    - Setting the hot-water auxiliary heater.. 115
    - Setting the stationary heater/ventilation..... 115
    - Settings menu..... 197
    - Standby mode (vehicle) - setting..... 156
    - Telephone menu..... 197
    - Trip menu..... 194
  - On-board diagnostic interface..... 25**
  - On-board electronics**
    - Engine electronics..... 299
    - Fitting two-way radios..... 299
  - Onboard Logic Unit**
    - Data storage..... 29
    - Online services..... 29
  - Online services..... 29**
  - Open Source Software..... 30**
  - Opening/closing the bonnet..... 228**
  - Operating fluids**
    - AdBlue®..... 305
    - Brake fluid..... 309
    - Diesel..... 304
    - Engine oil..... 307
    - Notes..... 303
    - Notes on coolant (engine)..... 309
    - Refrigerant (air conditioning system)... 310
    - Windscreen washer fluid..... 310
  - Operating safety**
    - Changes in the engine output..... 26
    - Information..... 21
  - Operating system**
    - On-board computer..... 191
  - Outside mirrors**
    - Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode.... 103
    - Blind Spot Assist..... 180
    - Folding in/out..... 103
    - Memory function..... 74
    - Setting options..... 14
  - Overhead control panel**
    - Adjusting the interior lighting..... 93
    - Overview..... 11
  - Owner's manual..... 21**
- P**
- Paint code..... 302**
  - Park pawl**
    - Deactivating manually..... 137
  - Park position**
    - Engaging..... 136
    - Engaging automatically..... 136
  - Parking Assist PARKTRONIC, Driving system, Parking aid**
    - Activating..... 172
    - Adjusting warning tones..... 172
    - Deactivating..... 172
    - Drive Away Assist..... 181
    - Function..... 171
    - System limits..... 171
  - Parking brake (manual)..... 152**
  - Parking brake lever..... 152**
  - Parking lights..... 88**
  - Parking service..... 214**
  - Parking up..... 156**
  - Partition sliding door**
    - Opening/closing..... 60
  - Permissible axle load..... 302**
  - Permissible gross mass..... 302**
  - Permissible towing methods..... 254**
  - Pets in the vehicle..... 47**
  - Placing a load on the wheel arch..... 227**
  - Plastic trim (care)..... 239**
  - Platform dropsides**
    - Fitting/removing..... 63
    - Opening/closing..... 62
    - Side walls..... 63

- Post-collision brake..... 37
- Power supply**
- Battery main switch..... 133
  - Switching on (start/stop button)..... 119
- Profile**
- Creating a new profile..... 207
  - Information..... 207
  - Selecting profile options..... 207
- Pulling away**..... 170
- Q**
- QR code for rescue card..... 28
- Qualified specialist workshop..... 26
- R**
- Radar sensors**
- Maintenance..... 237
  - Notes..... 158
- Radio**
- Menu (on-board computer)..... 196
- Radio connection**
- Key..... 48
- Radio regulations**
- Importer information..... 302
  - Regulatory radio identification..... 301
  - Specific absorption rate..... 301
  - Wireless applications..... 300
- REACH regulation**..... 27
- Real wood (care)**..... 239
- Rear compartment lighting (motion detector)**..... 95
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning**..... 182
- Rear fog light**..... 89
- Rear seat belt**
- Status indicator..... 34
- Rear seat belt status display**..... 34
- Rear window wiper**
- Activating/deactivating..... 101
- Rear-compartment climate control**
- Automatic control..... 109
  - Setting..... 108
- Rear-end doors**
- open over 90°..... 59
  - Opening/closing (from the inside)..... 60
  - Opening/closing (from the outside)..... 58
- Recycling**..... 19
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system)**..... 310
- Refuelling**
- Displaying the AdBlue® level..... 147
  - Refuelling the vehicle..... 144
  - Topping up AdBlue®..... 147
- Regeneration**
- Cancelling..... 132
  - Notes..... 131
  - Starting..... 132
- Registration**..... 26
- Regulating headlamp range**..... 89
- Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)**
- Setting..... 114
- Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation)**
- Displays..... 114
  - Replacing the battery..... 114
- Removing the vehicle tool kit, Tool**..... 260
- Replacement key, Spare key**..... 50
- Replacing light bulbs**
- Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles)..... 97
  - Light sources (front)..... 96
  - Notes..... 96
  - Reversing light (chassis)..... 99
  - Turn signal lights (chassis, rear)..... 99
- Rescue card QR code**..... 28
- Resetting**
- MBUX reset function..... 210
- Responsibility**
- Driving safety systems..... 157
- Restraint system**
- Basic instructions for children..... 37
  - Function the event of an accident..... 32
  - Functionality..... 31
  - Malfunction..... 31
  - Protection..... 31
  - Protection impaired..... 31
  - Self-test..... 31
  - Warning lamp..... 31
- Restricting the shift range**..... 137
- Reverse gear**
- Deactivating/activating the warning tone..... 129
- Reverse warning device**..... 129
- Reversing camera**
- Function..... 173
  - Maintenance..... 237
  - Switching automatic mode on/off (360° Camera)..... 177

- Reversing light**  
 Replacing light bulbs (chassis)..... 99  
 Replacing light bulbs (panel vans  
 and crewbuses)..... 98
- Roll away protection**..... 170
- Roof lining (care)**..... 239
- Roof load**..... 312
- Roof luggage rack**  
 Load..... 312
- Roof luggage rack (notes)**..... 226
- Roof ventilator**  
 Activating/deactivating load com-  
 partment ventilation..... 117
- Route**  
 Alternative route..... 213  
 Calculating..... 213  
 Commuter route..... 213  
 Navigation..... 211  
 Selecting options..... 213
- Running-in notes**..... 121
- S**
- Safety vest**..... 242
- Seat, Driver's seat**  
 4-way lumbar support..... 74  
 Adjusting manually (front)..... 69, 71  
 Adjusting the head restraint manually.... 80  
 Adjusting the seat backrests (rear  
 bench seat)..... 80  
 Adjusting the seat cushion (double  
 co-driver's seat)..... 76  
 Correct driver's seat position..... 69  
 Door control panel..... 14  
 Folding the folding seat up/down..... 76  
 Installing/removing rear bench seat..... 77  
 Operating the memory function..... 74  
 rotating (front seat)..... 75  
 Side airbag..... 35
- Seat belt**  
 Adjusting the height..... 34  
 Cleaning..... 239  
 Fastening..... 34  
 Protection..... 32  
 Protection impaired..... 33  
 Rear seat belt status display..... 34  
 Releasing..... 34  
 Warning lamp..... 34
- Seat belt tensioners**..... 32
- Seat belt warning**..... 34
- Seat cover (care)**..... 239
- Seats, Rear bench seat**  
 8-way adjustment options..... 72  
 Front (adjusting electrically)..... 72  
 Memory function..... 72
- Securing loads**  
 Tie-down eyes..... 226
- Securing luggage**..... 223
- Selector lever**..... 135
- Self-test**  
 Restraint system..... 31
- Sensors (care)**..... 237
- Service (on-board computer)**..... 193
- Service centre**..... 26
- Setting the air distribution**..... 110
- Settings (on-board computer)**..... 197
- Shifting**  
 Gearshift recommendation (manual  
 transmission)..... 134
- Short-distance trips**..... 123
- Side windows**  
 Adjusting..... 65  
 Close with key..... 65  
 Convenience closing..... 65  
 Convenience opening..... 65  
 Opening with the key..... 65  
 Opening/closing..... 64  
 Problem..... 65
- Sliding door**  
 Child safety lock..... 46  
 electrical closing aid..... 55  
 Open/close with button..... 55  
 Opening/closing (from the inside)..... 54  
 opening/closing (from the outside)..... 54
- Smartphone Integration, iPhone®**  
 Android Auto..... 218  
 Apple CarPlay®..... 218
- Snow chains**..... 263
- Socket**  
 Trailer hitch..... 188
- Socket (12 V), 12 V socket**  
 Front centre console..... 84
- Socket (230 V)**  
 Front centre console..... 84
- Software update**..... 208
- SOS button**..... 198
- Sound**  
 Menu..... 222
- Sound settings**..... 222

- Spare parts..... 19
  - Spare wheel
    - Fitting/removing..... 295
    - Notes..... 293
  - Specialist workshop..... 26
  - Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 301
  - Speed
    - Limit, Limiter..... 164
  - Speed control
    - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 167
    - Cruise control..... 163
    - Limiter..... 164
  - Speed limit
    - Winter tyres..... 166
  - Speedometer (digital)..... 194
  - Standby mode (vehicle) -
    - activating/deactivating..... 156
  - Standing lights..... 88
  - Start-off assist..... 170
  - Start/stop button
    - Parking the vehicle..... 151
    - Starting the vehicle..... 120
    - Switching on the power supply or the ignition..... 119
  - Starting-off aid..... 170
  - Stationary heater/ventilation
    - Adjusting (on-board computer)..... 115
    - Hot-water auxiliary heater..... 113
    - Problems..... 115
    - Setting (remote control)..... 114
  - Stationary heating/ventilation
    - Displays (remote control)..... 114
  - Steering wheel
    - Adjusting..... 81
    - Buttons..... 191
    - Driver's airbag..... 35
  - Step (electrical)..... 61
  - Stopping the alarm..... 66
  - Stowage space, Stowage areas, Stowage compartments
    - Armrest..... 82
    - Bottle holder..... 82
    - Centre console..... 82
    - Door..... 82
    - Glove compartment..... 82
  - Summer tyres..... 262
  - Surround lighting..... 91
  - SVHC
    - Substances of very high concern..... 27
  - Switch clock
    - Overview..... 116
    - Setting..... 116
    - setting (auxiliary warm-air heater)..... 116
    - Setting the departure time..... 116
    - Setting the temperature/operating duration..... 117
    - Switching immediate heating mode on/off..... 116
  - Switch-off delay time
    - Exterior..... 91
    - Interior..... 96
  - Switching on ignition (start/stop button)... 119
  - Switching seat heating on/off..... 81
  - Switching the rear window heater on/off... 111
  - Switching the windscreen heater on/off... 111
  - Synchronisation function..... 110
  - System settings
    - MBUX reset function..... 210
    - Overview..... 208
- T**
- Tailpipes (care)..... 237
  - Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 19
  - Tank content
    - AdBlue®..... 306
    - Fuel..... 305
    - Reserve..... 305
  - Technical data
    - Engine oil filling capacity..... 307
    - Information..... 299
    - Maximum load (ladder rack)..... 313
    - Maximum tongue weight..... 311
    - Notes on the trailer hitch..... 311
    - Radio regulations..... 301
    - Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 301
    - Tank content and fuel reserve..... 305
    - Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 280
    - Vehicle dimensions..... 311
    - Vehicle identification plate..... 302
  - Technical data®
    - AdBlue filling quantity..... 306
  - Telephone, Smartphone
    - Bluetooth® telephony..... 217
    - Charging wirelessly (mobile phone in the front)..... 86
    - Connecting a mobile phone..... 217
    - Functions in the telephone menu..... 218
    - Menu (on-board computer)..... 197
    - Notes..... 215
    - Operating modes..... 217

- Secure Simple Pairing..... 217
- Telephone menu overview..... 217
- Temperature**
  - setting centrally..... 110
- TEMPMATIC (control panel)**..... 107
- THERMOTRONIC (control panel)**..... 108
- Tie-down eyes**
  - Loads..... 311
- Tongue weight**..... 311
- Top Tether**..... 43
- Total distance, Total distance recorder**
  - Displaying..... 194
- Touch Control**
  - MBUX..... 205
  - On-board computer..... 191
- Touchscreen**..... 205
- Tow-away protection**
  - Function..... 67
  - Switching on/off..... 67
- Tow-starting**..... 258
- Towing**
  - Raised front/rear axle..... 256
  - With both axles on the ground..... 255
- Towing eye**
  - Fitting/removing..... 257
  - Storage location..... 257
- Towing methods**..... 254
- Traffic information**..... 214
- Traffic Sign Assist**
  - Function..... 179
  - Setting..... 180
- Trailer hitch**
  - Attaching the ball coupling..... 187
  - Coupling/uncoupling a trailer..... 188
  - Information about trailer operation..... 185
  - Maintenance..... 237
  - Notes..... 311
  - Removing the ball neck..... 188
  - Socket..... 188
- Trailer loads**..... 311
- Trailer operation**
  - Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 183
  - Attaching the ball coupling..... 187
  - Coupling/uncoupling a trailer..... 188
  - Lane Keeping Assist..... 182
  - Maximum tongue weight..... 311
  - Notes..... 185
  - Removing the ball neck..... 188
  - Socket..... 188
- Trailer loads..... 311
- Trailer stabilisation**..... 160
- Transmission position display**..... 135
- Transmission ratio**
  - Engaging/disengaging LOW RANGE.... 140
  - LOW range..... 139
- Transmission ratio (LOW RANGE)**..... 140
- Transport (vehicle)**..... 257
- Transport by rail**..... 124
- Trim element (care)**..... 239
- Trip**
  - Displaying total distance..... 194
  - Menu (on-board computer)..... 194
- Trip computer**
  - Resetting..... 195
- Trip distance, Trip meter**
  - Displaying..... 194
  - Resetting..... 195
- Turn signal light**
  - Replacing illuminants (additional turn signal light, all-wheel-drive vehicle)..... 97
  - Replacing light bulbs (chassis, rear)..... 99
- Two-way radios**
  - Frequencies..... 299
  - Installation..... 299
  - Maximum transmission output..... 299
- Tyre pressure**
  - Checking manually..... 279
  - Notes..... 264
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitor... 280
  - Tyre pressure monitoring system
    - ..... 278, 279
  - Tyre pressure table..... 264, 278
- Tyre pressure monitoring system**
  - Checking the air pressure..... 279
  - Checking the temperature..... 279
  - Function..... 278
  - Restarting..... 280
  - Technical data..... 280
- Tyre pressure table**..... 264, 278
- Tyre temperature**
  - Checking..... 279
  - Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 278
- Tyre tread**..... 262
- Tyre-change tool kit**..... 286
- Tyres**
  - Checking..... 262
  - Checking the temperature..... 279

Direction of rotation.....	286
Fitting.....	291
Flat tyre.....	245
M+S tyres.....	262
Mounting.....	284
Noise.....	262
Removing.....	290
Replacing.....	284, 287
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor...	280
Selection.....	284
Snow chains.....	263
Storing.....	286
Summer tyres.....	262
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	278
Tyre pressure table.....	264, 278
Unusual handling characteristics.....	262
Wheel size categories.....	286

## U

<b>Unfastening</b> .....	34
<b>Unlocking setting</b> .....	49
<b>Unlocking/locking</b> Additional door lock.....	50
<b>Updates</b> .....	208
<b>USB port (rear passenger compartment)</b> .....	85
<b>Using kickdown, Acceleration</b> .....	137
<b>Using the chock</b> .....	156

## V

<b>Variable limiter</b> .....	164
<b>Vehicle, Starting</b> Activating/deactivating the auto- matic locking mechanism.....	52
Additional door lock.....	50
Correct use.....	27
Data storage.....	28
Diagnostics connection.....	25
Equipment.....	21
Identification plate.....	302
Implied warranty.....	27
loading.....	257
lock automatically.....	52
Locking/unlocking (from the inside).....	51
Locking/unlocking emergency key.....	53
Lowering.....	292
Medical aids.....	27
Parking up.....	156
QR code for rescue card.....	28
Raising.....	288
REACH regulation.....	27
Registration.....	26

Starting (in emergency operation mode).....	120
Starting (start/stop button).....	120
SVHC/substances of very high con- cern.....	27
Switching off (start/stop button).....	151
Switching on power supply (start/ stop button).....	119
Ventilating (convenience opening).....	65

**Vehicle data**

Vehicle height.....	311
Vehicle length.....	311
Vehicle width.....	311
Wheelbase.....	311

**Vehicle equipment**..... 21**Vehicle identification number**..... 302**Vehicle identification plate**..... 302**Vehicle key**..... 48**Vehicle level**

ENR (electronic level control).....	140
Raising/lowering.....	141

**Vehicle tool kit, Tool**

Towing eye.....	257
-----------------	-----







**Vehicle tool kit stowage compart-  
ment, Tool**..... 259**Vents**..... 111**VIN**..... 302

















## W

**Warning lamp**..... 242**Warning tone, reverse gear**..... 129**Warning triangle**

Removing.....	242
Setting up.....	242

**Warning/indicator lamp**

 ABS warning lamp.....	342
 Brake system warning lamp (red).....	340
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow).....	340
 Coolant warning lamp.....	344
 Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up .....	338, 339
 Electric parking brake mal- functioning yellow indicator lamp lights up.....	338, 339

-  Electric parking brake red indicator lamp engaged flashes..... 339
-  Electric power steering warning lamp (red)..... 343
-  Electrical fault warning lamp..... 344
-  Engine diagnosis warning lamp..... 345
-  ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 342
-  ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 342
-  ESP® warning lamp lights up.... 341
-  Fuel reserve warning lamp..... 344
-  Parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up..... 340
-  Restraint system warning lamp..... 341
-  Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 343
-  Seat belt warning lamp lights up..... 343
-  The electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp does not light up..... 339
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 345
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 345
-  Warning lamp for distance warning function..... 343
- Warning/indicator lamps**
  - Overview..... 8, 337
- Washer fluid**..... 310
- Washing by hand (care)**..... 237
- Weather information**..... 214
- Web browsers**..... 218
- Wedge**..... 16
- WET WIPER SYSTEM**..... 101
- Wheel rotation**..... 285
- Wheel spanner**..... 286
- Wheels**
  - Changing..... 285
  - Checking..... 262
  - Checking the air pressure..... 279
  - Checking the temperature..... 279
  - Fitting..... 291
  - Flat tyre..... 245
  - Maintenance..... 237
  - Mounting..... 284
  - Noise..... 262
  - Removing..... 290
  - Replacing..... 284, 287
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitor... 280
  - Selection..... 284
  - Snow chains..... 263
  - Storing..... 286
  - Tyre pressure..... 264
  - Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 278
  - Tyre pressure table..... 264, 278
  - Unusual handling characteristics..... 262
  - Wheel size categories..... 286
- Wheels (care)**..... 237
- Wi-Fi**
  - Setting up a hotspot..... 209
- Window airbag**..... 35
- Windows**
  - Opening/closing..... 64
- Windows (care)**..... 237
- Windscreen**
  - Replacing the wiper blades..... 101
- Windscreen washer fluid**..... 310
- Windscreen wipers**
  - Activating/deactivating..... 100
  - Replacing the wiper blades..... 101
  - Replacing the wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)..... 101
  - Replacing wiper blades (rear window)..... 102
  - Switching on/off (rear window)..... 101
  - Switching on/off (windscreen)..... 100
- Winter operation**..... 263
- Winter tyres**
  - Limiter..... 166
  - Notes..... 262
  - Setting the permanent speed limit..... 166
- Wiper blades**
  - Maintenance..... 237
  - Replacing (rear window)..... 102
  - Replacing (WET WIPER SYSTEM)..... 101
  - Replacing (windscreen)..... 101
- Wireless applications**..... 300
- Wireless charging**
  - Function/notes..... 85
  - Mobile telephone (front)..... 86
- Workshop**..... 26

## Publication details

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

### Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,  
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG  
Mercedesstraße 120  
70372 Stuttgart  
Germany

Your operator's manuals



### Digital in the vehicle

Discover the operator's manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle".  
Begin with Quick Start, discover highlights and useful tips.



### Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the warranty for your vehicle in printed form.



### Digital on the Internet

You can access the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



### Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



9075842612Z102